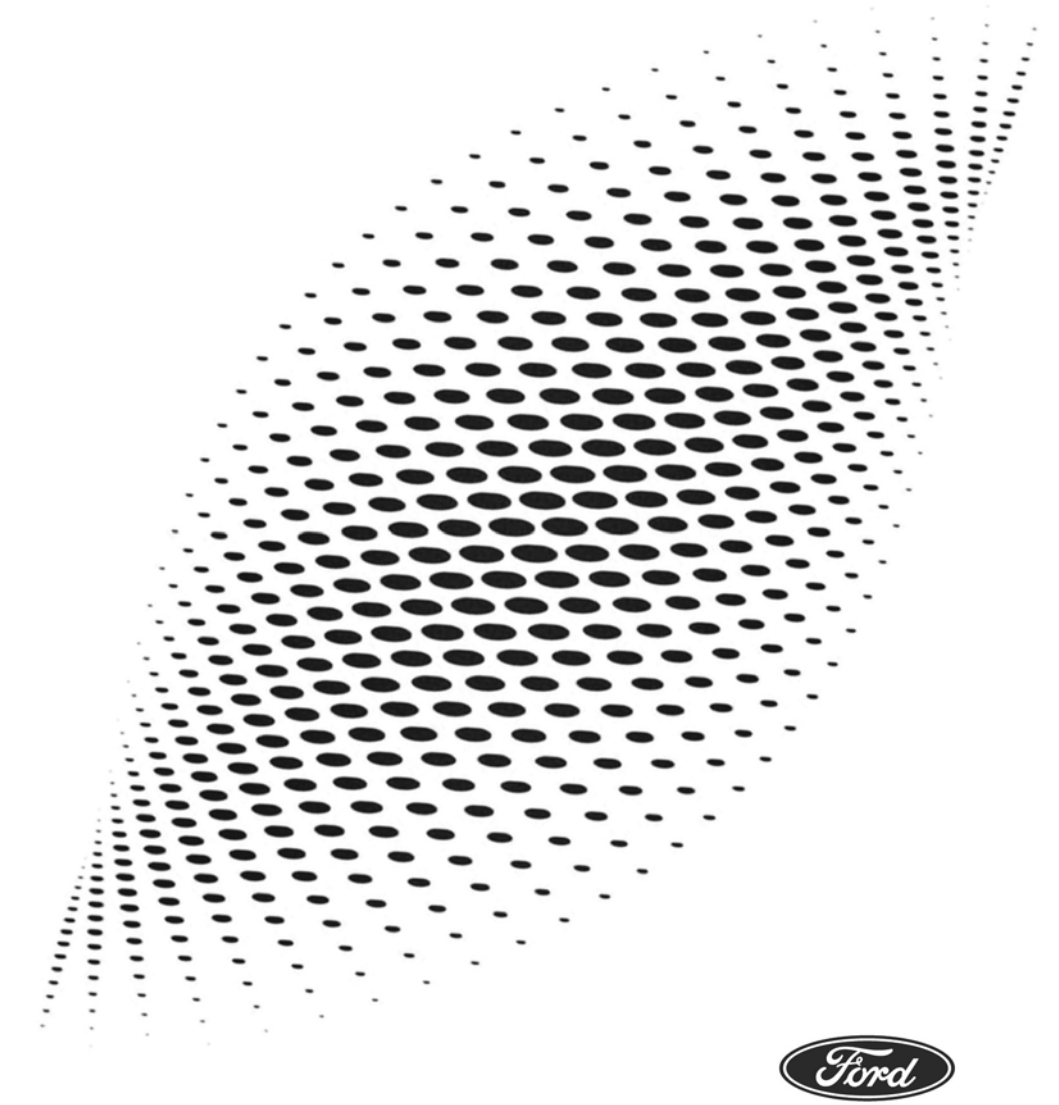
FORD **TRANSIT Owner's Manual**



The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of release. In the interest of continuous development, we reserve the right to change specifications, design or equipment at any time without notice or obligation. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any language in any form by any means without our written permission. Errors and omissions excepted.

© Ford Motor Company 2025

All rights reserved.

Part Number: CG3797en-202509-20250922100228

Table of Contents

Introduction

About This Publication 17
Using This Publication 19
Warnings and Notes Used in This Publication 19

Symbols Glossary

Symbols Used On Your Instrument Cluster 20

Data Privacy

Data Privacy - Diesel 24
Data Privacy - Battery Electric Vehicle 25
Service Data 26
Event Data 26
Settings Data 27
Connected Vehicle Data 27
Mobile Device Data 27
Emergency Call System Data - Diesel 28
Emergency Call System Data - Battery Electric Vehicle 28

Environment

Protecting the Environment 29

Visual Search

Interior Overview 30
Exterior Overview - Diesel 31
Exterior Overview - Battery Electric Vehicle 32

Child Safety

Child Restraints 34
Selecting a Child Restraint System 35
Installing Child Restraints 35
Child Restraint Anchorage Locations 36
Protecting Larger Children 42
Checking Seatbelt Fit 42
Child Safety Locks - Vehicles Without: Power Sliding Door 43
Child Safety Locks - Vehicles With: Power Sliding Door 43

Seatbelts

Seatbelt Precautions 45
Fastening and Unfastening the Seatbelts 45
Adjusting the Seatbelts During Pregnancy 46
Adjusting the Seatbelt Height 47
Seatbelt Reminder 47
Checking the Seatbelts 48
Seatbelts – Troubleshooting 49

Airbags

How Do the Front Airbags Work 50
How Do the Side Airbags Work 50
How Do the Side Curtain Airbags Work 51
Airbag Precautions 51
Airbags – Troubleshooting 52

Pedestrian Alert System

What Is the Pedestrian Alert System 53
Pedestrian Alert System – Troubleshooting 53

Emergency Assistance

What Is Emergency Assistance 54
How Does Emergency Assistance Work 54
Emergency Call Requirements 54
Emergency Call Limitations 55

Keys and Remote Controls

Remote Control Limitations 56
Opening and Closing the Flip Key 56
Removing the Key Blade - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 56

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Table of Contents

Locating Your Vehicle 57
Charging the Remote Control Battery 57
Changing the Remote Control Battery - Vehicles With: Keyed Ignition 57
Changing the Remote Control Battery - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 58
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control 60
Programming the Remote Control 60
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting 60
Frequently Asked Questions 61

Doors and Locks

Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle 62
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle 64
Reprogramming the Unlocking Function 65
Autounlock 66
Autolock 66
Autorelock 67
Door Lock Indicators 67
Doors and Locks Audible Warnings 67
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting 67

Sliding Door

Sliding Door Precautions 68
Opening the Sliding Door 68
Closing the Sliding Door 69

Sliding Door - Vehicles With: Power Sliding Door

Sliding Door Precautions 70
Opening the Sliding Door 70
Closing the Sliding Door 71
Stopping the Sliding Door Movement 72
Resetting the Power Sliding Door 72
Sliding Door – Troubleshooting 73

Keyless Entry

What Is Keyless Entry 75
Keyless Entry Limitations 75
Keyless Entry Settings 75
Using Keyless Entry 75
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting 76

Security

Passive Anti-Theft System 77
Anti-Theft Alarm System 77
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings 78
Security – Troubleshooting 79

Power Running Boards

Power Running Board Precautions 80
Power Running Board Settings 80
Deploying and Stowing the Power Running Boards 80
Power Running Boards – Troubleshooting 81

Steering Wheel

Adjusting the Steering Wheel 82
Locking the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Keyed Ignition 82
Locking the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 83
Switching the Heated Steering Wheel On and Off 83

Wipers and Washers

Wipers 84
Autowipers 84
Switching the Rear Window Wiper On and Off 85
Reverse Wipe 85
Checking the Wiper Blades 85
Replacing the Front Wiper Blades 86
Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades 86

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Washers 87
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting 88

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lighting Control 89
Headlamps 89
Autolamps 90
Exterior Lamps 91
Automatic High Beam Control 92
Exterior Lighting – Frequently Asked Questions 95

Interior Lighting

Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off - Bus 96
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off 96
Switching the Rear Interior Lamps On and Off - Bus 96
Interior Lamp Function 96
Adjusting the Instrument Panel Lighting Brightness 97
Cargo Lamps - Van 97

Windows

Opening and Closing the Windows 98
Window Bounce-Back 98
Opening and Closing the Sliding Windows 99
Opening and Closing the Rear Quarter Windows 99

Interior Mirror

Interior Mirror Precautions 101
Manually Dimming the Interior Mirror 101
Digital Interior Mirror 101

Exterior Mirrors

Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors 102
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Manual Fold Exterior Mirrors 102
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Power Fold Exterior Mirrors 102

Instrument Cluster

Instrument Cluster Overview - Diesel 104
Instrument Cluster Overview - Battery Electric Vehicle 105
Tachometer - Diesel 105
Power Gauge - Battery Electric Vehicle 106
Speedometer 106
Fuel Gauge - Diesel 106
Vehicle Range Display 106
High Voltage Battery Gauge 107
High Voltage Battery Temperature Gauge 107
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge - Diesel 107
Electric Motor Temperature Gauge - Battery Electric Vehicle 107
What Is the Information Bar 107
What Are the Instrument Cluster Warning Lamps 108
What Are the Instrument Cluster Indicators 108

Instrument Cluster Display

Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls 109
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu 109
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display 110
Fuel Economy Display 110
Electric Economy 110
Battery Charge 111
Brake Coach 111
Trip Summary 111
Vehicle Charging Status 111

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Personalized Settings

Changing the Language 112
Changing the Measurement Unit 112
Changing the Temperature Unit 112
Changing the Tire Pressure Unit 112

Trip Computer

Accessing the Trip Computer 113
Resetting the Trip Computer 113
Trip Data - Diesel 113
Trip Data - Battery Electric Vehicle 113

Remote Start - Automatic Transmission

What Is Remote Start 114
Remote Start Limitations - Diesel 114
Remote Start Limitations - Battery Electric Vehicle 114
Enabling Remote Start 114
Remotely Starting and Stopping the Vehicle - Diesel 114
Remotely Starting and Stopping the Vehicle - Battery Electric Vehicle 115
Remote Start Settings 115

Climate Control - Vehicles Without: Air Conditioning

Switching Climate Control On and Off 116
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off 116
Switching Defrost On and Off 116
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window 116
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window 116
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off 117
Setting the Blower Motor Speed 117
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window 117
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window 117
Setting the Temperature 117
Directing the Flow of Air 118
Climate Control Hints 118

Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control

Switching Climate Control On and Off 120
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off 120
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off 120
Switching Defrost On and Off 120
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Windshield 120
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Windshield 121
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off 121
Switching the Electric Heater On and Off - Battery Electric Vehicle 121
Switching the Heated Windshield On and Off 121
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off 121
Setting the Blower Motor Speed 122
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window 122
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window 122
Setting the Temperature 122
Directing the Flow of Air 122
Auto Mode 123

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Climate Control Hints - Diesel 123
Climate Control Hints - Battery Electric Vehicle 124
Air Conditioning System Refrigerant 125

Rear Passenger Climate Control

Setting the Blower Motor Speed 127
Directing the Flow of Air 127

Auxiliary Heater

What Is the Auxiliary Heater 128
Auxiliary Heater Precautions 128
Switching the Auxiliary Heater On and Off 128
Auxiliary Heater Indicators 128

Parking Heater

What Is the Parking Heater 129
Parking Heater Precautions 129
Parking Heater Limitations 129
Parking Heater Settings 129
Switching the Parking Heater On and Off With the Remote Control 130
Parking Heater Remote Control Indicators 131
Changing the Parking Heater Remote Control Battery 131
Parking Heater – Troubleshooting 132

Interior Air Quality

What Is the Cabin Air Filter 133
Locating the Cabin Air Filter 133
Replacing the Cabin Air Filter 133

Front Seats

Front Seat Precautions 135
Sitting in the Correct Position 135
Manual Seats 136
Power Seats 139
Heated Seats 142

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Precautions 143
Manual Seats 143

Rear Occupant Alert System

What is the Rear Occupant Alert System 147
How Does the Rear Occupant Alert System Work 147
Rear Occupant Alert System Precautions 147
Rear Occupant Alert System Limitations 147
Rear Occupant Alert System Settings 148
Rear Occupant Alert System Indicators 148
Rear Occupant Alert System Audible Warnings 149

USB Ports

Locating the USB Ports 150
Playing Media Using the USB Port 150
Charging a Device 150

Power Outlet - Vehicles With: 220-240V 2.3kW Power Outlet

What Is the Power Outlet 152
Power Outlet Precautions 152
Locating the Power Outlets 152
Power Outlet Indicators 153
Switching the Rear Power Outlet On and Off 153
Setting the High Voltage Battery Reserve Limit 154
Resetting Ground Fault Detection 154
Power Outlet – Troubleshooting 155

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Power Outlet - Vehicles With: 220-240V Power Outlet

What Is the Power Outlet 157
Power Outlet Precautions 157
Power Outlet Limitations 157
Locating the Power Outlets 157
Power Outlet Indicators 157

Power Outlet - Vehicles With: 12V Power Outlet

What Is the Power Outlet 159
Power Outlet Precautions 159
Locating the Power Outlets 159

Cigar Lighter

Cigar Lighter Precautions 160
Using the Cigar Lighter 160

Storage

Bottle Holders 161
Cup Holders 161
Overhead Storage 161
Front Door Storage 162
Under Seat Storage 162
Rear Overhead Storage 163

Starting and Stopping the Engine

Starting and Stopping the Engine – Precautions 164
Ignition Switch 164
Push Button Ignition Switch 165
Starting the Engine 165
Stopping the Engine 168
Automatic Engine Stop - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 170
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 171
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting 171

Starting and Powering Off - Battery Electric Vehicle

Starting and Powering Off Precautions 175
Starting the Vehicle 175
Powering Off 175
Restarting the Vehicle After Powering Off 175
Vehicle Power Down Timer - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 176
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position 176
Starting and Powering Off – Troubleshooting 177

Auto-Start-Stop - Manual Transmission

What Is Auto-Start-Stop 178
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions 178
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off 178
Stopping the Engine 178
Restarting the Engine 178
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators 179
Auto-Start-Stop Audible Warning 179
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting 179

Auto-Start-Stop - Automatic Transmission

What Is Auto-Start-Stop 181
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions 181
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off 181
Stopping the Engine 181
Restarting the Engine 181
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators 182
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting 182

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Fuel and Refueling - 2.0L EcoBlue

Fuel and Refueling Precautions 184
Fuel Quality 184
Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel 185
Running Out of Fuel 185
Refueling 187
Fuel Tank Capacity 188
Fuel and Refueling Audible Warnings 189
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting 189

Diesel Particulate Filter

What Is the Diesel Particulate Filter 190
How Does the Diesel Particulate Filter Work 190
Diesel Particulate Filter Precautions 190
Diesel Particulate Filter Requirements 191
Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration 191
Diesel Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting 193

Selective Catalytic Reduction System

What Is the Selective Catalytic Reduction System 194
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Precautions 194
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Requirements 194
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Guidelines 194
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank 195
Checking the Selective Catalytic Reduction Fluid Level 196
Checking the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Status 197
Selective Catalytic Reduction Fluid Consumption 197
AdBlue® Capacity and Specification 197
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Troubleshooting 198

High Voltage Battery - Battery Electric Vehicle

What Is the High Voltage Battery 201
High Voltage Battery Precautions 201
Preserving Your High Voltage Battery 201
Recycling and Disposing of the High Voltage Battery 202
High Voltage Battery – Troubleshooting 202

Charging Your Vehicle - Battery Electric Vehicle

Charging Equipment Precautions 203
Charging Equipment Overview 204
Charging Equipment Indicators 207
Locating the Charge Port - Vehicles With: Front Charge Port 211
Locating the Charge Port - Vehicles With: Rear Charge Port 211
Charge Port Indicators 211
AC Charging 212
DC Charging 220
Charge Coupler Manual Release 223
Charge Coupler Manual Release - Vehicles With: Rear Charge Port 224
Charging Settings 224
Using Your Vehicle App and Charging 228
Charging Equipment Identification Symbols 228
Charging Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting 230

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Manual Transmission

Manual Transmission Precautions 232
Shifting Into Reverse 232
Manual Transmission Shift Indicators 232
Checking the Clutch Fluid Level 232
Manual Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 6-Speed Manual Transmission – MT82 232
Manual Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 6-Speed Manual Transmission – VMT6 233
Clutch Fluid Specification 233
Manual Transmission – Troubleshooting 234

Automatic Transmission

Automatic Transmission Precautions 235
Automatic Transmission Positions 235
Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission/8-Speed Automatic Transmission 237
Automatic Transmission Position Indicators - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission 237
Automatic Transmission Position Indicators - 8-Speed Automatic Transmission/10-Speed Automatic Transmission 237
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P) - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission/8-Speed Automatic Transmission 238
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P) - 10-Speed Automatic Transmission 238
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission/8-Speed Automatic Transmission 240
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings - 10-Speed Automatic Transmission 240
Using Progressive Range Selection - 10-Speed Automatic Transmission 240
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission 241
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 8-Speed Automatic Transmission 241
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 10-Speed Automatic Transmission 242
Manually Shifting Gears - 8-Speed Automatic Transmission/10-Speed Automatic Transmission 242
Temporary Neutral Mode - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission/8-Speed Automatic Transmission 243
Automatic Return to Park (P) - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission/8-Speed Automatic Transmission 244
Automatic Transmission – Troubleshooting 245

All-Wheel Drive

How Does All-Wheel Drive Work 246
All-Wheel Drive Precautions 246
All-Wheel Drive Limitations 246
All-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting 246

Drive Mode Control

What Is Drive Mode Control 247
Selecting a Drive Mode 247
Drive Modes - Diesel 247
Drive Modes - Battery Electric Vehicle 247
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting 248

Brakes

Brake Precautions 249
Anti-Lock Braking System 249
Brake Over Accelerator 249
Checking the Brake Fluid 249

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Brake Fluid Specification 250
Brakes – Troubleshooting 250

Parking Brake - Automatic Transmission, Vehicles With: Conventional Mechanical Parking Brake

Applying the Parking Brake 252
Releasing the Parking Brake 252
Parking Brake Audible Warning 252
Parking Brake – Troubleshooting 252

Parking Brake - Manual Transmission, Vehicles With: Conventional Mechanical Parking Brake

Applying the Parking Brake 253
Releasing the Parking Brake 253
Parking Brake Audible Warning 253
Parking Brake – Troubleshooting 253

Electric Parking Brake

What Is the Electric Parking Brake 254
Applying the Electric Parking Brake - Automatic Transmission 254
Applying the Electric Parking Brake - Manual Transmission 254
Applying the Electric Parking Brake in an Emergency 255
Manually Releasing the Electric Parking Brake 255
Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake 255
Electric Parking Brake Audible Warning 255
Releasing the Electric Parking Brake if the Vehicle Battery Has Run Out of Charge 255
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting 256

Reverse Brake Assist

What Is Reverse Brake Assist 257
How Does Reverse Brake Assist Work 257
Reverse Brake Assist Precautions 257
Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off 258
Overriding Reverse Brake Assist 258
Reverse Brake Assist Indicators 258
Reverse Brake Assist – Troubleshooting 259

Hill Start Assist

What Is Hill Start Assist 261
How Does Hill Start Assist Work 261
Hill Start Assist Precautions 261
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting 261

Auto Hold

How Does Auto Hold Work 262
Switching Auto Hold On and Off 262
Using Auto Hold - Automatic Transmission 262
Using Auto Hold - Manual Transmission 263
Auto Hold Indicators 263

Traction Control

What Is Traction Control 264
How Does Traction Control Work 264
Switching Traction Control On and Off 264
Traction Control Indicator 264
Traction Control – Troubleshooting 264

Stability Control

What Is Stability Control 265
How Does Stability Control Work 265
Switching Stability Control On and Off 265
Stability Control Indicator 265

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Steering

Electric Power Steering 266
Steering – Troubleshooting 266

Parking Aids

Parking Aid Precautions 269
Switching Parking Aid On and Off 269
Rear Parking Aid 270
Front Parking Aid 270
Side Parking Aid 271
Parking Aid Indicators 273
Parking Aid Indicators 273
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting 273

Rear View Camera

What Is the Rear View Camera 275
Rear View Camera Precautions 275
Rear View Camera Limitations 275
Locating the Rear View Camera 276
Rear View Camera Guide Lines 276
Rear View Camera Settings 277

360 Degree Camera

What Is the 360 Degree Camera 279
How Does the 360 Degree Camera Work 279
360 Degree Camera Precautions 279
360 Degree Camera Limitations 279
Locating the 360 Degree Cameras 279
360 Degree Camera Guide Lines 280
Switching the 360 Degree Camera On and Off 281
Switching the 360 Degree Camera View 281

Delivery Assist

What is Delivery Assist? 282
How Does Delivery Assist Work? 282
Delivery Assist Precautions 282
Delivery Assist Limitations 282
Switching Delivery Assist On and Off 282
Delivery Assist Settings 282
Delivery Assist Indicators 282
Delivery Assist – Troubleshooting 283

Cruise Control

What Is Cruise Control 284
Switching Cruise Control On and Off 284
Setting the Cruise Control Speed 284
Canceling the Set Speed 284
Resuming the Set Speed 285
Cruise Control Indicators 285

Adaptive Cruise Control

How Does Adaptive Cruise Control Work 286
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go Work 286
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions - Diesel 286
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions - Battery Electric Vehicle 287
Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations 287
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 289
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/ Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 290
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/ Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 290
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 291
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 291

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 292
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 292
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 293
Canceling the Set Speed 294
Resuming the Set Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 294
Resuming the Set Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 295
Overriding the Set Speed 296
Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators 296
Switching From Adaptive Cruise Control to Cruise Control 296
Lane Centering 297
Lane Centering – Troubleshooting 300
Predictive Speed Assist 301
Predictive Speed Assist – Troubleshooting 304
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting 304

Intelligent Speed Limiter

What Is the Intelligent Speed Limiter 305
How Does the Intelligent Speed Limiter Work 305
Intelligent Speed Limiter Precautions 305
Switching the Intelligent Speed Limiter On and Off 305
Setting the Speed Limit 305
Changing the Set Speed Limit 306
Adjusting the Speed Limit Tolerance 306
Canceling the Set Speed Limit 306
Resuming the Set Speed Limit 306
Intentionally Exceeding the Set Speed Limit 306
Intelligent Speed Limiter Indicators 306
Intelligent Speed Limiter Audible Warnings 306
Switching From Intelligent Speed Limiter to Speed Limiter 307
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Troubleshooting 307

Lane Keeping System

What Is the Lane Keeping System 308
How Does the Lane Keeping System Work 308
Lane Keeping System Precautions 308
Lane Keeping System Limitations 308
Switching the Lane Keeping System On and Off 309
Switching the Lane Keeping System Mode 309
Lane Keeping System Settings 309
Aid Mode 309
Alert and Aid Mode 310
Lane Keeping System Indicators 310
Blind Spot Assist 311
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage 313
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting 316

Blind Spot Information System

What Is Blind Spot Information System 317
How Does Blind Spot Information System Work 317
Blind Spot Information System Precautions 317
Blind Spot Information System Limitations 317

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Blind Spot Information System Requirements - Automatic Transmission 318
Blind Spot Information System Requirements - Manual Transmission 318
Switching Blind Spot Information System On and Off 318
Locating the Blind Spot Information System Sensors - Vehicles With: Blind Spot Information System 318
Locating the Blind Spot Information System Sensors - Vehicles With: Blind Spot Information System Kit 319
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage 320
Blind Spot Information System Indicators 321
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting 321

Exit Warning

How Does Exit Warning Work 323
Exit Warning Precautions 323
Exit Warning Limitations 323
Exit Warning Indicators 324
Switching Exit Warning On and Off 324
Locating the Exit Warning Sensors 324
Exit Warning – Troubleshooting 325

Cross Traffic Alert

What Is Cross Traffic Alert - Vehicles With: Blind Spot Information System 326
What Is Cross Traffic Alert - Vehicles With: Blind Spot Information System Kit 326
How Does Cross Traffic Alert Work 326
Cross Traffic Alert Precautions 327
Cross Traffic Alert Limitations 328
Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off 328
Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors - Vehicles With: Blind Spot Information System 328
Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors - Vehicles With: Blind Spot Information System Kit 329
Cross Traffic Alert Indicators 329
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting 330

Pre-Collision Assist

What Is Pre-Collision Assist 332
How Does Pre-Collision Assist Work 332
How Does Pre-Collision Assist with Intersection Assist Work 332
Pre-Collision Assist Precautions 333
Pre-Collision Assist Limitations 333
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors - Vehicles Without: Adaptive Cruise Control 333
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 334
Distance Indication 334
Forward Collision Warning 335
Automatic Emergency Braking 335
Evasive Steering Assist 336
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting 336

Speed Sign Recognition

What Is Speed Sign Recognition 338
How Does Speed Sign Recognition Work 338
Speed Sign Recognition Precautions 338
Speed Sign Recognition Limitations 338
Speed Sign Recognition Indicators 338
Speed Sign Recognition Settings 339

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Driver Alert

What Is Driver Alert 340
How Does Driver Alert Work 340
Driver Alert Precautions 340
Switching Driver Alert On and Off 340
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting 341

Traffic Sign Recognition

What Is Traffic Sign Recognition - Australia/New Zealand 342
How Does Traffic Sign Recognition Work 342
Traffic Sign Recognition Precautions 342
Traffic Sign Recognition Limitations 342
Traffic Sign Recognition Indicators - Australia/New Zealand 342
Traffic Sign Recognition Settings 343

Load Carrying

Load Carrying Precautions 344
Roof Rack 344

Load Bed

Load Bed Precautions 346
Accessing the Load Bed 346
Load Bed Step 348

Rear Cargo Area - Van

Rear Cargo Area Anchor Points 350

Connecting a Trailer

Connecting a Trailer 351
Trailer Lighting Check 351
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting 352

Towing a Trailer - Vehicles Without: Trailer Tow

Towing a Trailer Precautions 353

Towing a Trailer - Vehicles With: Trailer Tow

Towing a Trailer Precautions 354
Trailer Brake Precautions 354
Towing a Trailer Limitations 355
Loading Your Trailer 355
Trailer Towing Hints 355
Launching or Retrieving a Boat or Personal Watercraft 356
Towing Weights and Dimensions 357

Trailer Sway Control

How Does Trailer Sway Control Work 358
Trailer Sway Control Precautions 358

Driving Hints

Cold Weather Precautions 359
Driving on Snow and Ice 359
Breaking-In 359
Driving Economically 359
Driving Through Mud and Water 360
Driving on Hilly or Sloping Terrain 360
Driving In Sand 360
Driving Through Shallow Water - Diesel 361
Driving Through Shallow Water - Battery Electric Vehicle 361
Electric Vehicle 362
Floor Mats 362

Crash and Breakdown Information

High Voltage Battery Vehicle Precautions - Battery Electric Vehicle 364
Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off 365
Jump Starting the Vehicle 365
Post-Crash Alert System 370
Post-Collision Braking 370
Automatic Crash Shutoff 371

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Accessing the Emergency Exit 371
Recovery Towing 374
Transporting the Vehicle 376
Fail-Safe Cooling - 2.0L EcoBlue, Diesel 377

Towing Your Vehicle - Diesel, Manual Transmission

Towing Your Vehicle Precautions 379
Emergency Towing 379

Towing Your Vehicle - Diesel, Automatic Transmission

Towing Your Vehicle Precautions 380
Emergency Towing 380

Towing Your Vehicle - Battery Electric Vehicle

Emergency Towing 381

Emergency Equipment

Storing a First Aid Kit 382
Locating the Fire Extinguisher 382
Storing a Warning Triangle 382

Fuses

Fuse Precautions 383
Under Hood Fuse Box 383
Interior Fuse Box 389
High Current Fuse Box 394
Identifying Fuse Types 394
Fuses – Troubleshooting 394

Maintenance

Maintenance Precautions 395
Opening and Closing the Hood 395
Under Hood Overview - Diesel, AWD/RWD 396
Under Hood Overview - Diesel, FWD 397
Under Hood Overview - Battery Electric Vehicle 398
Engine Oil - Diesel 398
Draining the Fuel Filter Water Trap - Diesel 401
Engine Cooling Fan - Diesel 401
Coolant - Diesel 402
Coolant - Battery Electric Vehicle 405
12V Battery 409
12V Battery – Troubleshooting - Diesel 413
12V Battery – Troubleshooting - Battery Electric Vehicle 414
Adjusting the Headlamps 415
Exterior Bulbs 417
Interior Bulbs 428
Fuel Filter Service Indicator Check - Diesel 430

Vehicle Specifications

Engine Specifications - Diesel 431
Vehicle Dimensions - Bus/Kombi/Van 432
Vehicle Dimensions - Chassis Cab/Chassis Double Cab 433

Vehicle Care

Cleaning the Exterior 436
Cleaning the Interior 438
Repairing Minor Paint Damage 440
Waxing Your Vehicle 440

Storing Your Vehicle

Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage 441
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage 442

Wheel and Tire Information

Locating the Tire label 443
Information on the Tire Sidewall 443
Glossary of Tire Terminology 446

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Tire Replacement Requirements 447
Using Snow Chains 448

Tire Care

Checking the Tire Pressures 451
Inflating the Tires 451
Tire Pressure Specifications - Vehicles Built From: 03-03-2025, Van 451
Tire Pressure Specifications - Vehicles Built From: 03-03-2025, Bus 455
Inspecting the Tire for Damage 456
Tire Rotation 456

Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit

What Is the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit 458
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Precautions 458
Locating the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit 458
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Components 458
Using the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit 459

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System 463
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions 463
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Limitations 463
Viewing the Tire Pressures 463
Resetting Tire Pressure Monitoring System 464
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting 464

Changing a Road Wheel

Changing a Flat Tire - Diesel 466
Changing a Flat Tire - Battery Electric Vehicle 476
Wheel Nuts 483

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number 484
Vehicle Identification Plate 484

Connected Vehicle

What Is a Connected Vehicle - Diesel 486
What Is a Connected Vehicle - Battery Electric Vehicle 486
Connected Vehicle Requirements 486
Connected Vehicle Limitations 486
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network 486
Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network 487
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting 487

Audio System

Audio System Precautions 489
Switching the Audio Unit On and Off 489
Selecting the Audio Source 489
Media Control Buttons 489
Adjusting the Volume 489
Setting a Memory Preset 490
Muting the Audio 490
Scrolling Through Menu Items 490
Selecting a Menu Item 490
Adjusting the Sound Settings 490
Setting the Clock and Date 490
AM/FM Radio 490
Switching the Display On and Off 491
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio 491

Center Display Overview

Center Display Precautions 493
Center Display Limitations 493
Status Bar 493

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Information On Demand Screen 494
Rebooting the Center Display 494

Voice Interaction
What is Voice Interaction 495
Setting the Wake Word 495
Beginning a Voice Interaction 495
Voice Interaction Examples 495

Phone
Phone Precautions 496
Connecting Your Phone 496
Phone Menu 496
Making and Receiving a Phone Call 497
Switching Text Message Notification On and Off 498

Bluetooth®
Connecting a Bluetooth® Device 499
Playing Media Using Bluetooth® 499

Apps
App Precautions 500
App Requirements 500
Enabling Apps on an iOS Device 500
Enabling Apps on an Android Device 500
Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off 500
Switching Android Auto™ On and Off 501

Navigation
Connected Navigation 502
Accessing Navigation 502
Navigation Map Updates 502
Adjusting the Map 502
Setting a Destination 502
Waypoints 503
Route Guidance 503
Trailer Towing Navigation 504

Vehicle Software Updates
Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking 505
Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking 505
Software Update Settings 506
Software Update Indicators 507

Vehicle System Reset
Performing a System Reset 508

Customer Information
Rollover Warning 509
Third Party Software Copyright Acknowledgment 509
Radio Frequency Certification Labels 509
Replacement Parts Recommendation 509
Mobile Communications Equipment 510
End User License Agreement 511

Appendices
Electromagnetic Compatibility 537

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ABOUT THIS PUBLICATION

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

WARNING: You risk death, fire, or serious injury to yourself and others if you do not follow the instruction highlighted by the warning symbol.

Thank you for choosing Ford. We recommend that you take some time to get to know your vehicle in order to benefit from greater safety and pleasure from driving it. Use this publication, whether in-vehicle center display screen, print, in Ford mobile app or online, to familiarize yourself with the features on your vehicle.

Note: *Use and operate your vehicle in line with all applicable laws and regulations.*

Note: *Pass on all printed owner's information when selling this vehicle.*

Features and Options

This publication describes product features and options available throughout the range of available models, sometimes even before they are generally available. It could describe options that are not available on the vehicle you have purchased.

Driver Assistance Systems

Your vehicle may contain certain Driver Assistance Systems (i.e., Pre-Collision Assist, Adaptive Cruise Control, Lane Keeping System, and BlueCruise). Use of these technologies still requires your complete attention while driving. Your hands need to be on the steering wheel at all times unless your vehicle is actively operating BlueCruise and informs you that you do not need to have your hands on the steering wheel. With all driving technologies, your eyes need to be on the road, and you must be alert to your surroundings. Your complete attention is required while driving since you may need to take immediate control due to the presence of roadway hazards or a change in road, weather, or lighting conditions. Use of these features does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Always be prepared to manually control the speed and direction of your vehicle. Please refer to this manual for information pertaining to each Driver Assistance feature.

Providing Feedback

If you would like to provide feedback to the Owner's Manual team, please email us at OWNERMANUALFEEDBACK@ford.com.

You will not receive a direct email response. Your submission will be investigated and necessary changes will be made to the Owner's Manual content.

To help investigate your submission, please include the following information:

- Your vehicle model
- The country in which your vehicle was purchased
- The Owner's Manual section needing investigation

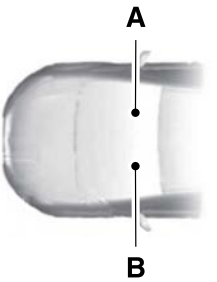
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Illustrations

Note: *Some of the illustrations in this publication could show features as used in different models, so could appear different to you on your vehicle.*

Location of Components

This manual may qualify the location of a component as left-hand side or right-hand side. The side is determined when facing forward in the seat.



A Right-hand side.

B Left-hand side.

Accessing the Digital Owner's Manual

The online version of the Owner's Manual may contain the very latest information, which may vary slightly from the in-vehicle digital Owner's Manual originally provided with your vehicle. We recommend updating the in-vehicle digital Owner's Manual when prompted using Over The Air updates.

Vehicles with a Portrait Center Display Screen

The Owner's Manual application is located in the Apps list.

Vehicles with a Landscape Center Display Screen

Depending on your vehicle, the Owner's Manual application is located in either the Apps list or the Features list.

Accessing the Online and Printed Owner's Manual

Online Owner's Manual

- Through your device's app store, you can download the Ford mobile app.
- You can visit the local Ford Website.

Note: *To find the local Ford website, visit https://corporate.ford.com/operations/locations/global-links.html.*

Note: *We strongly recommend downloading a copy of the Owner's Manual and having it with you whenever you drive, and to view the information if you are unable to be inside the vehicle.*

Printed Owner's Manual

In U.S. and Canada, visit *https://www.helminc.com* or see an authorized dealer.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

In Europe, visit *https://www.z-order.de* or see an authorized dealer.



For all other Countries, see your authorized dealer.

USING THIS PUBLICATION

To quickly locate information about your vehicle, use the word search within the Owner's Manual application.

WARNINGS AND NOTES USED IN THIS PUBLICATION

Warnings Used in This Publication

We include warnings in this publication to make you aware of possible danger. You can keep yourself and others safe if you follow the instructions highlighted by the warning symbol.

Notes Used in This Publication

We include notes to give you more information to those instructions that require further explanation.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SYMBOLS USED ON YOUR INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Depending on your vehicle options, market, and instrument cluster type, not all symbols shown are available.

Lighting and Signaling


High beams. See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 89).


Auto high beams. See **Automatic High Beam Control Indicators** (page 94).


Low beams. See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 89).


Front fog lamps. See **Using the Front Fog Lamps** (page 91).


Rear fog lamps. See **Using the Rear Fog Lamps** (page 92).


Hazard warning. See **Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off** (page 365).


Turn signal - right. See **Using the Turn Signal Lamps** (page 91). See **Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off** (page 365).


Turn signal - left. See **Using the Turn Signal Lamps** (page 91). See **Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off** (page 365).


Positioning/side lights. See **Headlamp Indicators** (page 90).

Brakes


Brake failure. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 250). See **Parking Brake – Warning Lamps** (page 252). See **Parking Brake – Warning Lamps** (page 253). See **Electric Parking Brake – Warning Lamps** (page 256).



Brake failure. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 250).



Anti-lock brake system malfunction. See **Anti-Lock Braking System** (page 249). See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 250).


Automatic brake hold. See **Auto Hold Indicators** (page 263).


Automatic brake hold off or unavailable. See **Auto Hold Indicators** (page 263).

Visibility


Windshield washer fluid level. See **Wipers and Washers – Warning Lamps** (page 88).

Climate and Comfort



Secondary interior heater. See **Auxiliary Heater Indicators** (page 128).

Engine


Check engine. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps** (page 171). See **Fail-Safe Cooling Indicators** (page 378). See **Coolant – Warning Lamps** (page 405). See **Starting Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration** (page 192). See **Diesel Particulate Filter – Warning Lamps** (page 193).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



Engine coolant temperature. See **Coolant – Warning Lamps** (page 405). See **Coolant – Warning Lamps** (page 408). See **Fail-Safe Cooling Indicators** (page 378).



Exhaust filter regeneration disabled. See **Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Warning Lamps** (page 198).



Auto Start/Stop. See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 182). See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 179).



Auto Start/Stop off or unavailable. See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 182). See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 179).



Diesel pre-heat. See **Starting a Diesel Engine** (page 165). See **Starting a Diesel Engine** (page 166). See **Starting a Diesel Engine** (page 166). See **Starting a Diesel Engine** (page 167).



Eco mode. See **Eco** (page 247). See **Eco** (page 247).

Fuel



Fuel. See **Fuel and Refueling – Warning Lamps** (page 189).



Water/Moisture in fuel system. See **Draining the Fuel Filter Water Trap** (page 401). See **Fuel Filter Service Indicator Check** (page 430).



Fuel and fuel filler door location. See **Locating the Fuel Filler Door** (page 106).

Transmission



Non-emission powertrain fault. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps** (page 171). See **Diesel Particulate Filter – Warning Lamps** (page 193). See **High Voltage Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 202).



Shift up. See **Manual Transmission Shift Indicators** (page 232).



Shift down. See **Manual Transmission Shift Indicators** (page 232).

Vehicle Handling



Selectable drive mode - normal. See **Normal** (page 247). See **Normal** (page 247).



Selectable drive mode - ECO. See **Eco** (page 247). See **Eco** (page 247).



Selectable drive mode - tow/haul. See **Tow/Haul** (page 247).



Selectable drive mode - slippery. See **Slippery** (page 247). See **Slippery** (page 247).



Selectable drive mode - trail. See **Trail** (page 247).



Steering system fault. See **Steering – Warning Lamps** (page 266).

Driver Assistance



Cruise control. See **Cruise Control Indicators** (page 285).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing


Adaptive cruise control. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators** (page 296).


Lane keeping assist. See **Lane Keeping System Indicators** (page 310).


Lane centering assist. See **Lane Centering Indicators** (page 300).



Speed limiter. See **Intelligent Speed Limiter Indicators** (page 306).


Efficient drive mode.


Left curve. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 302).


Right curve. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 302).


Left intersection. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 302).


Right intersection. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 302).


Left roundabout. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 302).


Right roundabout. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 302).

Safety


Seatbelt. See **Seatbelt Reminder Indicators** (page 47).


Airbag. See **Airbags – Warning Lamps** (page 52).


Stability control system active or not available. See **Stability Control Indicator** (page 265). See **Traction Control Indicator** (page 264). See **Post-Collision Braking** (page 370).



Stability control system off. See **Traction Control – Warning Lamps** (page 264).


Tire failure/Low tire pressure. See **What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System** (page 463). See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Warning Lamps** (page 464).


Forward collisions warning system. See **What Is Pre-Collision Assist** (page 332).


Forward collision warning system off or unavailable. See **Pre-Collision Assist – Warning Lamps** (page 336).


Reverse brake assist. See **Reverse Brake Assist Indicators** (page 258).


Moving off information system.


Moving off information system off or unavailable.


Blind spot information system. See **Blind Spot Information System Indicators** (page 321). See **Exit Warning Indicators** (page 324).


Blind spot information system off or unavailable. See **Blind Spot Information System – Warning Lamps** (page 321).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing


Cross traffic alert. See **Cross Traffic Alert Indicators** (page 329).


Driver alert system.


Driver alert system off or unavailable.


Driver alert system 2.0 off or unavailable.


Door(s) ajar. See **Doors and Locks – Warning Lamps** (page 67).

Security


Delivery assist. See **Delivery Assist Indicators** (page 282).

Electrical Systems


Battery charge level. See **12V Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 413). See **12V Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 414).


Propulsion battery. See **High Voltage Battery Gauge** (page 107).


Electric motor temperature. See **High Voltage Battery Temperature Gauge** (page 107).


External cord connected. See **Charging Your Vehicle – Warning Lamps** (page 230).



Ready to drive. See **Starting the Vehicle** (page 175).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

DATA PRIVACY - DIESEL

WARNING: Do not connect wireless plug-in devices to the data link connector. Unauthorized third parties could gain access to vehicle data and impair the performance of safety related systems. Only allow repair facilities that follow our service and repair instructions to connect their equipment to the data link connector.

We respect your privacy and are committed to protecting it. The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of release, but as technology rapidly changes, we recommend that you visit the local Ford website for the latest information.

Your vehicle has electronic control units that have data recording functionality and the ability to permanently or temporarily store data. This data could include information on the condition and status of your vehicle, vehicle maintenance requirements, events and malfunctions. The types of data that can be recorded are described in this section. Some of the data recorded is stored in event logs or error logs.

Note: *Error logs are reset following a service or repair.*

Note: *We may provide information in response to requests from law enforcement, other government authorities and third parties acting with lawful authority or through a legal process. Such information could be used by them in legal proceedings.*

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Operating states of system components, for example fuel level, tire pressure and battery charge level.
- Vehicle and component status, for example wheel speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration and seatbelt status.
- Events or errors in essential systems, for example headlamps and brakes.
- System responses to driving situations, for example airbag deployment and stability control.
- Environmental conditions, for example temperature.

Some of this data, when used in combination with other information, for example an accident report, damage to a vehicle or eyewitness statements, could be associated with a specific person.

Services That We Provide

If you use our services, we collect and use data, for example account information, vehicle location and driving characteristics, that could identify you. We transmit this data through a dedicated, protected connection. We only collect and use data to enable your use of our services to which you have subscribed, with your consent or where permitted by law. For additional information, see the terms and conditions of the services to which you have subscribed.

For additional information about our privacy policy, refer to the local Ford website.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Services That Third Parties Provide

We recommend that you review the terms and conditions and data privacy information for any services equipped with your vehicle or to which you subscribe. We take no responsibility for services that third parties provide.

DATA PRIVACY - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

WARNING: Do not connect wireless plug-in devices to the data link connector. Unauthorized third parties could gain access to vehicle data and impair the performance of safety related systems. Only allow repair facilities that follow our service and repair instructions to connect their equipment to the data link connector.

We respect your privacy and are committed to protecting it. The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of release, but as technology rapidly changes, we recommend that you visit the local Ford website for the latest information.

Your vehicle has electronic control units that have data recording functionality and the ability to permanently or temporarily store data. This data could include information on the condition and status of your vehicle, vehicle maintenance requirements, events and malfunctions. The types of data that can be recorded are described in this section. Some of the data recorded is stored in event logs or error logs.

Note: *Error logs are reset following a service or repair.*

Note: *We may provide information in response to requests from law enforcement, other government authorities and third parties acting with lawful authority or through a legal process. Such information could be used by them in legal proceedings.*

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Operating states of system components, for example battery charge level and tire pressure.
- Vehicle and component status, for example wheel speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration and seatbelt status.
- Events or errors in essential systems, for example headlamps and brakes.
- System responses to driving situations, for example airbag deployment and stability control.
- Environmental conditions, for example temperature.

Some of this data, when used in combination with other information, for example an accident report, damage to a vehicle or eyewitness statements, could be associated with a specific person.

Services That We Provide

If you use our services, we collect and use data, for example account information, vehicle location and driving characteristics, that could identify you. We transmit this data through a dedicated, protected connection. We only collect and use data to enable your use of our services to which you have subscribed, with your consent or where permitted by law. For additional information, see the terms and conditions of the services to which you have subscribed.

For additional information about our privacy policy, refer to the local Ford website.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Services That Third Parties Provide

We recommend that you review the terms and conditions and data privacy information for any services equipped with your vehicle or to which you subscribe. We take no responsibility for services that third parties provide.

SERVICE DATA

Our dealers collect service data through the data link connector in your vehicle. They use service data, for example error logs, to help them if you take your vehicle for repair. They share this data with our technical team, if required, to help with diagnosis. In addition to using the information for diagnosis and repair, we use and share service data with our service providers, for example parts suppliers, where required and where permitted by law, for continuous improvement or with other information that we have about you, for example your contact information, to offer you products and services that may be of interest to you according to your preferences and where allowed by law. Our service providers are equally required by law to protect your data and retain it in accordance with data retention policies.

Note: *Third party repair facilities can also collect service data through the data link connector.*

EVENT DATA

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder. The main purpose of an event data recorder is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle; this data will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The event data recorder is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The event data recorder in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating.
- Whether or not the driver and passenger seatbelts were buckled/fastened.
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or the brake pedal.
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
- Where the driver was positioning the steering wheel.

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note: *Event data recorder data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the event data recorder under normal driving conditions and no personal data or information (for example name, gender, age, and crash location) is recorded. However, parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the event data recorder data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

To read data recorded by an event data recorder, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the event data recorder is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have such special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the event data recorder.

SETTINGS DATA

Your vehicle has electronic control units that have the ability to store data based on your personalized settings. The data is stored locally in the vehicle or on devices that you connect to it, for example, a USB drive or digital music player. You can delete some of this data and also choose whether to share it through the services to which you subscribe.

Comfort and Convenience Data

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Seat and steering wheel position.
- Climate control settings.
- Radio presets.

Entertainment Data

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Music, videos or album art.
- Contacts and corresponding address book entries.
- Navigation destinations.

CONNECTED VEHICLE DATA



The modem has a SIM. The modem was enabled when your vehicle was built and periodically sends messages to stay connected to the cell phone network, receive automatic software updates and may send vehicle-related information to us, for example diagnostic information. Subject to your consent, the vehicle may send vehicle, driving and location data. These messages could include information that identifies your vehicle, the SIM and the electronic serial number of the modem. Cell phone network service providers could have access to additional information, for example cell phone network tower identification. For additional information about our privacy policy, visit *https://www.fordconnected.com* or refer to your local Ford website.

Note: *The modem continues to send this information unless you disable the modem or stop the modem from sharing vehicle data by changing the modem settings. See* ***Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network*** *(page 486).*

Note: *The service can be unavailable or interrupted for a number of reasons, for example environmental or topographical conditions and data plan coverage.*

Note: *To find out if your vehicle has a modem, visit https://www.fordconnected.com.*

MOBILE DEVICE DATA

If you connect a mobile device to your vehicle, you can display data from your device on the touchscreen for example, music and album art. You can share your vehicle data with mobile apps on your device through the system. See **App Requirements** (page 500).

The mobile apps function operates by your connected device sending data to us in the United States. The data is encrypted and includes, for example, the vehicle identification number of your vehicle, the SYNC module serial number, odometer, enabled apps, usage statistics and debugging information. We retain it only

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

as long as necessary to provide the service, to troubleshoot, for continuous improvement and to offer you products and services that may be of interest to you according to your preferences and where allowed by law.

If you connect a cell phone to the system, the system creates a profile that links to that cell phone. The cell phone profile enables more mobile features and efficient operation. The profile contains, for example data from your phonebook, read and unread text messages and call history, including history of calls when your cell phone was not connected to the system.

If you connect a media device, the system creates and retains a media device index of supported media content. The system also records a short diagnostic log of approximately 10 minutes of all recent system activity.

The cell phone profile, media device index and diagnostic log remain in your vehicle unless you delete them and are generally accessible only in your vehicle when you connect your cell phone or media device. If you no longer plan to use the system or your vehicle, we recommend you use the system reset function to erase the stored information. See **Performing a System Reset** (page 508).

System data cannot be accessed without special equipment and access to your vehicle's module.

For additional information about our privacy policy, refer to the local Ford website.

Note: *To find out if your vehicle has connectivity technology, visit https://www.fordconnected.com.*

EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM DATA - DIESEL

When the emergency call system is active, it may disclose to emergency services that your vehicle has been in a crash involving the deployment of an airbag or activation of the fuel pump shut-off. Certain versions or updates to the emergency call system may also be capable of electronically or verbally disclosing to emergency services operators your vehicle location or other details about your vehicle or crash to assist emergency services operators to provide the most appropriate emergency services. If you do not want to disclose this information, do not activate the emergency call system.

Note: *You cannot deactivate emergency call systems that are required by law.*

EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM DATA - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

When the emergency call system is active, it may disclose to emergency services that your vehicle has been in a crash involving the deployment of an airbag or activation of the battery shut-off. Certain versions or updates to the emergency call system may also be capable of electronically or verbally disclosing to emergency services operators your vehicle location or other details about your vehicle or crash to assist emergency services operators to provide the most appropriate emergency services. If you do not want to disclose this information, do not activate the emergency call system.

Note: *You cannot deactivate emergency call systems that are required by law.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

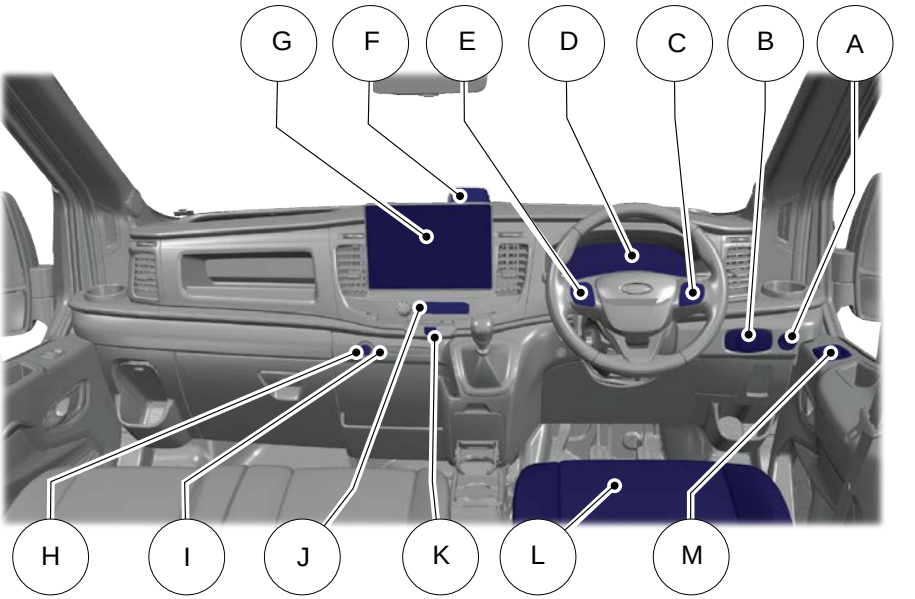
PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

Sustainability is a priority at Ford. We are constantly looking for ways to reduce our impact on the planet while providing customers with great products and delivering a strong business. You should play your part in protecting the environment. Correct vehicle usage and the authorized disposal of waste, cleaning and lubrication materials are significant steps toward this aim.

For additional information about our sustainability progress and initiatives, visit *www.sustainability.ford.com*.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



A See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 102).

B See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 89).

C See **Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls** (page 109).

D See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 104). See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 105).

E See **Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off** (page 290). See **Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off** (page 289). See **Switching Cruise Control On and Off** (page 284).

F See **How Does Driver Alert Work** (page 340).

G See **Center Display Precautions** (page 493).

H See **What Is the Power Outlet** (page 159).

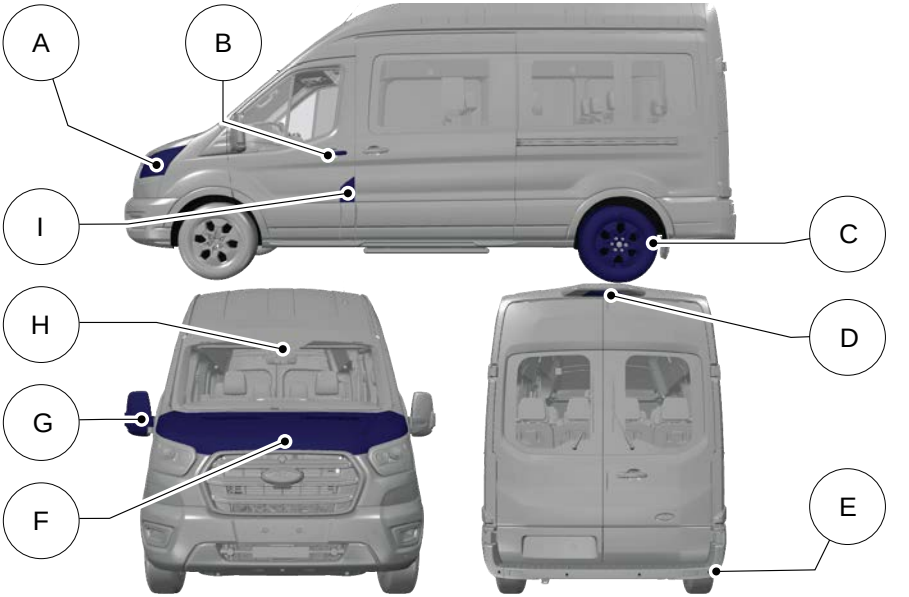
I See **Locating the USB Ports** (page 150).

J See **What Is the Rear View Camera** (page 275).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

K See **Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off** (page 365).
L See **Front Seat Precautions** (page 135).
M See **Opening and Closing the Windows** (page 98).

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW - DIESEL

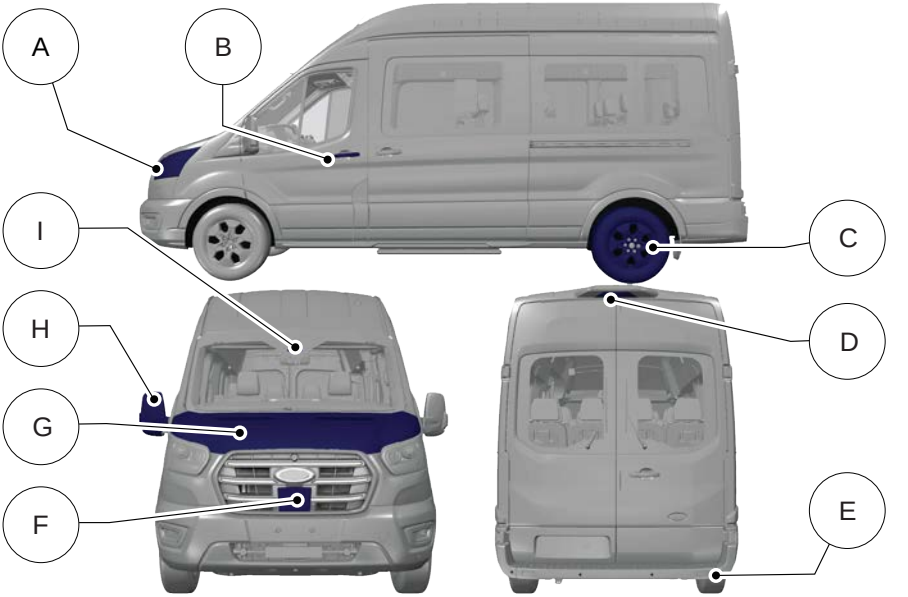


A See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 89).
B See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 62).
C See **Checking the Tire Pressures** (page 451).
D See **Rear View Camera Guide Lines** (page 276).
E See **Parking Aid Precautions** (page 269).
F See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 395).
G See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 102).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

H See **What Is Pre-Collision Assist** (page 332).
I See **Fuel and Refueling Precautions** (page 184).

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE



A See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 89).
B See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 62).
C See **Checking the Tire Pressures** (page 451).
D See **Rear View Camera Guide Lines** (page 276).
E See **Parking Aid Precautions** (page 269).
F See **Charge Port Indicators** (page 211).
G See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 395).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

H See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 102).
I See **What Is Pre-Collision Assist** (page 332).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHILD RESTRAINTS

WARNING: Children must always be properly restrained.

WARNING: This section provides useful information on the installation and safe use of child restraints. We strongly recommend that you read and understand this section before carrying children in your vehicle.

It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the children are seated in suitable child restraints prescribed by the laws of the State or Territory in which the vehicle is operated.

If you are in any doubt about the laws that apply in your location, please consult your local Authorised Ford Dealer or Local Approved Child Restraint Fitting Station for assistance.

WARNING: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.



WARNING: EXTREME HAZARD! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!



WARNING: Seatbelts and seats may be hot in a vehicle that is in the sunshine. The hot seatbelts or seats may burn a small child. Check seat covers and buckles before you place a child anywhere near them.

WARNING: Read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when you are installing a child restraint.

WARNING: Do not modify child restraints in any way.

WARNING: Do not hold a child on your lap when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: On hot days, the temperature inside the vehicle can rise very quickly. Exposure of people or animals to these high temperatures for even a short time can cause death or serious heat related injuries, including brain damage. Small children are particularly at risk.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WARNING: Destroy the child restraint if it has been in a severe crash, even if no damage is visible.

SELECTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

To provide protection, a child restraint system should meet three requirements.

1. **The child restraint system complies with Australian Standard AS1754.** Infants and children must be properly restrained at all times in an approved child restraint which conforms to Australian Standards AS1754 - 2004 or later. Look for the Australian Standard Approval Mark on the child restraint.
2. **The child restraint must be suitable for the size and weight of the child and must be properly fitted and adjusted.** Use the child restraint exactly as shown in the instructions provided with the child restraint. If you have any doubts, contact the child restraint manufacturer or consult an approved Restraint Fitting Station.
3. **The child restraint system should fit the vehicle seating position (or positions) where it will be used.** Due to variations in the design of child restraint systems, vehicle seats and seatbelts, all child restraint systems may not fit all seating positions. Before purchasing a child restraint system, it is recommended that the child restraint system is tested in the specific vehicle seating position (or positions) where it is intended to be used. If a previously purchased child restraint does not fit, you may need to purchase a different one that will fit.

INSTALLING CHILD RESTRAINTS

WARNING: Extreme Hazard! Never use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an active airbag in front of it. Death or serious injury to the child can occur.

WARNING: Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, tip or come away causing death or injury.

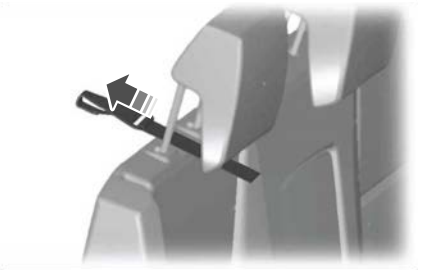
WARNING: Do not use a child restraint if the tether strap falls into a split in the vehicle seat back or falls off the edge of the vehicle seat.

After installing a child restraint system, push and pull the system forward and back and from side to side to verify that it is secured.

Be sure to read and follow the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer. If you have any doubts contact the child restraint manufacturer or consult an approved Restraint Fitting Station. Your automobile club or local vehicle registration authority can provide location details of fitting stations.

When installing the child restraint attaching clip to the anchor fitting, raise the head restraint (where fitted) and pass the tether strap between the head restraint supports. This will prevent the tether strap from falling off the outboard edge of the seating positions.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



Note: *Side curtain air bags (where fitted) will not interfere with a properly installed child restraint system or booster seat, because they are designed to inflate downward from the headliner above the doors along the side window openings.*

When a child restraint system is not being used, either remove it and store it in a safe place, or make sure it is properly secured. An unsecured child restraint system can be thrown around the vehicle in a collision or sudden stop and injure someone.

CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE LOCATIONS

Upper (Top Tether) Anchorages

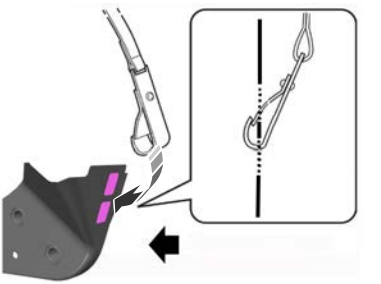
WARNING: Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Each dual, triple or quad rear seat has a top tether anchorage. Single rear seats do not have top tether anchorages.

Bus/Kombi



E188718



Note: *Arrow points to front of vehicle.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Chassis Double Cab



E188215

The top tether anchorages are only suitable for child restraints conforming to Australian Standard AS1754-2004 or later.

WARNING: Do not attach a tether strap to anything other than the correct tether anchor point.

Follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installing a child seat with a top tether.

If your child restraint does not have an approved latched hook attaching clip as shown, you should consult an approved restraint fitting station.

WARNING: Always ensure that the attaching clip is properly engaged with the anchor fitting and the tether strap length is adjusted to remove any slack.

WARNING: Always ensure that the locking mechanism of the rear seatback is fully engaged when in the upright position, by attempting to pull it down again.

WARNING: Make sure that the seatback is secure and fully engaged in the catch.

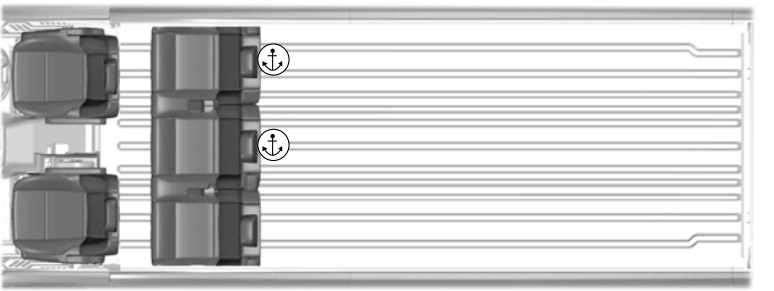
WARNING: Make sure that the tether strap tightening mechanism remains accessible when the seatback is fully engaged in the catch.

Note: *You may need to raise or remove the head restraint to ease installation. See* ***Removing the Head Restraint*** *(page 137).*

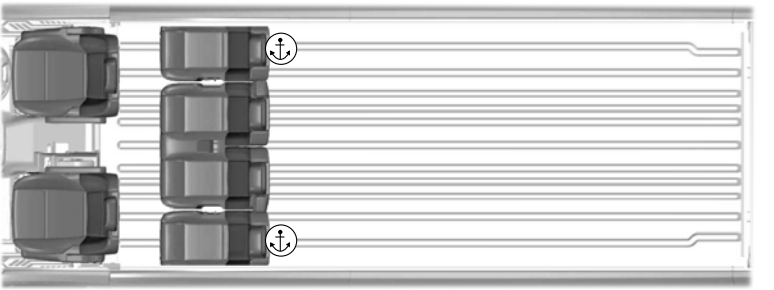
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Top Tether Anchorage Locations

Kombi Bus

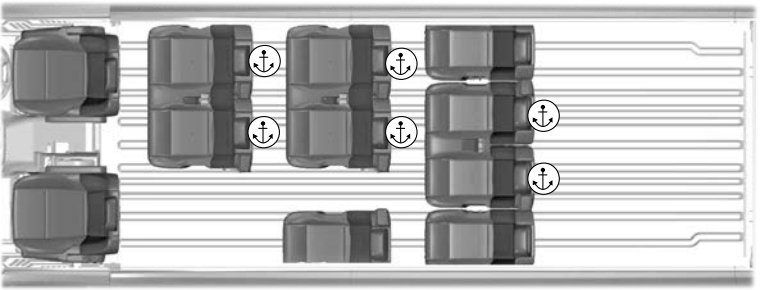


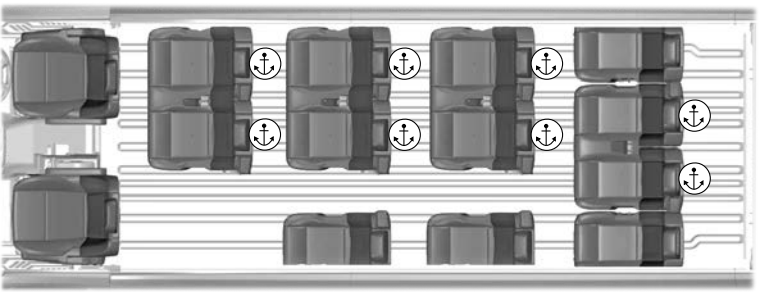
Kombi Van, Double Cab in Van, Chassis Double Cab



Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Bus





ISOFIX Lower Anchorages

WARNING: The ISOFIX lower anchorages must be used in conjunction with the upper (top tether) anchorages.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

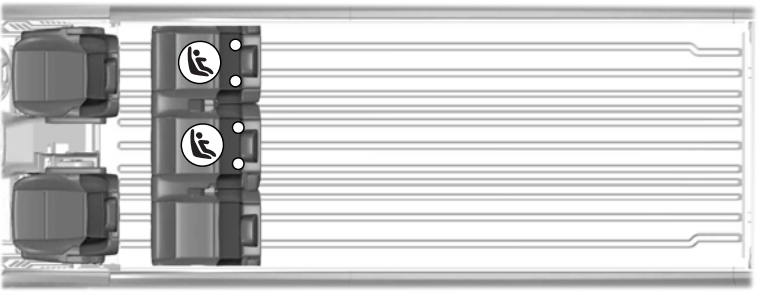


The ISOFIX system has two rigid attachment arms on the child seat that attach to anchor points on ISOFIX equipped seats, where the cushion and backrest meet. Single rear seats do not have ISOFIX lower anchorages.

Note: *If you are purchasing an ISOFIX child restraint, make sure that you know the correct mass group and ISOFIX size class for the intended seating locations.*

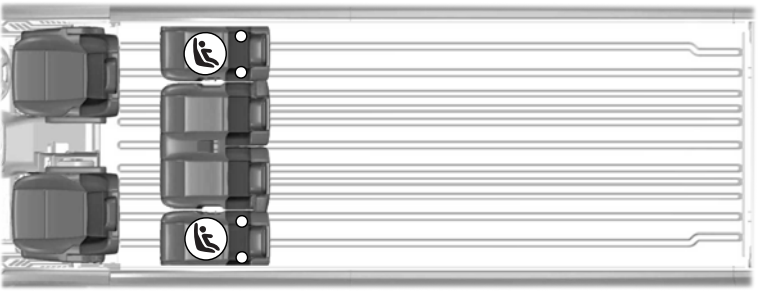
ISOFIX Anchorage Locations

Kombi Bus

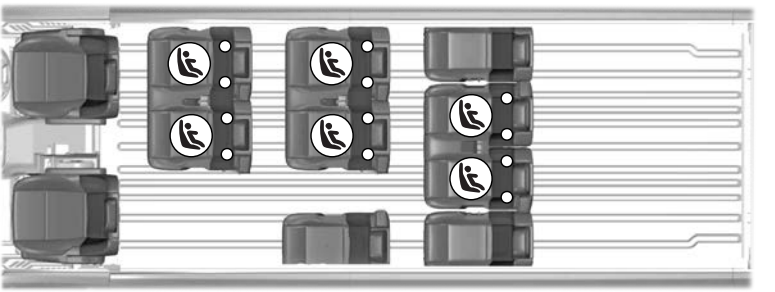


Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

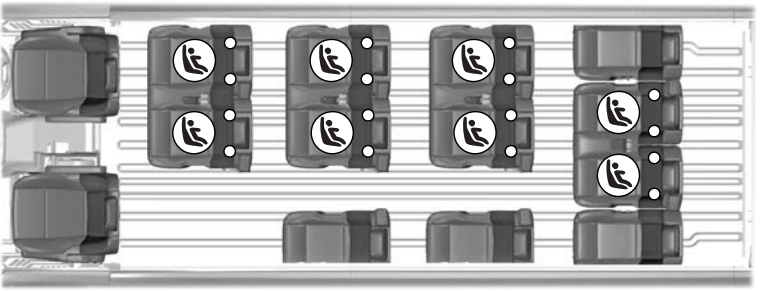
Kombi Van, Double Cab in Van, Chassis Double Cab



Bus



Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



PROTECTING LARGER CHILDREN

The rear seats (where provided) are the safest place for children.

When a child outgrows the recommended weight or height limits for a forward facing child restraint system, the child should sit on a booster seat and wear a lap-sash seatbelt. The raised seating position will allow you to position the shoulder strap of the adult seatbelt over the centre of your child's shoulder and the lap strap tightly across its hips. A booster seat should be used until the child is tall enough for the lap-sash seatbelt to fit properly.

Typical Booster Seat



WARNING: Do not install a booster seat with only the lap strap of the seatbelt.

WARNING: Do not install a booster seat with a seatbelt that is slack or twisted.

CHECKING SEATBELT FIT

If the lap-sash seatbelt touches or crosses the child's neck, then the child needs a booster seat.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WARNING: Never wear a seatbelt across the neck. This could result in serious neck injury in the event of a collision.

WARNING: Do not put the seatbelt under your child's arm or behind its back.

WARNING: Do not use pillows, books or towels to boost your child's height.

WARNING: Make sure that your children sit in an upright position.

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS - VEHICLES WITHOUT: POWER SLIDING DOOR

WARNING: You cannot open the rear doors from inside if you have put the child safety locks on.



A child safety lock is on the rear edge of each rear door. You must set the child safety lock separately on each door.

Left-Hand Side

Turn it counterclockwise to switch the child lock on and clockwise to switch it off.

Right-Hand Side

Turn it clockwise to switch the child lock on and counterclockwise to switch it off.

Note: *To make sure the child safety lock is on, pull the inside door handle twice to verify the door does not open.*

Note: *To open the rear doors from inside the vehicle when the child lock is engaged, roll down the rear window and use the outside door handle. Or have someone outside the vehicle open the door.*

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS - VEHICLES WITH: POWER SLIDING DOOR

WARNING: You cannot open the rear doors from inside if you have put the child safety locks on.

The child safety lock switch is on the instrument panel.



Press the switch to switch the child safety locks on.

Note: ***ON*** *illuminates in the switch.*

Press the switch again to switch them off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Child Safety Locks Information Messages

Message	Action
Child Lock Malfunction See Manual	Try to switch the child safety locks on again. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SEATBELT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The wearing of a seatbelt is a mandatory requirement. Seatbelts should be properly fastened and adjusted before the vehicle is driven. Adjust the driver's seat position before fastening the seatbelt.

WARNING: Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable. Wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

WARNING: Wear a seatbelt and keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. Only when you use the seatbelt correctly, can it hold you in a position that allows the airbag to achieve its optimum effect. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

See **Front Seats** (page 135).

WARNING: Never use a seatbelt for more than one person. It is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

WARNING: Use the correct buckle for each seatbelt.

WARNING: Do not use a seatbelt that is slack or twisted.

WARNING: Make sure that the seatbelts are securely stowed away when not in use and not outside your vehicle when closing the doors.

WARNING: Do not wear thick clothing. The seatbelt must fit tightly around your body to achieve its optimum effect.

WARNING: No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seatbelt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack or prevent the seatbelt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by Ford Motor Company could prevent the seatbelt from retracting correctly. This could cause the seatbelt to become slack which could increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

WARNING: Seatbelts are designed to be used by adult sized occupants.

FASTENING AND UNFASTENING THE SEATBELTS

Fastening the Seatbelts

All seatbelts in your vehicle are a three-point combination lap and shoulder seatbelt.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



A Seatbelt tongue.

B Seatbelt buckle.

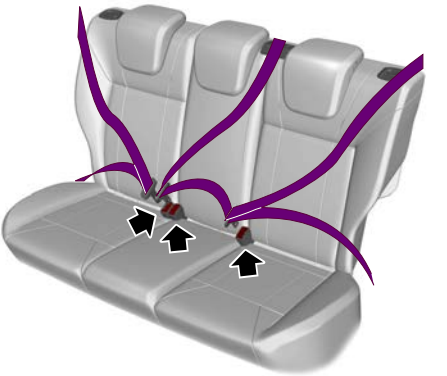
1. Pull the seatbelt out steadily.

Note: *It may lock if you pull it sharply or if the vehicle is on a slope.*

2. Insert the tongue into the buckle.

Note: *Make sure that you properly fasten the seatbelt tongue in the seatbelt buckle.*

3. Pull the seatbelt tight to remove any slack.



Note: *The rear outer seatbelts can lock if you return the seat backrest from a folded position to the upright position forcefully. Should the seatbelt lock, feed a small length of webbing back toward the stowed position.*

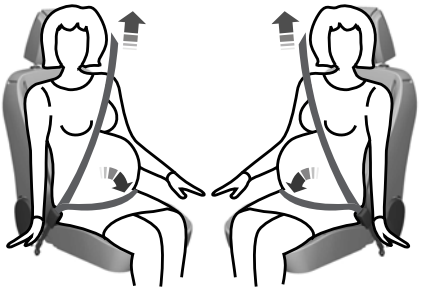
Unfastening the Seatbelts

1. Press the red button on the buckle to release the seatbelt.
2. Hold the seatbelt tongue and let it retract completely and smoothly to its stowed position.

ADJUSTING THE SEATBELTS DURING PREGNANCY

WARNING: Position the seatbelt correctly for your safety and that of your unborn child. Do not use only the lap strap or the shoulder strap.

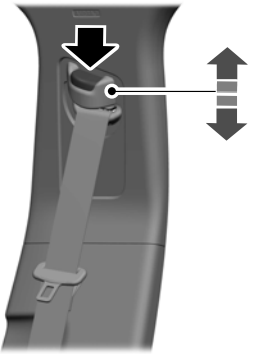
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



Pregnant women should always wear their seatbelt. The lap belt portion of a combination lap and shoulder belt should be positioned low across the hips below the belly and worn as tight as comfort will allow. The shoulder belt portion of a combination lap and shoulder belt should be positioned to cross the middle of the shoulder and the center of the chest.

ADJUSTING THE SEATBELT HEIGHT

WARNING: Position the seatbelt height adjuster so that the seatbelt rests across the middle of your shoulder. Failure to adjust the seatbelt correctly could reduce its effectiveness and increase the risk of injury in a crash.



1. Press the button and slide the height adjuster up or down.
2. Release the button and pull down on the height adjuster to make sure it is locked in place.

SEATBELT REMINDER

SEATBELT REMINDER INDICATORS

A warning lamp illuminates if the ignition is on and any of the following occur:

- A front seat is occupied and the seatbelt has not been fastened.
- A rear seatbelt has been recently unfastened.



The warning lamp illuminates until you fasten your seatbelt.

SEATBELT REMINDER AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A warning tone sounds and the warning lamp illuminates if you are not wearing your seatbelt when your vehicle exceeds a relatively low speed.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

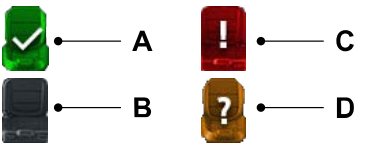
The warning tone sounds for a short period of time or until you fasten your seatbelt.

SWITCHING THE SEATBELT REMINDER ON AND OFF

We recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Note: *Depending on applicable laws in the country your vehicle was built for, this feature may not be available.*

CHECKING SEATBELT STATUS



A Seatbelt fastened.
B Seatbelt not fastened.
C Seatbelt recently unfastened.
D Fault.

Checking Seatbelt Status

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Status Information***.
3. Select ***Seat Belts***.

CHECKING THE SEATBELTS

Inspect the vehicle seatbelts periodically to make sure they work properly and are not damaged. Inspect the vehicle seatbelts to make sure there are no nicks, tears, cuts or severe fraying. Replace if necessary. All vehicle seatbelt assemblies that your vehicle is equipped with, including retractors, buckles, front seatbelt buckle assemblies, buckle support assemblies, slide bar, shoulder belt height adjusters, shoulder belt guide on seat back, and seatbelt pretensioners, should be inspected after a crash.

Ford Motor Company recommends that all seatbelt assemblies in use in vehicles involved in a crash be replaced. However, if the crash was minor and an authorized dealer finds that the belts do not show damage and continue to operate properly, they do not need to be replaced. Seatbelt assemblies not in use during a crash should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.

See **Cleaning Seatbelts** (page 439).

Status after a Collision

WARNING: Seatbelts subjected to strain, as a result of an accident, should be renewed and the anchorages checked by a properly trained technician.

WARNING: If a supplementary restraint system component has deployed, it will not function again. Have the system and associated components inspected as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

The seatbelt pretensioners at the front seating positions are designed to tighten the seatbelts when activated. In frontal and near-frontal crashes, the seatbelt pretensioners may be activated alone or, if the crash is of sufficient severity, together with the front airbags. The pretensioners may also activate when a side curtain airbag is deployed.

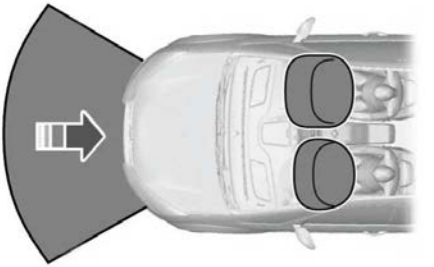
SEATBELTS – TROUBLESHOOTING

SEATBELTS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Belt monitor fault Service required	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

HOW DO THE FRONT AIRBAGS WORK



The front airbags are designed to deploy during a significant frontal or near-frontal crash. The airbags inflate within a few thousandths of a second cushioning forward body movement and deflate on contact with the occupant. The front airbags are not designed to deploy during a minor frontal crash, rear crash, side crash or a vehicle rollover.

HOW DO THE SIDE AIRBAGS WORK

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the front seat backrests, or in areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not lean your head on the door. The side airbag could injure you as it deploys from the side of the seatback.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by the manufacturer of your vehicle could prevent the deployment of the airbags and increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

WARNING: Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the supplementary restraint system or associated components. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If a supplementary restraint system component has deployed, it will not function again. Have the system and associated components inspected as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



The side airbags are on the outermost side of each front seat backrest. There is a label attached to the side of each backrest to indicate this.

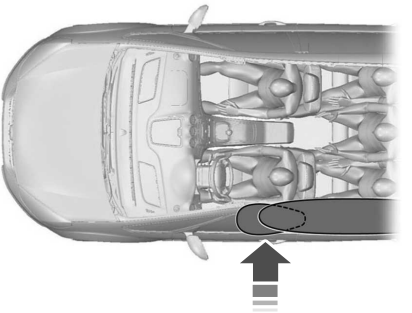
The side airbags are designed to inflate between the door panel and the occupant to enhance the protection in certain crashes.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

The side airbags are designed to deploy during a significant lateral crash. They could also deploy during a significant frontal crash. The side airbags are not designed to deploy during a minor lateral or frontal crash, rear crash or a vehicle rollover.

HOW DO THE SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAGS WORK

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the headliner at the siderail that may come into contact with a deploying curtain airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.



The airbags are designed to deploy during a significant lateral or frontal angled crash. The airbags are not designed to deploy during a minor lateral and frontal crash, rear crash or a vehicle rollover.

AIRBAG PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Extreme Hazard! Never use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an active airbag in front of it. Death or serious injury to the child can occur.

WARNING: Do not modify the front of your vehicle in any way. This could adversely affect deployment of the airbags. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Wear a seatbelt and keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. Only when you use the seatbelt correctly, can it hold you in a position that allows the airbag to achieve its optimum effect. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Repairs to the steering wheel, steering column, seats, airbags and seatbelts must be carried out by an authorized dealer. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Keep the areas in front of the airbags free from obstruction. Do not affix anything to or over the airbag covers. Objects could become projectiles during airbag deployment. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into areas where airbags are fitted. This could damage and adversely affect deployment of the airbags. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by Ford Motor Company could prevent the deployment of the airbags and increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

WARNING: Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the supplementary restraint system or associated components. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If a supplementary restraint system component has deployed, it will not function again. Have the system and associated components inspected as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not fit any accessories on the front of the vehicle within 150 mm of the centre line of the vehicle as this may interfere with the operation of the front crash sensor.

WARNING: Do not fit a non-Ford approved bull bar or nudge-bar to your vehicle as this may interfere with the operation of the restraint system, including the airbag deployment, and could result in injury to yourself and others. Fitment of a non-Ford approved bull bar or nudge-bar may also void the vehicle's compliance with Australian Design Rules.

Note: *A loud bang sounds and there is a cloud of harmless powdery residue if an airbag deploys. This is normal.*

AIRBAGS – TROUBLESHOOTING

AIRBAGS – WARNING LAMPS



If it does not illuminate when you switch the power on, continues to flash or remains on when your vehicle is running, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

AIRBAGS – AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Sounds when the airbag warning lamp is not working.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE PEDESTRIAN ALERT SYSTEM

Electric drive vehicles can be extremely quiet. The pedestrian alert system is designed to generate a sound to alert pedestrians to the presence of an electric drive vehicle.

PEDESTRIAN ALERT SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

PEDESTRIAN ALERT SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Condition	Action
Pedestrian Alert Sounder fault Service now	The system has malfunctioned.	Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

Emergency Assistance is a system that automatically uses your paired phone to call the emergency services in the event of a severe accident.

HOW DOES EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE WORK

If an accident results in an attempt to deploy an airbag, excluding knee airbags and rear inflatable seatbelts, or to shut off the fuel pump, your vehicle can contact emergency services by dialing the emergency number through a paired and connected Bluetooth-enabled phone.

To switch Emergency Assistance on and off please view the settings information.

During an emergency call, the system transmits vehicle data to the emergency service. Before setting this feature on, make sure that you read the Emergency Assistance Privacy Notice.

Note: *If any user sets Emergency Assistance to on or off, that setting applies for all paired phones. If Emergency Assistance is switched off and the phone is connected to SYNC, an icon displays on the status bar.*

Not all crashes deploys an airbag or activates the fuel pump shut-off. If a connected cell phone sustains damage or loses its connection to SYNC during a crash, SYNC searches for and tries to connect to a previously paired cell phone, SYNC then attempts to call the emergency services.

Before making the call:

- SYNC provides a short window of time, about 10 seconds, to cancel the call. If you fail to cancel the call, SYNC attempts to dial Emergency.
- SYNC says the following, or a similar message: "SYNC will attempt to call Emergency, to cancel the call, press Cancel on your screen or press and hold the phone button on your steering wheel."

If you do not cancel the call, and SYNC makes a successful call, a pre-recorded message plays for the Emergency operator, and then the occupant in your vehicle is able to talk with the operator. Be prepared to provide your name, phone number and location immediately, because not all Emergency systems are capable of receiving this information electronically.

EMERGENCY CALL REQUIREMENTS

WARNING: Unless the Emergency Assistance setting is on prior to a collision, the system does not attempt to place an emergency call. This could delay the response time, increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

WARNING: For this feature to work, your mobile phone must be Bluetooth-enabled and compatible with the system.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not wait for Emergency Assistance to make an emergency call if you can do it yourself. Dial emergency services immediately to avoid a delayed response time. If you do not hear Emergency Assistance within five seconds of the crash, the system or cell phone may be damaged or non-functional.

WARNING: Always place your phone in a secure location in your vehicle so it does not become a projectile or get damaged in a crash. Failure to do so may cause serious injury to someone or damage the phone which could prevent Emergency Assistance from working properly.

Emergency Assistance works correctly when all of the following occur:

- SYNC works properly at the time of the incident and throughout feature activation and use.
- The Emergency Assistance feature is set on before the incident.
- You must pair and connect a Bluetooth-enabled and compatible cell phone to SYNC.
- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone has the ability to make and maintain an outgoing call at the time of the incident.
- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone has adequate network coverage, battery power and signal strength.
- The vehicle has battery power and is in a territory where Emergency Assistance is supported.

EMERGENCY CALL LIMITATIONS

Emergency Assistance does not work if any of the following occur:

- Your cellular phone or Emergency Assistance hardware sustains damage in a crash.
- The vehicle's battery or the SYNC system has no power.
- The phone thrown from your vehicle is the one paired and connected to the system.

Note: *The SYNC Emergency Assistance feature only operates in territories that are supporting the feature.*

Note: *Every phone operates differently. While SYNC Emergency Assistance works with most cellular phones, some could have trouble using this feature.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REMOTE CONTROL LIMITATIONS

The typical operating range for your remote control is approximately 10 m.

A decrease in operating range could be caused by:

- Weather conditions.
- Nearby radio towers.
- Structures around your vehicle.
- Other vehicles parked next to your vehicle.

The radio frequency used by your remote control can also be used by other short distance radio transmissions, for example amateur radios, medical equipment, wireless headphones, remote controls and alarm systems. If the frequencies are jammed, you will not be able to use your remote control. You can lock and unlock the doors with the key.

Note: *Make sure you have locked your vehicle before leaving it unattended.*

Note: *If you are within range of your vehicle, the remote control will operate if you unintentionally press any button.*

Note: *The remote control contains sensitive electrical components. Exposure to moisture or impact may cause permanent damage.*

OPENING AND CLOSING THE FLIP KEY



Press the button to release the key. Press and hold the button to fold the key back when not in use.

REMOVING THE KEY BLADE - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START



Push the release button and pull the key blade out.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

LOCATING YOUR VEHICLE

Press the lock button on the key twice within three seconds. The direction indicators will flash.

CHARGING THE REMOTE CONTROL BATTERY



Your vehicle could be equipped with a rechargeable remote control. The remote control battery automatically charges when the key is in the ignition and the engine is running. You should use all remote controls to drive your vehicle at least once every year, to prevent the remote control battery from losing charge.

Note: *The remote control battery cannot be replaced. Do not attempt to remove or replace the battery as this could cause damage to the key housing not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *For extensive fleet usage it is recommended to keep the key in the ignition for charging and regularly use all keys to maintain charge and extended life of the key fobs.*

CHANGING THE REMOTE CONTROL BATTERY - VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

WARNING: Keep batteries away from children to prevent ingestion. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death. If ingested, immediately seek medical attention.

WARNING: If the battery compartment does not securely close, stop using the remote control and replace it as soon as possible. In the meantime, keep the remote control away from children. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

CAUTION: The battery can cause severe or fatal injuries in two hours or less if swallowed or placed inside any part of the body. Seek medical attention immediately.

Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in an environmentally friendly way. Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

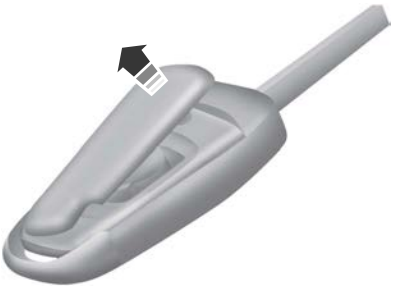
The remote control uses one coin-type three-volt lithium battery CR2032 or equivalent.

1. Press the key release button.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



2. Insert a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver, in the position shown and gently push the clip.
3. Press the clip down to release the battery cover.



4. Carefully remove the cover.



5. Insert a screwdriver as shown to release the battery.

Note: *Do not touch the battery contacts or the printed circuit board with the screwdriver.*



6. Remove the battery.
7. Install a new battery with the + facing upward.
8. Replace the battery cover.

CHANGING THE REMOTE CONTROL BATTERY - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

WARNING: Keep batteries away from children to prevent ingestion. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death. If ingested, immediately seek medical attention.

WARNING: If the battery compartment does not securely close, stop using the remote control and replace it as soon as possible. In the meantime, keep the remote control away from children. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

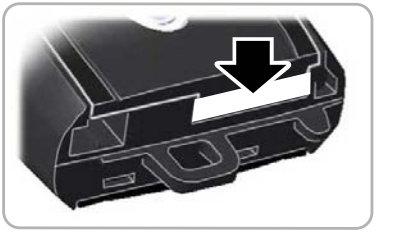
CAUTION: The battery can cause severe or fatal injuries in two hours or less if swallowed or placed inside any part of the body. Seek medical attention immediately.

Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in an environmentally friendly way. Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

The remote control uses one coin-type three-volt lithium battery CR2450 or equivalent.



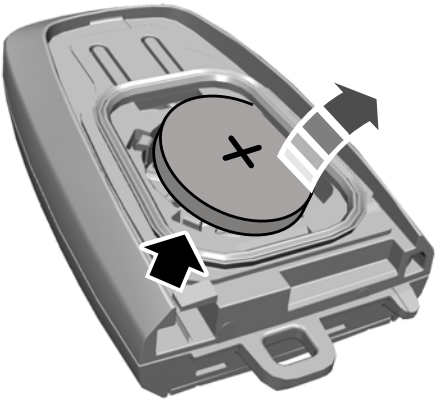
1. Push the release button and pull the key blade out.





2. Twist a thin coin under the tab hidden behind the key blade head to remove the battery cover.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



3. Insert a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver, in the position shown and carefully remove the battery.
4. Install a new battery with the + facing upward.

Note: *Do not wipe off any grease on the battery terminals or on the back surface of the circuit board.*

5. Reinstall the battery cover and the key blade.

REPLACING A LOST KEY OR REMOTE CONTROL

You can purchase replacement keys or remote controls from an authorized dealer. If possible, provide them with the key number from the tag provided with the original key. You can also obtain extra keys.

PROGRAMMING THE REMOTE CONTROL

Contact an authorized dealer to program remote controls for your vehicle.

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS – TROUBLESHOOTING

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Key battery low Replace soon	Displays when the remote control battery requires replacing.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Question	Answer
What is the fan noise I hear when I press the unlock button on the remote control?	This is the blower motor pushing fresh air into the cabin and out through cabin exhaust vents. Your vehicle has air purge that could turn on when you press the unlock button on the remote control or when certain conditions are met.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

OPERATING THE DOORS FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

You can only use the remote control when your vehicle is stationary.

Unlocking the Doors



Press the button to unlock all doors. One long flash of the turn signal lamp confirms that your vehicle has unlocked.

Locking the Doors



Press the button to lock all doors. One short flash of the turn signal lamps confirms that your vehicle has locked.

Note: *For more information on operating the doors from outside your vehicle See* ***Keyless Entry*** *(page 75).*

Double Locking the Doors

WARNING: Do not use double locking when passengers or animals are inside your vehicle. The doors cannot be unlocked or opened from the inside when double locked.

Double locking is a theft protection feature that prevents someone from opening the doors from the inside.

Note: *If you double lock your vehicle while inside, switch the ignition on to return the door locks to a single locked state.*



Press the button twice within three seconds. The turn signal lamps flash three times.

Note: *You can double lock your vehicle with the key. Turn the key to the lock position twice within three seconds. Use the key when the remote control is not functioning.*

Two-Stage Configurable Unlocking Options

A configurable unlocking option is set at the time of the vehicle purchase. This determines which doors unlock when you press the unlock button or the cargo release button on the remote control once or twice.

Note: *If you want to change your current unlocking configuration, contact an authorized dealer.*

Option 1

Single press of the unlock button unlocks the front row doors. Double press of the unlock button unlocks all doors.

Single or double press of the cargo release button unlocks the second row doors and the rear doors.

Option 2

Single press of the unlock button unlocks the front and the second row doors. Double press of the unlock button unlocks all doors.

Single press of the cargo release button unlocks the rear doors. Double press of the cargo release button unlocks the second row doors and the rear doors.

Option 3

Single press of the unlock button unlocks the driver door. Double press of the unlock button unlocks all doors.

Single press of the cargo release button unlocks the rear doors. Double press of the cargo release button unlocks the second row doors and the rear doors.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Option 4

Single press of the unlock button unlocks the driver door. Double press of the unlock button unlocks the front row doors.

Single press of the cargo release button unlocks the rear doors. Double press of the cargo release button unlocks the second row doors and the rear doors.

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE KEY BLADE

Unlocking the Doors

1. Release the key blade from the remote control.
2. Fully insert the key into the driver door lock cylinder.
3. Turn the top of the key toward the rear of your vehicle.

Deactivating the Alarm System

If your vehicle is equipped with an alarm system, be aware that it sounds when you open the door.

1. Place the remote control in the passive key backup position. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 171). See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 176).
2. Press the push button start to deactivate the alarm system.

Locking the Doors

1. Release the key blade from the remote control.
2. Fully insert the key into the driver door lock cylinder.
3. Turn the top of the key toward the front of your vehicle.

What Are TVL Mechanical Locks

Optional mechanical locking system that provides additional security to passenger and cargo doors. For more information, see the TVL website.

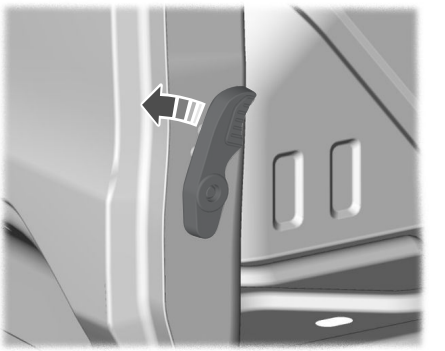
Note: *Do not engage the TVL locks when passengers or animals are inside your vehicle, excluding the relock. The doors cannot be unlocked or opened from inside when the TVL locks are engaged.*

OPENING AND CLOSING THE DOORS

Opening the Double Rear Doors



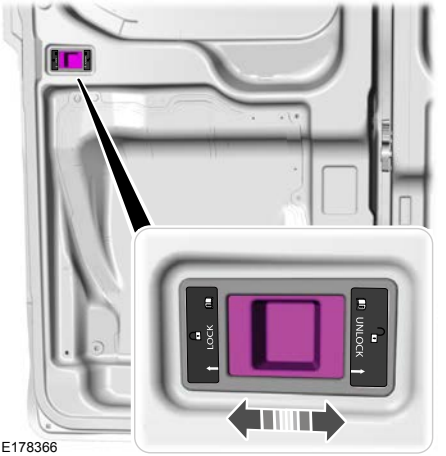
E148805



E148806

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Fully Opening the Double Rear Doors



E178366

1. Slide the switch to release the catch.
2. Fully open the cargo door.

Note: *If you open the rear doors the rear lights might be covered. Make sure the vehicle is visible from the rear in compliance with local regulations, for example use a warning triangle if necessary.*

Central position

You can open the rear door up to 90º when the switch is in the central position.

Lock position

Open the door at 90º, slide the switch to the lock position to stop the door from closing accidentally. Slide the switch back to the central position to close the door, or to the unlock position to fully open it.

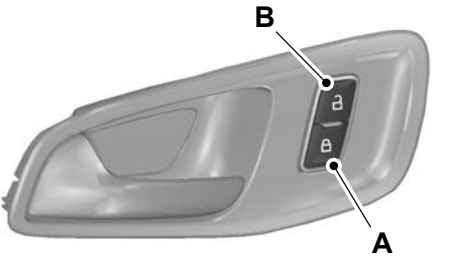
Unlock position

Open the door at 90º, slide and hold the switch at the unlock position to fully open the rear door.

Note: *Do not place heavy items against the door when the door is open, to avoid causing damage to the hinges or lock system.*

OPERATING THE DOORS FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE CENTRAL LOCKING



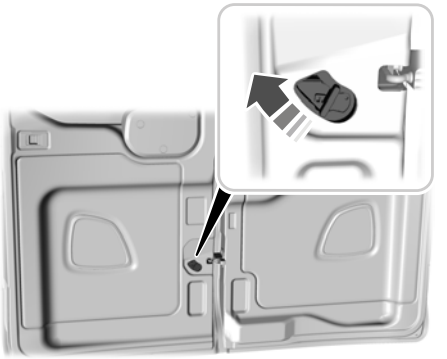
E148829

A Lock
B Unlock

You can see the door lock status in the instrument panel. The lamp will illuminate when you lock your vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

OPENING THE REAR DOORS FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE IN AN EMERGENCY

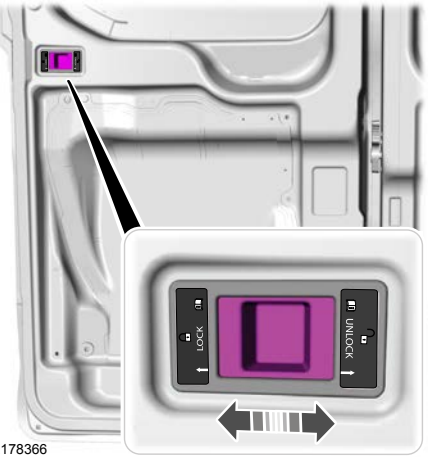


E171968

Pull the interior handle up to open the door in an emergency.

OPENING THE DOORS FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

Double Rear Door



E178366

Slide the lever to release the catch and open the double rear doors fully.

REPROGRAMMING THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION

You can program the unlocking function so that only the driver door, or cabin door unlocks.

Press and hold the unlock and lock buttons on the remote control simultaneously for at least four seconds with the ignition off. The direction indicators flash twice to confirm the change.

To return to the original unlocking function, repeat the process.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

If you program the unlocking function so that only the driver door, or cabin door unlocks, the following occurs:

- If you unlock the driver door, or cabin door first, all other doors remain locked. You can unlock all of the other doors from inside your vehicle using the power door lock control on the driver door or cabin door. Doors can be individually unlocked by pulling the interior door handles on those doors.
- If you press the unlocking button on the remote control once, only the driver door, or cabin door unlocks. Press the unlocking button on the remote control twice within three seconds to unlock all doors.

Note: *Depending on the locking mechanism, you can program the unlocking function to unlock the driver door or the cabin doors.*

You can also change between the unlocking modes on the center display.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Locks***.
4. Switch ***Global Unlock*** on or off.

AUTOUNLOCK

WHAT IS AUTOUNLOCK

Autounlock is a feature that centrally unlocks the vehicle doors when your vehicle comes to a stop and you open the driver door using the interior door handle.

AUTOUNLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Autounlock unlocks all the doors after:

1. The vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h.
2. Your vehicle comes to a stop.
3. You open the driver door.

Note: *Autounlock operates for only 10 minutes after the ignition is switched off.*

SWITCHING AUTOUNLOCK ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Locks***.
4. Switch ***Autounlock*** on or off.

AUTOLOCK

WHAT IS AUTOLOCK

Autolock is a locking feature that locks the vehicle doors when you start driving.

AUTOLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Autolock locks all the doors after:

1. All doors are closed and the ignition is on.
2. Your vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h.

Autolock repeats if:

1. Your vehicle is stopped.
2. Any door is opened and closed again.
3. Your vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h.

SWITCHING AUTOLOCK ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Locks***.
4. Switch ***Autolock*** on or off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

AUTORELOCK

HOW DOES AUTORELOCK WORK

The doors automatically relock if you do not open a door within 45 seconds of unlocking the doors with the remote control. The doors lock and the alarm return to its previous state.

DOOR LOCK INDICATORS

An LED on the power door lock control illuminates when all doors are locked. It remains on for up to five minutes after you switch the ignition off.

DOORS AND LOCKS AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Door Ajar Audible Warning

Sounds when any door is not fully closed and your vehicle is moving.

DOORS AND LOCKS – TROUBLESHOOTING

DOORS AND LOCKS – WARNING LAMPS

Door Ajar Warning Lamp



Illuminates when you switch the ignition on and remains on if any door or the hood is open.

DOORS AND LOCKS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Driver door ajar	Displays if a door is open. Fully close the door.
Passenger door ajar	
Rear left door ajar	
Rear right door ajar	
Hood ajar	Displays if a hood is open. Fully close the hood.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SLIDING DOOR PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Fully close the sliding door before driving, to prevent passengers and cargo from falling out. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

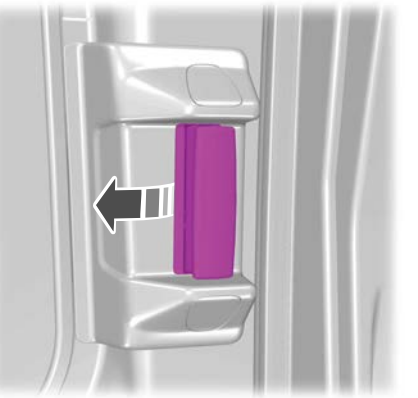
WARNING: Do not open or close the sliding door when your hands are near the tracks or rollers. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Note: *When opening the sliding door make sure you fully open it until you hear a click. This way the door stop engage can protect you from accidently closing.*

Note: *Do not leave the sliding door open when you are driving. This could damage the sliding door and its components.*

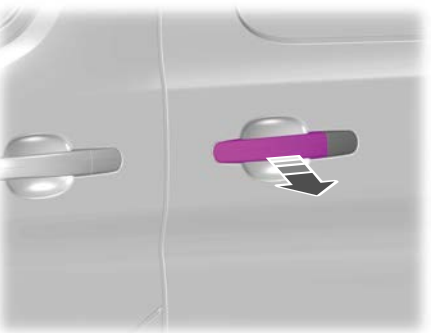
OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR

OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



Pull the interior door handle to open the sliding door.

OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

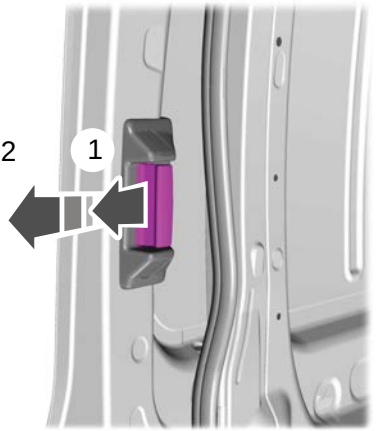


Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Pull the exterior door handle to open the sliding door.

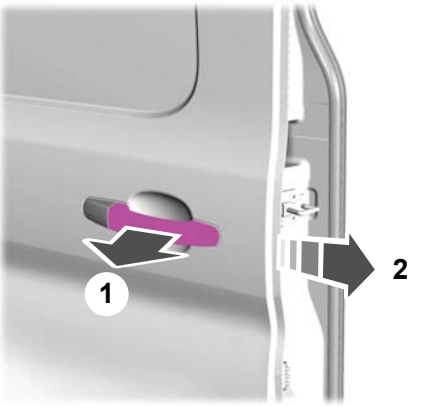
CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR

CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



1. Pull the interior door handle to release the door check feature.
2. Slide the door to close.

CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



1. Pull the exterior door handle to release the door check feature.
2. Slide the door to close.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SLIDING DOOR PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Fully close the power sliding door before driving, to prevent passengers and cargo from falling out. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not open or close the power sliding door when your hands are near the tracks or rollers. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: When closing the power sliding door, verify that it is free of obstruction and make sure that people and pets are not in the proximity of the sliding door opening.

Note: *Do not leave the sliding door open when you are driving. This could damage the sliding door and its components.*

Note: *If you operate the sliding door often during a short period of time, the system could become not available for a certain time to prevent damage due to overheating.*

Allow the system to open the sliding door. Do not manually push or pull the sliding door when it is moving. This could damage the sliding door and its components.

OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR

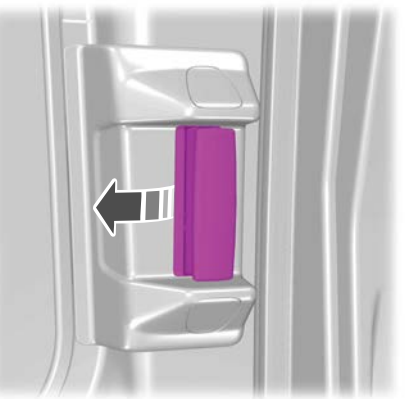
OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

Opening the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle Using the Instrument Panel Button



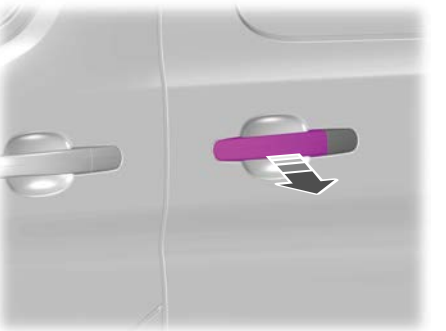
Press the button on the instrument panel to open the sliding door.

Opening the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle Using the Sliding Door Handle



Pull and release the door handle to open the sliding door.

OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Pull and release the exterior door handle to open the sliding door.

OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR WITH THE REMOTE CONTROL

Press the button on the remote control twice within three seconds.

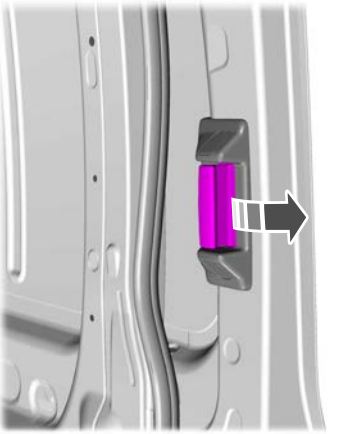
CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR

CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

Closing the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle Using the Instrument Panel Button

Press the button on the instrument panel to close the sliding door. A tone sounds when the sliding door begins to close.

Closing the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle Using the Sliding Door Handle



Pull and release the interior sliding door handle to close the sliding door.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



Pull and release the exterior door handle to close the sliding door.

CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR WITH THE REMOTE CONTROL

Press the button on the remote control twice within three seconds. A tone sounds when the sliding door begins to close.

STOPPING THE SLIDING DOOR MOVEMENT

You can stop the sliding door movement by doing any of the following:

- Pressing the sliding door button on the remote control twice within three seconds.
- Pressing the sliding door button on the instrument panel.
- Pulling the sliding door interior or exterior door handle.

RESETTING THE POWER SLIDING DOOR

Make sure that you complete the procedure within 10 seconds.

To reset the power sliding door do the following:

1. Manually close the sliding door.

Note: *Make sure that the sliding door is fully closed.*

2. Pull the interior door handle in closing direction three times within three seconds.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SLIDING DOOR – TROUBLESHOOTING

SLIDING DOOR – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Right power sliding door Calibration needed	The system has malfunctioned. Manually close the power sliding door. Pull and release the power sliding door handle to open the power sliding door. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Left power sliding door Calibration needed	
Right rear door motor disconnected See manual	The system has malfunctioned. Reset the power sliding door. See **Resetting the Power Sliding Door** (page 72). If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Left rear door motor disconnected See manual	

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SLIDING DOOR – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the power sliding door stop moving?

The power sliding door stops when it detects an obstacle. A tone sounds and the power sliding door starts moving in the opposite direction. After you remove the obstacle, you can continue to operate the power sliding door.

Why is the power sliding door moving with reduced speed?

You left the power sliding door open for more than five minutes. Fully close the power sliding door using the button on the instrument panel or the power sliding door handles. Open the power sliding door as normal.

Why can I not close the power sliding door?

If the power sliding door does not close, restart the engine and then close it as normal. See **Closing the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle** (page 71). If the power sliding door still does not close, manually close the power sliding door and then open it as normal. If the power sliding door still does not close the system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

What can I do if the power sliding door does not operate as normal?

If there is a malfunction on the power sliding door, restart the engine.

How can I open the sliding door if the system loses power?

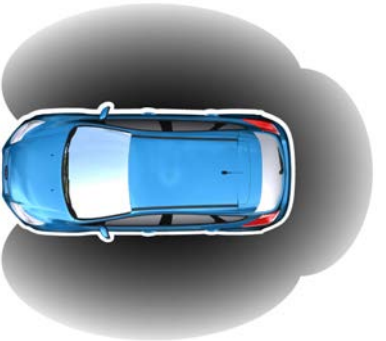
If the sliding door loses power, you could need to apply more force when trying to open it. Push the back of the sliding door and the interior sliding door handle in opening direction at the same time and open it as normal.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS KEYLESS ENTRY

The system allows you to lock and unlock your vehicle without taking the passive key out of your pocket or purse.

KEYLESS ENTRY LIMITATIONS



E78276

A valid passive key must be within one of the three external detection ranges. These are approximately 1.5 m from the front door handles and rear doors.

The system could not function if:

- The passive key remains stationary for about a minute.
- The vehicle battery has no charge.
- The passive key battery has no charge.
- The passive key frequencies are jammed.
- The passive key is too close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.

KEYLESS ENTRY SETTINGS

Switching Keyless Entry On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Locks***.
4. Switch ***KeyFree*** on or off.

USING KEYLESS ENTRY

Unlocking the Doors

Unlock sensors are on the back of the exterior front door handles.



Touch the unlock sensor to unlock your vehicle and disarm the alarm. The turn signal lamps flash. Do not touch the lock sensor on the outer surface of the door handle.

Keep the door handle clean to make sure the system correctly operates.

After unlocking the doors with the unlock sensor, there is a brief delay before you can lock your vehicle. When the delay period is over you can lock the doors again, if the passive key is within the respective detection range.

Locking the Doors

Lock sensors are on the top of the exterior front door handles.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



Touch a lock sensor once to lock your vehicle and arm the alarm. The turn signal lamps flash.

Press the sensor twice in 3 seconds to double lock your vehicle.

Keep the door handle clean to make sure the system correctly operates.

Note: *Your vehicle does not automatically lock. If you do not touch a lock sensor your vehicle remains unlocked.*

After locking the doors with the lock sensor, there is a brief delay before you can unlock your vehicle. This delay lets you pull the handle to make sure your vehicle is locked. When the delay period is over, you can unlock the doors again, if the key is within the respective detection range.

KEYLESS ENTRY – TROUBLESHOOTING

KEYLESS ENTRY – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the keyless entry system not function?

- If the system does not function it may be limited. See **Keyless Entry Limitations** (page 75). If the system still does not function use the remote control or the key blade to lock and unlock your vehicle.

Why can I not lock my vehicle?

- If you electronically lock your vehicle with a rear door or the liftgate open, the system searches for a passive key inside your vehicle after you close the last door. If the system detects a key, all doors unlock indicating that a key is inside. Your vehicle locks if another passive key is within the detection range after you close the last door.

Why does the passive key not work?

- The system deactivates passive keys left inside your vehicle when you lock it. You cannot switch the ignition on using a deactivated passive key. Press the unlock button on the remote control to reactivate a passive key.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

The passive anti-theft system prevents someone from starting the vehicle with an incorrectly coded key.

Note: *The system is not compatible with non-Ford aftermarket remote start systems.*

Note: *Do not leave a duplicate coded key in your vehicle. Always take the keys and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle.*

ARMING THE PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

The passive anti-theft system arms your vehicle after a short period of time when you switch the power off.

DISARMING THE PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

The passive anti-theft system disarms when you switch the power on with a correctly coded key.

Note: *You could have difficulty starting the vehicle if you have metallic objects, electronic devices or a second coded key on the same key chain.*

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

The anti-theft alarm system warns you of an unauthorized entry to your vehicle.

HOW DOES THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM WORK

When armed, the anti-theft alarm is triggered in any of the following ways:

- If someone opens a door, the liftgate or the hood without a correctly coded key or remote control.
- If you turn the power on without a correctly coded key.
- If the interior sensors detect movement inside your vehicle.
- If the inclination sensors detect an attempt to raise your vehicle.
- If someone disconnects your vehicle's 12V battery or the battery backup alarm.

If the anti-theft alarm is triggered, the alarm horn sounds for 30 seconds and the turn signals flash for 5 minutes.

Any further attempts to carry out one of the above sounds the alarm again.

WHAT IS THE PERIMETER ALARM

The perimeter alarm is designed to detect unauthorized access to your vehicle.

WHAT ARE THE INTERIOR SENSORS

The interior sensors are designed to detect any movement inside your vehicle.

The interior sensors are in the overhead console.

Note: *Do not cover the interior sensors.*

WHAT ARE THE INCLINATION SENSORS

The inclination sensor is designed to detect an attempt to raise your vehicle, for example to remove a wheel or to tow it away.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE BATTERY BACKUP ALARM (If Equipped)

The battery backup alarm is a standalone alarm sounder that has its own internal circuitry and a recharging battery which is charged when the engine is running. It can detect if your vehicle's 12V battery is disconnected to overcome the alarm system or if the battery backup sounder itself becomes unplugged from the vehicle's electrical harness. The alarm sounds from its own power source if that occurs.

ARMING THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

The alarm is ready to arm when you switch your vehicle off.

Lock your vehicle with your remote control to arm the alarm.

DISARMING THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

Disarm the alarm by performing any of the following actions:

- Unlock the doors or luggage compartment with the remote control.
- Switch your vehicle on or start your vehicle.

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM SETTINGS

WHAT ARE THE ALARM SECURITY LEVELS

You can select two levels of alarm security, full guard and reduced guard.

Full Guard

Full guard is the standard setting.

In full guard, all equipped sensors are on when you arm the alarm.

Note: *Do not arm the alarm with full guard if passengers, animals or other moving objects are inside your vehicle.*

Reduced Guard

In reduced guard, only the perimeter sensors are on when you arm the alarm.

Note: *The alarm security level will switch back to full guard once the power is turned on.*

SETTING THE ALARM SECURITY LEVEL

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle Settings***.
3. Select ***Alarm system***.
4. Select ***Alarm Settings***.
5. Select a setting and press the ***OK*** button.

WHAT IS ASK ON EXIT

You can choose which level of security you require after you switch the ignition off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

After you switch the ignition off, use the information display controls on the steering wheel to select the following:

Menu Item	Action
All Sensors	Press the toggle button upward or downward to choose your required setting. Press the ***OK*** button.
Perimeter Sensing	

Note: *If you do not choose a setting, the system defaults to full guard.*

SWITCHING ASK ON EXIT ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Select ***Alarm system***.
4. Select ***Ask on Exit***.
5. Switch ***Ask on Exit*** on or off.

SECURITY – TROUBLESHOOTING

SECURITY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

No key detected	The system has not detected a correctly coded key.
Starting system fault	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Vehicle alarm To stop alarm, start vehicle	Displays when the alarm has been triggered due to unauthorized entry.

SECURITY – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What should I do if there is a potential alarm problem with my vehicle?

- Take all remote controls to an authorized dealer if there is a potential alarm problem with your vehicle.

What should I do if my vehicle is unable to start with a correctly coded key?

- Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

POWER RUNNING BOARD PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Never place your hands or feet near a moving running board. Failure to follow this instruction may cause personal injury.

WARNING: Do not step on a running board that is moving or not fully deployed. Failure to follow this instruction may result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not store the running boards in the vehicle. Unsecured running boards could become a projectile in a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Switch off the running boards before jacking or placing any object under your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction may result in personal injury or property damage.

Do not use the running boards, front and rear hinge assemblies, running board motors, or the running board underbody mounts to lift your vehicle when jacking. Use proper jacking points.

The running boards could move slower in cold temperatures.

POWER RUNNING BOARD SETTINGS

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle Settings***.
3. Select ***Running Boards***.
4. Select a setting.

Power Running Board Settings

Off

The power running boards remain stowed, regardless of door position.

Auto

The power running boards deploy when you open the door and stow when you close the door.

Out

The power running boards remain deployed, regardless of door position.

DEPLOYING AND STOWING THE POWER RUNNING BOARDS

The power running boards deploy when you open the door and stow when you close the door.

Note: *The power running boards reverse direction and move to the end of travel if they encounter an object when moving.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

POWER RUNNING BOARDS – TROUBLESHOOTING

POWER RUNNING BOARDS – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does my power running board stow and return to deployed when I close the door or deploy and return to stowed when I open the door?

- The power running board may lose track of its normal position over time. It is a desired function of the system, as long as it only occurs once per each use. If the issue reoccurs, please contact your authorized dealer.

Why does my power running board stay stowed or deployed?

- The power running board may get stuck in either position due to module protection mode. The power running board system will reactivate itself and start working again after 1 minute. Park the vehicle in a safe place and wait for 1 minute with the vehicle's power on. Do not open or close the door during this time interval.

Why is there unwanted noise coming from my power running boards?

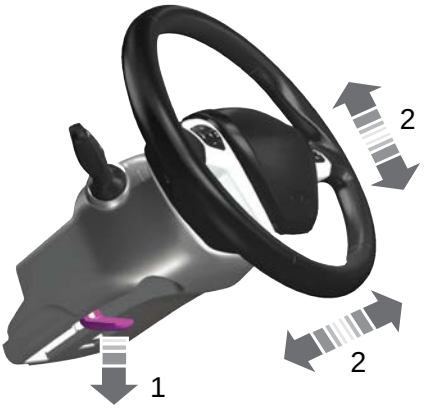
- The power running board mechanism could trap debris such as mud, dirt, snow, ice and salt. If this happens, set the running boards to the deployed position. Wash the system, in particular the front and rear hinge arms, with a high-pressure car wash wand.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

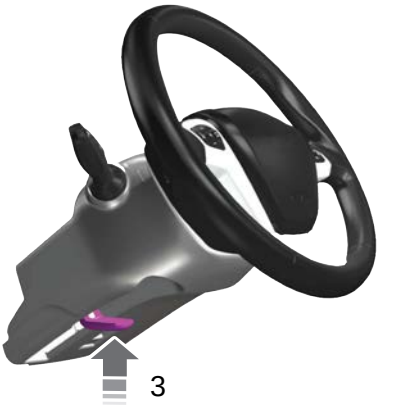
ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL

WARNING: Do not adjust the steering wheel when your vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

Note: *Make sure that you are sitting in the correct position. See* ***Sitting in the Correct Position*** *(page 135).*



1. Unlock the steering column.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.



3. Lock the steering column.

LOCKING THE STEERING WHEEL - VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

1. Remove the key from the ignition.
2. Slightly rotate the steering wheel to engage the lock.

Unlocking the Steering Wheel

WARNING: Always check that the steering is unlocked before attempting to move your vehicle.

1. Insert the key in the ignition.
2. Turn the key to position ***I***.

Note: *You may have to slightly rotate the steering wheel to assist unlocking it.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

LOCKING THE STEERING WHEEL - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

The steering wheel lock locks shortly after you have parked your vehicle and the passive key is outside it.

Note: *The steering wheel lock does not lock when the ignition is on or when your vehicle is moving.*

Unlocking the Steering Wheel

WARNING: Always check that the steering is unlocked before attempting to move your vehicle.

The steering wheel lock unlocks when the system detects a valid passive key inside your vehicle. If the steering wheel lock relocks, switch the ignition on to unlock it.

Note: *You may have to slightly rotate the steering wheel to assist unlocking it.*

Note: *Applicable to vehicles with steering wheel lock.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED STEERING WHEEL ON AND OFF



To activate the heated steering wheel, press the button on the touchscreen near the climate controls. The button illuminates when the heated steering wheel is on. To turn it off, press the heated steering wheel button again.

Note: *The vehicle must be running to use the heated steering wheel.*

Note: *A sensor regulates the temperature of the steering wheel.*

Note: *It may also turn on when you start your vehicle if it was on the last time you switched your vehicle off.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WIPERS

WIPER PRECAUTIONS

Fully defrost the windshield before you switch the windshield wipers on.

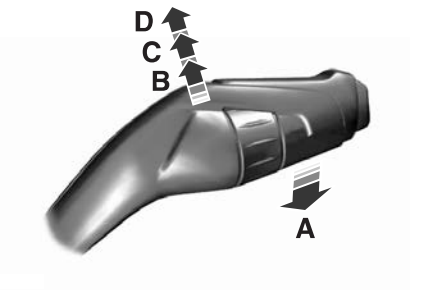
Make sure that you switch the windshield wipers off before entering a car wash.

If streaks or smears appear on the windshield, clean the windshield and the wiper blades. See **Checking the Wiper Blades** (page 85). If that does not resolve the issue, install new wiper blades. See **Replacing the Front Wiper Blades** (page 86).

Do not operate the wipers on a dry windshield. This may scratch the glass or damage the wiper blades. Always use the windshield washers before wiping a dry windshield.

When your vehicle speed increases, the interval between intermittent wipes may decrease.

SWITCHING WINDSHIELD WIPERS ON AND OFF



A Single wipe.

B Intermittent wipe.

C Normal wipe.

D High-speed wipe.

AUTOWIPERS

WHAT ARE AUTOWIPERS

Autowipers, when turned on, automatically control the speed and frequency of the windshield wipers if the rain sensors detect moisture on the windshield.

Note: *Keep the outside of the windshield clean. The rain sensor is very sensitive and the wipers may operate if dirt, mist or insects hit the windshield.*

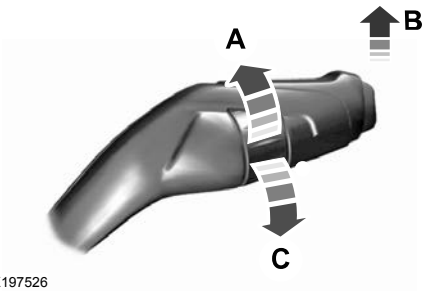
AUTOWIPERS SETTINGS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Wipers***.
4. Switch ***Rain Sensing*** on or off.

Note: *When you switch the feature off, the wipers do not operate based on the rain sensor. In this case if you switch on the windshield wipers to the intermittent wipe position with the feature off, the wipers use the wipe speed set by the rotary control.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ADJUSTING THE SENSITIVITY OF THE RAIN SENSOR



A High sensitivity.
B Autowipers on.
C Low sensitivity.

Use the rotary control to adjust the sensitivity of the autowipers.

Note: *Keep the outside of the windshield clean. The rain sensor is very sensitive and the wipers may operate if dirt, mist or insects hit the windshield.*

SWITCHING THE REAR WINDOW WIPER ON AND OFF



A Intermittent wipe.
B Continuous wipe.
C Rear window wiper off.

Note: *Make sure that you switch the rear window wiper off before entering a car wash.*

REVERSE WIPE

WHAT IS REVERSE WIPE

Reverse wipe turns on the rear window wiper when you shift into reverse (R) and the windshield wipers are on.

REVERSE WIPE SETTINGS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Wipers***.
4. Switch ***Rear Wiper On (when in Reverse)*** on or off.

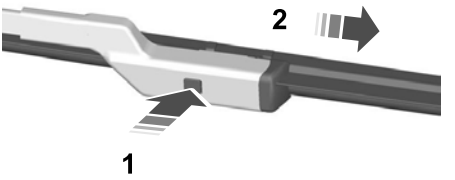
CHECKING THE WIPER BLADES



Run the tip of your fingers over the edge of the blade to check for roughness.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REPLACING THE FRONT WIPER BLADES



1. Lift the wiper arm. Press the wiper blade locking button.

Note: *Do not hold the wiper blade when lifting the wiper arm.*

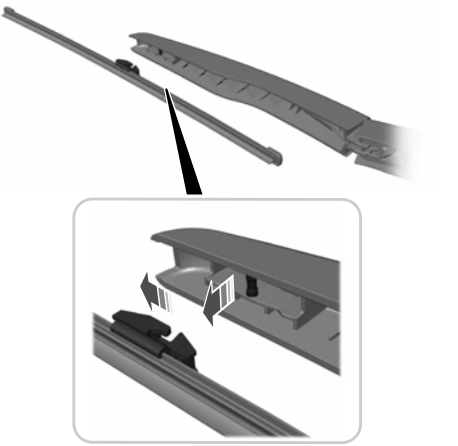
2. Remove the wiper blade

Note: *Make sure that the wiper arm does not spring back against the glass when the wiper blade is not attached.*

3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place.*

REPLACING THE REAR WIPER BLADES



1. Lift the wiper arm.

Note: *Do not hold the wiper blade to lift the wiper arm.*

2. Remove the wiper blade.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper arm does not spring back against the glass when the wiper blade is not attached.*

3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

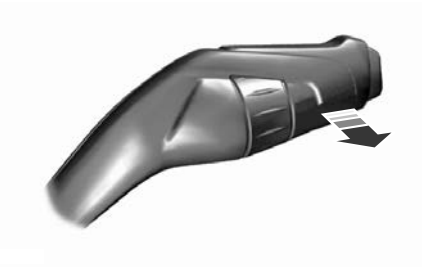
WASHERS

WASHER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: If you operate your vehicle in temperatures below 5ºC, use washer fluid with antifreeze protection. Failure to use washer fluid with antifreeze protection in cold weather could result in impaired windshield vision and increase the risk of injury or accident.

Do not operate the washers when the washer reservoir is empty. This could cause the washer pump to overheat.

USING THE WINDSHIELD WASHER



Pull the lever toward you to operate the windshield washer.

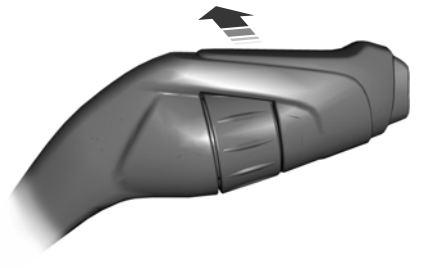
Note: *A courtesy wipe occurs a short time after the wipers stop to clear any remaining washer fluid when switched on. See* ***Switching the Courtesy Wipe On and Off*** *(page 87).*

SWITCHING THE COURTESY WIPE ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Wipers***.
4. Switch ***Courtesy Wipe*** on or off.

Note: *A courtesy wipe occurs a short time after the wipers stop to clear any remaining washer fluid when switched on. When you switch it off the wipers finish the current washer request.*

USING THE REAR WINDOW WASHER



Push the lever away from you to operate the rear window washer. When you release the lever, the wiper operates for a short time.

Note: *Do not operate the washers when the washer reservoir is empty. This could cause the washer pump to overheat.*

ADDING WASHER FLUID

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the washer fluid reservoir cap.
3. Add washer fluid that meets our specification. See **Washer Fluid Specification** (page 88).
4. Install the washer fluid reservoir cap.

Note: *The reservoir supplies the front and rear washer systems.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WASHER FLUID SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill as required.

Materials

Name	Specification
Windshield Washer Fluid	WSS-M14P19-A

WIPERS AND WASHERS – TROUBLESHOOTING

WIPERS AND WASHERS – WARNING LAMPS



Illuminates when the windshield washer fluid is low.

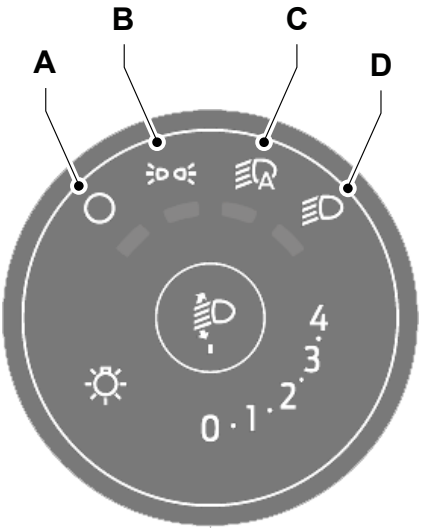
WIPERS AND WASHERS – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why are there streaks and smears on the windshield?

- The wiper blades could be dirty, worn or damaged. Check the wiper blades. See **Checking the Wiper Blades** (page 85). If the wiper blades are dirty, clean them with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth. If the wiper blades are worn or damaged, install new ones. See **Replacing the Front Wiper Blades** (page 86).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

EXTERIOR LIGHTING CONTROL



A Lamps off.

B Parking lamps, instrument panel lamps and license plate lamps on.

C Autolamps on. See **What Are Autolamps** (page 90).

D Headlamps on.

Rotate the control to make a selection.

HEADLAMPS

USING THE HIGH BEAM HEADLAMPS





Push the lever away from you to switch the high beams on.

Push the lever forward again or pull the lever toward you to switch the high beams off.

Slightly pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the headlamps.

Note: *Continuous activation only with headlamps on.*

SWITCHING HEADLAMP EXIT DELAY ON AND OFF

To switch headlamp exit delay on, pull the turn signal lever toward you when the headlamps are off and the ignition is off. A short tone sounds when the system is on.

To switch headlamp exit delay off, pull the turn signal lever toward you again or switch your vehicle on.

Note: *The headlamps turn off after three minutes with any door open or 30 seconds after the last door closes.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SWITCHING THE HEADLAMPS FOR DRIVING ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE ROAD

The headlamps are designed to support the left or right-hand side driving. You do not need to take any action.

ADJUSTING THE LEVEL OF THE HEADLAMPS

WARNING: Heavy objects in the vehicle can cause the headlights to dazzle and distract other road users. This can lead to accidents and serious injuries.

WARNING: The light cone should always be adjusted to the load level of the vehicle to ensure that other road users are not dazzled.

You can adjust the level of the headlamp beams according to the vehicle load.



E132711

1. Press to release the control.
2. Rotate the control in accordance with your vehicle load to prevent you from distracting other road users when the headlamps are on.
3. Press to close the control.

Note: *Set the control to zero when your vehicle is unloaded.*

Note: *Set the headlamp beams to give between 35–100 m of road surface illumination when your vehicle is partially or fully loaded.*

HEADLAMP INDICATORS

Lamps On



Illuminates when you switch the low beam headlamps or the parking lamps on.

Headlamp High Beam



Illuminates when you switch the high beam headlamps on.

AUTOLAMPS

WHAT ARE AUTOLAMPS

WARNING: The system does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. You may need to override the system if it does not turn the headlamps on in low visibility conditions, for example daytime fog.

Autolamps turn the headlamps on in low light situations or when the windshield wipers operate.

AUTOLAMP SETTINGS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Lighting***.
4. Press ***Exterior***.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

5. Press ***Autolamp Delay***.
6. Select a setting.

EXTERIOR LAMPS

USING THE TURN SIGNAL LAMPS



Push the lever up or down to switch the turn signal lamps on.

Set the lever to the middle position to switch the turn signal lamps off.

Note: *Tap the lever up or down to make the turn signal lamps flash three times.*

Turn Signal Lamp Indicator

It flashes when you switch the turn signal lamps on.

Note: *An increase in the rate of flashing warns of a failed turn signal lamp.*

SWITCHING THE PARKING LAMPS ON AND OFF

To switch both sides on or off:

1. Switch the ignition off.
2. Set the lighting control to the parking lamps position.
3. Set the lighting control to the off position to switch the parking lamps off.

Note: *Parking lamps could turn off to prevent the vehicle battery from running out of charge.*

SWITCHING THE DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS ON AND OFF

WARNING: The daytime running lamps system may not activate the rear lamps and may not provide adequate lighting during low visibility driving conditions. Make sure you switch the headlamps on, as appropriate, during all low visibility conditions. Failure to do so may result in a crash.

Daytime running lamps are always on unless you switch on the headlamps.

USING THE FRONT FOG LAMPS

To switch the lamps on or off:

1. Set the lighting control to the parking lamps, headlamps or autolamps position.

Note: *When the lighting control is in the autolamps position, you cannot switch the fog lamps on unless the low beam headlamps are on.*

2. Press the button on the lighting control to switch the front fog lamps on or off.

Note: *Only switch the front fog lamps on during reduced visibility.*

Note: *The brightness of the daytime running lamps may decrease when the front fog lamps are switched on.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Front Fog Lamps Indicator


It illuminates when you switch the front fog lamps on.

USING THE REAR FOG LAMPS

To switch the lamps on or off:

1. Set the lighting control to the parking lamps, headlamps or autolamps position.

Note: *You can only switch the rear fog lamps on when the low beam headlamps or the front fog lamps are on.*

2. 
Press the button on the lighting control to switch the rear fog lamps on or off.

Note: *Only switch the rear fog lamps on during reduced visibility.*

Rear Fog Lamp Indicator


It illuminates when you switch the rear fog lamps on.

SWITCHING THE REAR FLOODLAMPS ON AND OFF


Press the button on the rear door to switch the rear floodlamps on and off.

Note: *Rear floodlamps turn off approximately 30 minutes after you switch them on.*

EXTERIOR LAMPS ON AUDIBLE WARNING

Sounds when you open the driver door and the exterior lamps are on.

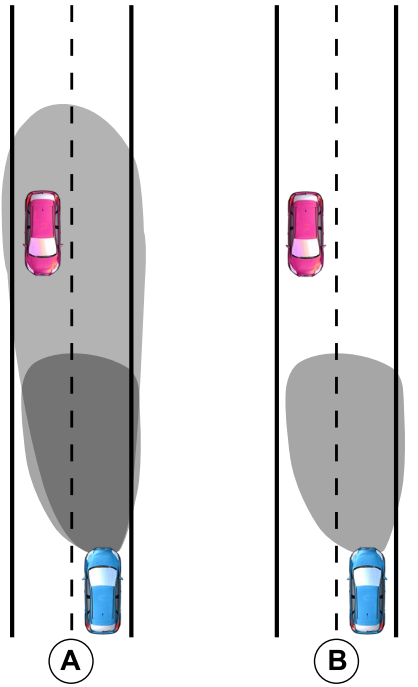
AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL

HOW DOES AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL WORK

Automatic high beam control turns the high beams on if it is dark enough and no other traffic is present. If it detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or tail lamps, or street lighting ahead, the system turns the high beams off.

A camera sensor, centrally mounted behind the windshield of your vehicle, continuously monitors conditions to turn the high beams on and off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



A Without automatic high beam control.

B With automatic high beam control.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. You may need to override the system if it does not turn the high beams on or off.

WARNING: The system may not switch the high beams off if the lights of oncoming vehicles are hidden by obstacles, for example guard rails.

WARNING: You may need to override the system when approaching other road users.

WARNING: In situations with poor visibility, such as fog, heavy rain or other inclement weather, you may need to override or completely switch off the system.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

The system turns the high beams on if all of the following occur:

- You switch the system on.
- You set the lighting control to the autolamps position.
- The ambient light level is low enough that you require high beams.
- There is no traffic in front of your vehicle.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 40 km/h.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL LIMITATIONS

The system turns the high beams off if any of the following occur:

- You switch the system off.
- You set the lighting control to any position except autolamps.
- You switch the rear fog lamps on.
- The ambient light level is high enough that you do not require high beams.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or a leading vehicle's tail lamps.
- The system detects severe rain, snow or fog.
- The system detects street lighting.
- The camera has reduced visibility.
- The vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h.

Note: *The deactivation speed may be lower on curves.*

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL ON AND OFF

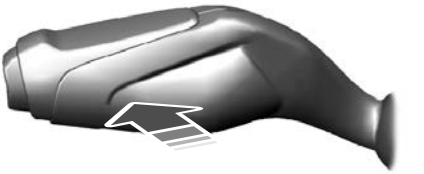
1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Lighting***.
4. Press ***Exterior***.
5. Switch ***Auto Highbeam*** on or off.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL INDICATORS



Illuminates white to confirm when the system is ready to assist. Illuminates blue when the high beam is activated.

OVERRIDING AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL



Push the lever away from you to switch between high beam and low beam.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Front Camera Low Visibility Clean Screen	The camera has reduced visibility. Clean the windshield. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Camera Temporarily Not Available	The camera has malfunctioned. Wait a short period of time for the camera to cool down. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front camera fault Service required	The camera has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

EXTERIOR LIGHTING – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is there condensation in the exterior lamps?

- Exterior lamps have vents to accommodate normal changes in air pressure. Condensation can be a natural by-product of this design. When moist air enters the lamp assembly through the vents, there is a possibility that condensation can occur when the temperature is cold. When normal condensation occurs, a fine mist can form on the interior of the lens. The fine mist eventually clears and exits through the vents during normal operation.

How much condensation is acceptable?

- The presence of a fine mist or small droplets without streak marks is normal condensation. This may occur under certain environmental conditions and will clear on its own.

How long does it take for the acceptable condensation to clear?

- Clearing time may vary depending on the outside temperature and environment, the drive duration or speed.

How much condensation is unacceptable?

- Standing water or a water puddle inside the lamp. Condensation with drip marks present on the interior of the lens.

What should I do if unacceptable condensation is present?

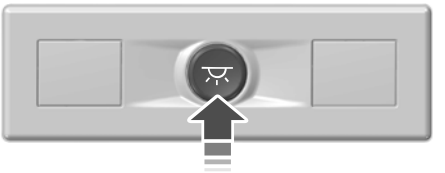
- Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Why do my headlamps turn off when I have them switched on when I switch my vehicle off?

- The battery saver turns the headlamps off after a short period of time after you switch your vehicle off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SWITCHING ALL OF THE INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF - BUS



Press the button on the overhead console to switch all of the interior lamps or emergency lighting on and off.

Note: *The interior lamps turn off after approximately 30 minutes unless your vehicle speed is greater than approximately 5 km/h or you lock the doors from outside your vehicle.*

SWITCHING THE FRONT INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF



E112208

SWITCHING THE REAR INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF - BUS

Reading Lamp Function

When you switch the reading lamp function on, the rear reading lamps can be switched on and off.

Switching the Reading Lamp Function On and Off



Press the button on the overhead console.

Note: *The indicator illuminates amber when the reading lamp function is on.*

Switching the Rear Reading Lamps On and Off



Press the button on the interior lamp.

Note: *You can only switch the rear reading lamps on and off when the reading lamp function is on.*

INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION

WHAT IS THE INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION

The interior lamp function switches the courtesy and door lamps on or off.

SWITCHING THE INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION ON AND OFF - BUS/ VAN



E293629

When you set the switch to the middle position, the interior lamps turn on if:

- You open any door.
- You press the unlock button on the remote control.
- You switch the ignition off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *If you switch the ignition off, the interior lamps could turn off after a short time to prevent the vehicle battery from running out of charge.*

ADJUSTING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL LIGHTING BRIGHTNESS

The instrument lighting dimmer buttons are on the lighting control.



Repeatedly press one of the buttons to adjust the brightness.

CARGO LAMPS - VAN

SWITCHING THE CARGO LAMPS ON AND OFF

Press the button to switch the cargo lamps on or off when a door is open.

The switch is inside the cargo area, behind the left-hand rear door.

Note: *The cargo lamps switch only operates when the ignition is off.*

The cargo lamps turn off after a short period of time to prevent the battery from running out of charge.

If the cargo lamps turned off to prevent the battery from running out of charge or you switched them off by pressing the button, reset the switch before switching the cargo lamps on.

RESETTING THE CARGO LAMP SWITCH

To reset the switch, do one of the following:

- Lock or unlock a door.
- Open or close a front door.
- Switch the ignition on then off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the power windows. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: When closing the power windows, verify that they are free of obstructions and make sure children and pets are not in the proximity of the window openings. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If an obstruction is detected, release the switch and reverse the window immediately. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the power windows and could become trapped in a closing window. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



Press the window control switch to open the window. Lift the window control switch to close the window.

Note: *The power windows operate with the ignition on, and for several minutes after you switch the ignition off or until you open a front door.*

To reduce wind noise or pulsing noise when one window is open, slightly open the opposite window.

Driver Side One-Touch Open

Fully press the window control switch and release it. Press again or lift it to stop the window.

Driver Side One-Touch Close

Fully lift the window control switch and release it. Press or lift again to stop the window.

Resetting Driver Side One-Touch Close

1. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed.
2. Release the window control switch.
3. Lift the window control switch for one more second.
4. Release the window control switch.
5. Lift the window control switch again for one more second.

Note: *Repeat the procedure if the window does not close when you use one-touch.*

WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

WHAT IS WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

The window stops and reverses if it detects an obstruction when closing.

OVERRIDING WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

WARNING: If you override bounce-back, the window does not reverse if it detects an obstacle. Take care when closing the windows to avoid personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

1. Close the window twice until it reaches the point of resistance and let it reverse.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

2. Close the window a third time to the point of resistance. Bounce-back is now disabled and you can close the window manually.

Note: *The window goes past the point of resistance and you can fully close it.*

Note: *If the window does not close, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

RESETTING WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

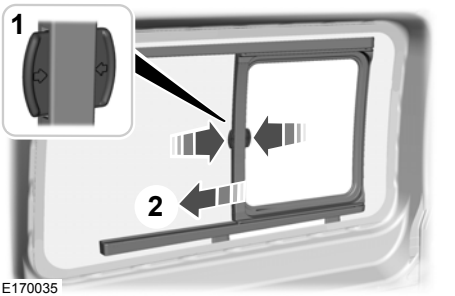
WARNING: Bounce-back is off until you reset the memory. Take care when closing the windows to avoid personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

1. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed.
2. Release the switch.
3. Lift the switch again for one more second.
4. Release the switch.
5. Lift the switch again for one more second.

Note: *Repeat the procedure if the window does not close when you use one-touch.*

Note: *If the battery has been disconnected, you must reset the bounce-back memory.*

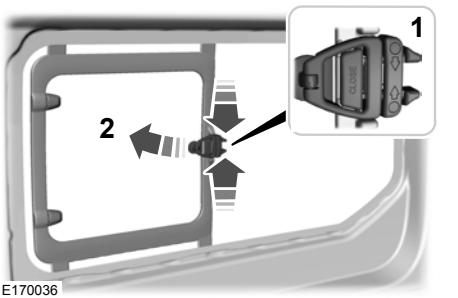
OPENING AND CLOSING THE SLIDING WINDOWS



1. Press and hold the unlock button.
2. Slide the window.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE REAR QUARTER WINDOWS

Opening the Rear Quarter Windows



1. Press the unlock button to release the catch.

Note: *Depending on the lock type fitted, you have to either press the unlock buttons together or down to release the catch.*

2. Hold the catch and push the window open. Make sure the catch engages.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *There is an audible click when the catch engages.*

Closing the Rear Quarter Windows

1. Hold and pull the catch to close the window.
2. Press the catch to engage the lock.

Note: *There is an audible click when the lock engages.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

INTERIOR MIRROR PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving. This could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products.*

MANUALLY DIMMING THE INTERIOR MIRROR

Pull the tab below the mirror toward you to reduce glare at night.

DIGITAL INTERIOR MIRROR

WHAT IS THE DIGITAL INTERIOR MIRROR

The digital interior mirror provides a normal rear view and a panoramic rear view.

When in normal rear view, the mirror functions as a regular auto-dimming mirror and dims in response to bright light from behind. When it is switched to camera view, it displays a clear panoramic rear view using a camera at the back of your vehicle.

DIGITAL INTERIOR MIRROR LIMITATIONS

The camera is above the rear door. Optimal system performance requires a clear view by the camera lens.

When your vehicle is in reverse the mirror does not display the panoramic rear view.

SWITCHING BETWEEN NORMAL VIEW AND CAMERA VIEW

Pull or push the tab below the mirror to change the view.

DIGITAL INTERIOR MIRROR SETTINGS

1. Start your vehicle.
2. Pull the tab below the mirror toward you.
3. Adjust the angle and the brightness of the mirror.

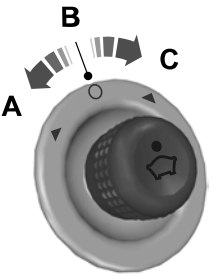
Note: *You can adjust the brightness with the arrow buttons.*

Note: *Push and hold the menu button for a few seconds to adjust the angle with the arrow buttons.*

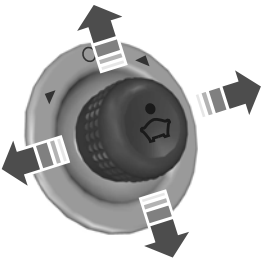
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ADJUSTING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS

WARNING: Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving. This could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.



A Left-hand mirror switch.
B Neutral.
C Right-hand mirror switch.



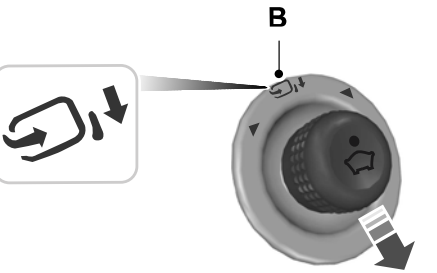
Move the adjustment control in the direction of the arrows to adjust the mirror.

FOLDING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS - VEHICLES WITH: MANUAL FOLD EXTERIOR MIRRORS

Push the mirror toward the door window glass.

Make sure that you fully engage the mirror in its support when returning it to its original position.

FOLDING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS - VEHICLES WITH: POWER FOLD EXTERIOR MIRRORS



Move the adjustment control downward to fold or unfold the mirrors.

Note: *The power folding mirrors operate with the ignition on, and for several minutes after you switch the ignition off.*

Note: *You can only fold the mirrors when the adjustment control is set to position B.*

Note: *If you fold and unfold the mirrors several times within one minute, the power fold function could turn off to protect the motors from overheating.*

Note: *Do not manually fold or unfold power folding mirrors.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Loose Mirror

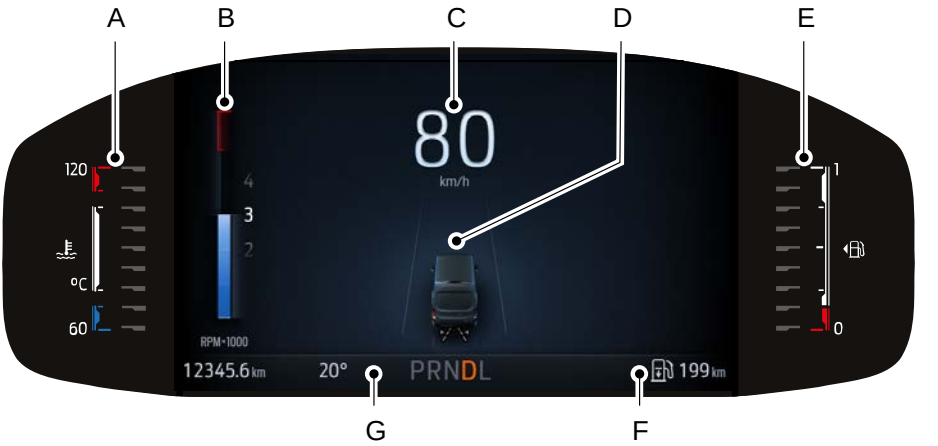
If your power-folding mirrors are manually folded, they may not work properly, even after you re-position them. You need to reset them if:

- The mirrors vibrate when you drive.
- The mirrors feel loose.
- The mirrors do not stay in the folded or unfolded position.
- One of the mirrors is not in its normal driving position.

To reset the power-fold feature, use the power-folding mirror control to fold and unfold the mirrors. You may hear a loud noise as your reset the power-folding mirrors. This sound is normal. Repeat this process as needed each time the mirrors are manually folded.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

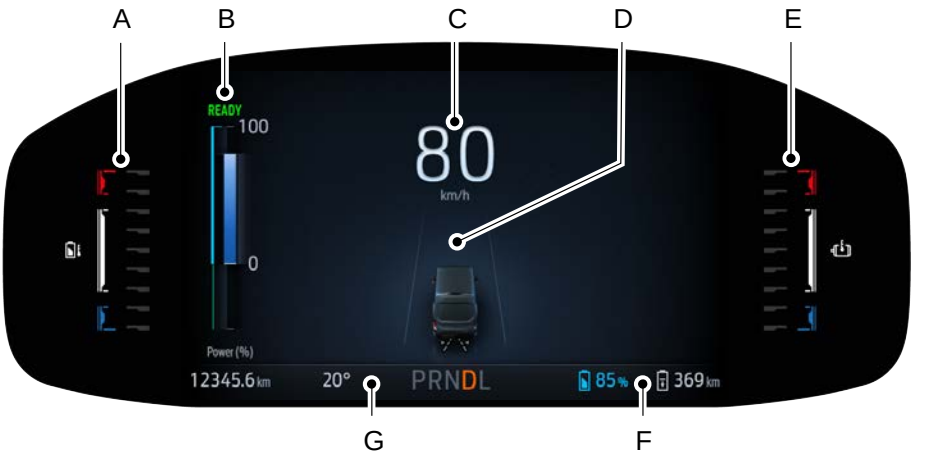
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW - DIESEL



A Engine coolant temperature gauge.
B Tachometer.
C Speedometer.
D Instrument cluster display.
E Fuel gauge.
F Distance to empty.
G Information bar.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE



A High voltage battery temperature gauge.
B Power gauge.
C Speedometer.
D Instrument cluster display.
E Electric motor temperature gauge.
F Vehicle driving range.
G Information bar.

TACHOMETER - DIESEL

Indicates the rotational speed of the engine to the driver at any given moment.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

POWER GAUGE - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

The Power Gauge displays power to the wheels when accelerating or maintaining speed. When slowing down by lifting your foot off the accelerator pedal or pressing the brake, the gauge displays the power captured by the regenerative braking system and returned to the high voltage battery.

What is Power Availability Gauge

Displays total available vehicle power. Available power may be limited due to temperature or low battery state of charge. See **Maximizing Your Driving Range** (page 362).

SPEEDOMETER

Indicates the speed of the vehicle to the driver at any given moment.

FUEL GAUGE - DIESEL

WHAT IS THE FUEL GAUGE

Indicates approximately how much fuel is in the fuel tank.

FUEL GAUGE LIMITATIONS

The fuel gauge may not provide an accurate reading when your vehicle is on an incline.

LOCATING THE FUEL FILLER DOOR

The arrow adjacent to the fuel pump symbol indicates on which side of your vehicle the fuel filler door is located.

WHAT IS THE LOW FUEL REMINDER

A low fuel level reminder displays and sounds when the distance to empty reaches 80 km, 40 km, 20 km and 0 km.

Note: *The low fuel reminder can appear at different fuel gauge positions depending on fuel economy conditions. This variation is normal.*

WHAT IS DISTANCE TO EMPTY

Indicates the approximate distance your vehicle can travel on the fuel remaining in the tank. Changes in driving pattern can cause the value to not only decrease but also increase or stay constant for periods of time.

VEHICLE RANGE DISPLAY

Displays the approximate range your vehicle can travel with the energy currently onboard. Estimates vary based on the energy used when driving.

Changes in driving pattern can cause the values to not only decrease but also increase or stay constant for periods of time.

The amount of energy being used when driving is affected by such as:

- Mild or aggressive acceleration or braking.
- Your vehicle's speed.
- Use of accessories, such as climate control.
- Ambient temperature and weather conditions.
- Driving in a city or on a highway.
- Driving on hilly road conditions.
- Towing.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *It is normal for vehicle range estimates to vary due to changes in average energy usage. This could cause different range estimates each time you fully charge your battery.*

Note: *Electric range is lower in cold temperatures due to reduced energy capacity in the high voltage battery. Set a departure time and cabin temperature to maintain battery temperature for best range and performance. See* ***Using Your Vehicle App and Charging*** *(page 228).*

Gasoline Distance to Empty

Indicates the approximate distance your vehicle can travel on the fuel remaining in the tank.

Electric Range

Indicates the approximate distance your vehicle can travel on electric power.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY GAUGE

Displays the high voltage battery state of charge in the form of a gauge or a percentage. A full fill or 100% charge represents the total amount of energy you can get from plugging your vehicle in.

The indicator is normally white. When you reach a low battery condition, the indicator illuminates amber.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY TEMPERATURE GAUGE

Displays the high voltage battery temperature.

When the battery temperature is outside the normal range, vehicle performance could be reduced and a corresponding message could display.

- When the temperature is too cold, continue driving to warm the system and improve performance.
- When the temperature is too hot, performance could be reduced to cool the system.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE - DIESEL

Indicates the engine coolant temperature.

ELECTRIC MOTOR TEMPERATURE GAUGE - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Displays electric motor temperature.

When the electric motor temperature is outside the normal range, vehicle performance could be reduced and a corresponding message could display.

- When the temperature is too cold, continue driving to warm the system and improve performance.
- When the temperature is too hot, performance could be reduced to cool the system.

WHAT IS THE INFORMATION BAR

The information bar displays information related to the ambient air temperature, odometer, compass, indicators and warning lamps.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT ARE THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER WARNING LAMPS

Warning lamps alert you to a vehicle condition that could become serious. Some lamps illuminate when you start your vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting your vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

WHAT ARE THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER INDICATORS

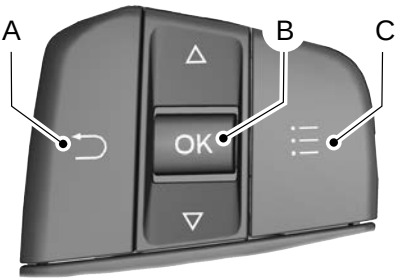
Indicators notify you of various features that are active on your vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

USING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY CONTROLS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

The controls are on the steering wheel.



A Return button.
B OK button.
C Menu button.

Return Button

Press to go back or exit a menu.

OK Button

Press to make a selection.

Menu Button

Press to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.

Toggle Buttons

Press the toggle up or down button to scroll through menu items.

Status Indicator



Menu items with a check box indicate a feature or setting's activation status. A check in the box indicates the feature is on and unchecked indicates the feature is off.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MAIN MENU

Depending on your vehicle options, some menu items can appear different or not at all.

Note: *For your safety, some features are speed-dependent and could be unavailable when your vehicle is above a certain speed.*

Menu Item
MyView
Trip/Fuel
Status Information
Vehicle Maintenance
Trip
Audio
Phone
Navigation
Settings

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CUSTOMIZING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***MyView***.
3. Select ***Configure MyView***.
4. Use the controls on the steering wheel to highlight a screen to add.
5. Press the ***OK*** button.

Note: *The amount of screens you can add is limited. If the selected screen does not appear, you must deselect screens from the menu.*

Configure MyView
Power Distribution
Trailer Light Status
Battery Charge
Now Playing
Navigation
Trip 1
Trip 2
This Trip
Electric Economy
Fuel Economy
EV Coach
Tire Pressure

Note: *Some options may appear slightly different or not at all if items are optional.*

Configuring Gauges

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Display***.
4. Select ***Right Gauge***.
5. Select a setting and press the ***OK*** button.

FUEL ECONOMY DISPLAY

An instant fuel economy gauge is provided along with average fuel economy. Average fuel economy is continuously averaged since the last reset.

Note: *Press and hold the **OK** button on the controls on the steering wheel to reset your average fuel economy.*

ELECTRIC ECONOMY

This screen shows your average driving distance per kilowatt-hour of electricity used on your vehicle.

Distance per full charge is also shown. This is an estimate of the electric range you would have if you plugged in and fully charged your vehicle right now. The higher your electric economy, the higher your distance per full charge.

Your electric economy is affected by your driving style and route, climate control use, outside temperature and other factors. Best economy is achieved with mild to moderate acceleration and braking, moderate speeds and low climate control usage.

Note: *Electric economy is a selectable screen. See **Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display** (page 110).*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

BATTERY CHARGE

Displays a high voltage battery gauge and an estimate of available electric driving range. The high voltage battery gauge displays the total amount of charge associated with your available electric driving range. A full fill represents the total amount of energy you can get from an external charge.

BRAKE COACH

The brake coach appears after your vehicle has come to a stop. It coaches you to brake in a manner that maximizes the amount of energy returned through the regenerative braking system.

The percent displayed indicates the regenerative braking efficiency, with 100% representing the maximum amount of energy recovered.

Note: *While regenerative braking works in all drive modes, brake coach display may not be available in all drive modes.*

You can switch brake coach on or off in the settings menu. See **Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu** (page 109).

TRIP SUMMARY

The trip summary displays upon shutting off your vehicle. The values are cumulative since you last started your vehicle.

The information shown is the same as the This Trip screen. See **Trip Data** (page 113).

VEHICLE CHARGING STATUS

The vehicle charge status displays when you switch off your vehicle or when you switch on your vehicle while being plugged in. Charging status includes the charge start time for scheduled charging or charge end time while charging. You can modify your charge settings through the touchscreen. See **Charging Settings** (page 224).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHANGING THE LANGUAGE

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Language***.
4. Press a setting.

Note: *Available languages vary by region.*

CHANGING THE MEASUREMENT UNIT

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Measurement Units***.
4. Press a setting.

CHANGING THE TEMPERATURE UNIT

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Temperature Units***.
4. Press a setting.

CHANGING THE TIRE PRESSURE UNIT

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Tire Pressure Units***.
4. Press a setting.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ACCESSING THE TRIP COMPUTER

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***MyView***.
3. Select ***Configure MyView***.
4. Use the control on the steering wheel to navigate the menu. See **Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display** (page 110).

RESETTING THE TRIP COMPUTER

1. Use the instrument cluster display controls to navigate the home screen.
2. Select the trip screen you want to reset.
3. Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.

TRIP DATA - DIESEL

Trip 1 and 2

Provides trip timer, trip average fuel economy and total trip distance traveled. For hybrid vehicles, the trip also shows the distance traveled on electric power only with the engine off.

Note: *Trip 1 and 2 are selectable screens. See **Accessing the Trip Computer** (page 113).*

This Trip

Provides trip timer, trip average fuel economy, total trip distance traveled, and distance traveled on electric power only with the engine off. If the gasoline engine has not turned on during the trip then trip average fuel economy is not shown. This Trip resets each time you start your vehicle.

Note: *This trip is a selectable screen. See **Accessing the Trip Computer** (page 113).*

TRIP DATA - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Trip data includes distance, time and energy economy. Better energy economy, meaning greater efficiency or lower consumption, results in increased driving range.

Where Did My Energy Go

Displays a breakdown of energy consumption for your trip.

- Climate Use – This includes energy used by your vehicle's high voltage climate control components such as the electric A/C compressor and the electric heater.
- Driving and Route – This includes energy used to propel your vehicle based on your driving style and route. Your driving style includes how fast you drive and whether your acceleration and braking is mild or aggressive. Your route includes factors such as the amount of city or highway driving and road grades.
- Accessories – This includes energy used for low voltage accessories such as climate system fans, heated seats and lighting.
- Exterior Temperature – This includes energy losses due to outside temperature and other conditions which reduce vehicle system efficiency.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS REMOTE START

The system allows you to remotely start your vehicle and therefore to heat or cool the interior to a predetermined temperature.

REMOTE START LIMITATIONS - DIESEL

Remote start does not work if:

- The alarm horn is sounding.
- The hood is open.
- The transmission is not in park (P).
- Remote start is not enabled.
- The ignition is on.

Note: *Do not use remote start if your fuel level is low.*

REMOTE START LIMITATIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Remote start does not work if:

- The alarm horn is sounding.
- The hood is open.
- The transmission is not in park (P).
- Remote start is not enabled.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle battery is below the minimum operating voltage.

ENABLING REMOTE START

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Switch ***Remote Start*** on or off.

Note: *To remote start with Ford app, make sure that the modem is enabled. See* ***Connecting the Ford App to the Modem*** *(page 486).*

REMOTELY STARTING AND STOPPING THE VEHICLE - DIESEL

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Use the Ford app to start the vehicle.

Note: *The turn signal lamps flash twice.*

Note: *The parking lamps turn on when the vehicle is running.*

Note: *The horn sounds if the system fails to start.*

Note: *All other vehicle systems remain off when you have remotely started the vehicle.*

Note: *You may have to wait a short period of time before remotely starting the vehicle after the vehicle stops running.*

Note: *The vehicle remains secured when you have remotely started it. A valid key must be inside your vehicle to switch the ignition on and drive your vehicle.*

Note: *A maximum of two remote starts are allowed. After that you need to turn the ignition on and off before you can use remote start again.*

Use the Ford app to switch the vehicle off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REMOTELY STARTING AND STOPPING THE VEHICLE - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Use the Ford app to start the vehicle.

Note: *The turn signal lamps flash twice.*

Note: *The parking lamps turn on when the vehicle is running.*

Note: *The horn sounds if the system fails to start.*

Note: *All other vehicle systems remain off when you have remotely started the vehicle.*

Note: *You may have to wait a short period of time before remotely starting the vehicle after the vehicle stops running.*

Note: *The vehicle remains secured when you have remotely started it. A valid key must be inside your vehicle to switch the vehicle on and drive your vehicle.*

Note: *A maximum of two remote starts, or one remote start with an extention are allowed. To reset the restart procedure switch the vehicle on, then off.*

Note: *If your vehicle is plugged in during remote start it uses energy from your charging source.*

Use the Ford app to switch the vehicle off.

REMOTE START SETTINGS

Climate Control Settings

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Climate Control***.
5. Press a setting.

Note: *If you select **Auto**, the system attempts to heat or cool the interior to 22°C.*

Note: *If you select **Last Settings**, the system remembers the last used settings.*

Note: *You cannot adjust the climate control settings when you have remotely started the vehicle.*

Note: *When you switch the ignition on, the climate control system returns to the last used settings.*

Heated Seat Settings

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Seats***.
5. Press a setting.

Note: *If you switch the heated seat settings to **Auto**, the heated seats turn on during cold weather.*

Note: *You cannot adjust the heated seat settings when you have remotely started the vehicle.*

Setting the Remote Start Duration

You can set a duration for Remote Start to run.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Duration***.
5. Press a setting.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SWITCHING CLIMATE CONTROL ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button.

SWITCHING RECIRCULATED AIR ON AND OFF



Press the button to recirculate air currently in the passenger compartment.

Note: *Recirculated air may turn off automatically, or prevent you from switching on in all air flow modes to reduce the risk of fogging. Recirculation may also turn on and off automatically in various air distribution control combinations to improve heating or cooling efficiency.*

SWITCHING DEFROST ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen to switch the windshield air vents on.



Make sure that the instrument panel air vents are switched off.



Make sure that the footwell air vents are switched off.

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

Note: *You can also press the button on the instrument panel to switch the maximum defrost on or off.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *You can also press the button on the instrument panel to switch the maximum defrost on or off.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Note: *The heated rear window also turns on when you select maximum defrost.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SWITCHING THE HEATED REAR WINDOW ON AND OFF



Press the button to clear the rear window of thin ice and fog. The heated rear window turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not use harsh chemicals, razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window as this could cause damage to the heated rear window grid lines not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED



Press the button to set the blower motor speed.



Slide the control to set the blower motor speed.

Note: *You can press + or - to set the blower motor speed.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button to clear the heated mirror of thin ice and fog. The system turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED REAR WINDOW

When you switch the heated rear window on, the heated exterior mirrors turn on. See **Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off** (page 121).

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

Press the temperature control to access the temperature settings.



Slide the control to set the temperature.

Note: *You can press + or - to set the temperature.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

DIRECTING THE FLOW OF AIR

Directing Air to the Windshield Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Directing Air to the Instrument Panel Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS

General Hints

- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.
- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Do not place objects under the front seats as this may interfere with the airflow to the rear seats.
- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Adjust the blower motor speed to the highest speed setting.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the highest setting.
3. Direct air to the footwell air vents.

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Adjust the blower motor speed to the center setting.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the hot settings.
3. Direct air to the footwell air vents.

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Adjust the blower motor speed to the center setting.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the cold settings.
3. Direct air to the instrument panel air vents.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Direct air to the instrument panel and windshield air vents.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer.
3. Adjust the blower motor speed to the highest setting.
4. Direct air toward the side windows.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

5. Close the instrument panel air vents.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SWITCHING CLIMATE CONTROL ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button.

SWITCHING RECIRCULATED AIR ON AND OFF



Press the button to recirculate air currently in the passenger compartment.

Note: *Recirculated air may turn off automatically, or prevent you from switching on in all air flow modes except MAX A/C to reduce the risk of fogging. Recirculation may also turn on and off automatically in various air distribution control combinations to improve heating or cooling efficiency.*

SWITCHING AIR CONDITIONING ON AND OFF



Press the button.

Note: *Under certain conditions, the air conditioning compressor could continue to operate after you switch air conditioning off.*

Note: *To keep the system and its components fully functional, switch air conditioning on and let your vehicle idle at least once per month for a minimum of two minutes.*

SWITCHING DEFROST ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen to switch the windshield air vents on.



Make sure that the instrument panel air vents are switched off.



Make sure that the footwell air vents are switched off.

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED WINDSHIELD



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *You can also press the button on the instrument panel to switch the maximum defrost on or off.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Note: *The heated rear window and air conditioning also turn on when you select maximum defrost.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED WINDSHIELD



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *You can also press the button on the instrument panel to switch the maximum defrost on or off.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Note: *The heated rear window and air conditioning also turn on when you select maximum defrost.*

SWITCHING MAXIMUM COOLING ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button.

Note: *When you switch maximum cooling off, air conditioning remains on.*

Note: *In certain conditions, for example, cold weather, maximum cooling may not activate or could run slow when switched on. This helps reduce power consumption from the battery.*

SWITCHING THE ELECTRIC HEATER ON AND OFF - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button to switch the electric heater on or off.

Note: *The default setting is on.*

Note: *Disabling the system helps maximize your driving range.*

Note: *The system does not work in some climate control modes.*

Note: *This button does not switch off the climate control system.*

Note: *In certain conditions, for example warm weather, the system could not activate or could run with reduced performance when switched on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED WINDSHIELD ON AND OFF



Press the button to clear the windshield of thin ice and fog. The heated windshield turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED REAR WINDOW ON AND OFF



Press the button to clear the rear window of thin ice and fog. The heated rear window turns off after a short period of time.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *Do not use harsh chemicals, razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window as this could cause damage to the heated rear window grid lines not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED



Press the button to set the blower motor speed.



Slide the control to set the blower motor speed.

Note: *You can press **+** or **-** to set the blower motor speed.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button to clear the heated mirror of thin ice and fog. The system turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED REAR WINDOW

When you switch the heated rear window on, the heated exterior mirrors turn on. See **Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off** (page 121).

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

Press the temperature control to access the temperature settings.



Slide the control to set the temperature.

Note: *You can press **+** or **-** to set the temperature.*

DIRECTING THE FLOW OF AIR

Directing Air to the Windshield Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Directing Air to the Instrument Panel Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

AUTO MODE

SWITCHING AUTO MODE ON AND OFF



Press the button to switch auto mode on. Repeatedly press the button to adjust auto mode.

Adjust the blower motor control or air distribution control to switch auto mode off.

AUTO MODE INDICATORS

The indicators are on the Auto Mode button.

Auto Mode Indicator Status	Description
One indicator illuminated.	The blower motor speed is reduced. Use this setting to minimize the amount of noise from the blower motor. This setting increases the time taken to cool the interior.
Two indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is moderate.
Three indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is increased. Use this setting to reduce the time taken to cool the interior. This setting increases the amount of noise from the blower motor.

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS - DIESEL

General Hints

- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.
- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Do not place objects under the front seats as this may interfere with the airflow to the rear seats.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Automatic Climate Control

- Adjusting the settings when your vehicle interior is extremely hot or cold is not necessary. Automatic mode is best recommended to maintain set temperature.
- The system adjusts to heat or cool the interior to the temperature you select as quickly as possible.
- For the system to function efficiently, the instrument panel and side air vents should be fully open.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during cold outside temperatures, the system directs air flow to the windshield and side window air vents.In addition, the blower motor may run at a slower speed until the engine warms up.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during hot temperatures and the inside of the vehicle is hot, the system uses recirculated air to maximize interior cooling. Blower motor speed may also reduce until the air cools.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer.

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Quickly Cooling the Interior

1. Press ***MAX A/C***.
2. Drive with the windows open for a short period of time.

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Press and release defrost or maximum defrost.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

General Hints

- Use of the climate system will reduce your vehicles driving range. Conserve battery charge by using climate control features when necessary.
- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Automatic Climate Control

- Adjusting the settings when your vehicle interior is extremely hot or cold is not necessary. Automatic mode is best recommended to maintain set temperature.
- The system adjusts to heat or cool the interior to the temperature you select as quickly as possible.
- For the system to function efficiently, the instrument panel and side air vents should be fully open.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during cold outside temperatures, the system directs air flow to the windshield and side window air vents. The blower motor speed may reduce until the air warms.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during hot temperatures and the inside of the vehicle is hot, the system uses recirculated air to maximize interior cooling. Blower motor speed may also reduce until the air cools.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer.

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Quickly Cooling the Interior

Press ***MAX A/C***.

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Press and release defrost or maximum defrost.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM REFRIGERANT

WARNING: The air conditioning refrigerant system contains refrigerant under high pressure. Only qualified personnel should service the air conditioning refrigerant system. Opening the air conditioning refrigerant system can cause personal injury.

Your vehicle has an under hood label that identifies the refrigerant used by the air conditioning system.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *Only allow a trained and certified technician service the refrigerant system to ensure proper and safe operation, as per local regulatory requirements.*

Note: *Never repair or replace the air conditioning evaporator with one from a salvage vehicle. Only replace it with a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.*

The meaning of each symbol on the under hood label are as follows:


Caution


Air conditioning system.


System lubricant type.


See vehicle service manual for service information.


Requires registered technician to service.


Flammable refrigerant.


Replace safety system components. Do not repair, reuse or try to salvage.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED



DIRECTING THE FLOW OF AIR

Directing Air to the Overhead Air Vents



When you direct air to the overhead air vents, the system distributes cold air.

Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents



When you direct air to the footwell air vents, the system distributes hot air.

Directing Air to the Overhead Air Vents and the Footwell Air Vents



When you direct air to the Overhead and footwell air vents, the system distributes warm air.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE AUXILIARY HEATER

The system is designed to reduce the time needed to heat the engine when it is running. It turns on or off depending on the outside air temperature and the coolant temperature.

The system warms the engine and the vehicle interior. It uses fuel from the vehicle fuel tank.

AUXILIARY HEATER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: We recommend that you have a qualified technician check and repair the heater system after a crash. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the auxiliary heater at fuel filling stations or near sources of combustible vapors, dust or in enclosed spaces. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *The system does not operate if the battery charge level is low.*

Note: *Make sure the heater exhaust outlet, in front of the right-hand front tire, is free from snow, ice, mud and any other blockages to avoid issues with the heater operation.*

Note: *When the system is on, exhaust fumes come from under your vehicle. This is normal.*

Note: *If the heater is in the process of stopping, excess fuel in the heater burns out and there is some heat, exhaust and noise.*

Note: *The heater does not operate if your vehicle is low on fuel.*

SWITCHING THE AUXILIARY HEATER ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Switch ***Aux Heater*** on or off.

AUXILIARY HEATER INDICATORS

Secondary Interior Heating System Active Indicator



It illuminates when you switch the system on.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE PARKING HEATER

The system is designed to provide heat when your vehicle is parked.

The system assists the engine to reach operating temperature sooner. It uses fuel from the vehicle fuel tank.

The system keeps the windshield clear of thin ice and helps prevent condensation.

PARKING HEATER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: We recommend that you have a qualified technician check and repair the heater system after a crash. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the parking heater at fuel filling stations or near sources of combustible vapors, dust or in enclosed spaces. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *Make sure the heater exhaust outlet, behind the right front tire, is free from snow, ice, mud, and any other blockages to avoid issues with heater operation.*

Note: *If the heater is in the process of stopping, excess fuel in the heater burns out and there is some heat, exhaust and noise.*

Note: *When the system is on, exhaust fumes come from under your vehicle. This is normal.*

PARKING HEATER LIMITATIONS

The system only operates when your vehicle is stationary with the engine off.

The system does not operate in any of the following conditions:

- The battery charge level is low.
- The fuel level is low.
- The outside temperature is too high.

The system may not correctly operate when your vehicle is parked on a steep slope.

PARKING HEATER SETTINGS

SWITCHING CONTINUE HEAT ON

When you switch the ignition off, the heater starts or continues running if conditions permit for up to 30 minutes.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Park Heater***.
4. Switch ***Continue Heat*** on or off.

Note: *You can use this mode to maintain a warm cabin after you switch the ignition off. After the heater completes this mode, the checkbox in the touchscreen resets to unchecked.*

SETTING THE PARKING HEATER TIMER

The system has three different modes that you can set.

Single Time

Allows you to set one heating cycle for a specific day. If conditions permit, the parking heater starts up to 40 minutes prior to the set date and time.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Park Heater***.
4. Press ***Heater Programming***.
5. Press ***Single Time***.
6. Set the date and time you prefer.
7. Switch ***Activate*** on or off.

Note: *The date and time must be set before you can activate this mode.*

Note: *The time and date on your vehicle clock must be correctly set.*

Recurring Time One

Allows you to program a heating cycle for each day of the week. The time remains stored and the system warms up your vehicle prior to the programmed departure times.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Park Heater***.
4. Press ***Heater Programming***.
5. Press ***Recurring Time One***.
6. Set the time and day of the week you prefer.
7. Switch ***Activate*** on or off.

Note: *The time and date on your vehicle clock must be correctly set.*

Recurring Time Two

Allows you to program a second heating cycle for each day of the week. The time remains stored and the system warms up your vehicle prior to the programmed departure times.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Park Heater***.
4. Press ***Heater Programming***.
5. Press ***Recurring Time Two***.
6. Set the time and day of the week you prefer.
7. Switch ***Activate*** on or off.

Note: *The time and date on your vehicle clock must be correctly set.*

SWITCHING THE PARKING HEATER ON AND OFF WITH THE REMOTE CONTROL

The parking heater transmitter allows you to remotely request the heater to start and run for up to 30 minutes or to stop all heater modes.

To start the heater, press and hold the **ON** or **HEAT** button on the transmitter until a green LED light illuminates on the transmitter.

To stop the heater, press and hold the **OFF** button on the transmitter until a red LED light illuminates on the transmitter. This applies only for the heater mode running at the present time, so future timer settings or future continue heat settings do not disable.

Note: *Up to three transmitters can be paired to your vehicle.*

Note: *Electronic devices that operate in the same frequency may affect the range of the transmitter.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PARKING HEATER REMOTE CONTROL INDICATORS

Transmitter LED	Description
Green	The transmitter sent a radio signal.
Flashing green	The transmitter sent a radio signal, but the heater did not receive the signal.
Red	The transmitter sent a radio signal.
Flashing red	The transmitter sent a radio signal, but the heater did not receive the signal.

Note: *The LED light on the remote transmitter does not indicate the actual status of the heater. The light does not guarantee the heater received a signal to start or stop.*

CHANGING THE PARKING HEATER REMOTE CONTROL BATTERY

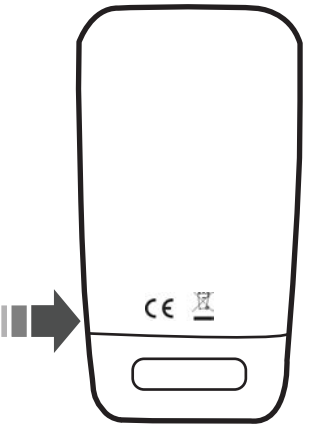
WARNING: Keep batteries away from children to prevent ingestion. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death. If ingested, immediately seek medical attention.

WARNING: If the battery compartment does not securely close, stop using the remote control and replace it as soon as possible. In the meantime, keep the remote control away from children. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

CAUTION: The battery can cause severe or fatal injuries in two hours or less if swallowed or placed inside any part of the body. Seek medical attention immediately.

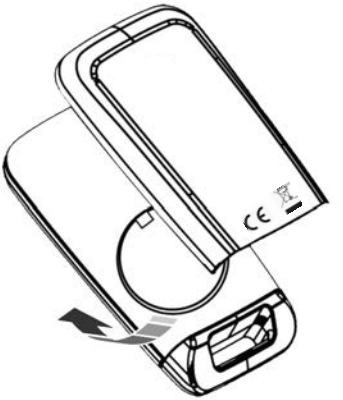
Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in an environmentally friendly way. Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

The remote control uses three coin-type lithium-ion batteries CR2032 or equivalent.



1. Insert a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver into the position shown and carefully remove the back-cover.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



2. Remove the batteries.
3. Install three new batteries with the + facing upward.
4. Replace the back-cover.

PARKING HEATER – TROUBLESHOOTING

PARKING HEATER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Park Heater not started Low fuel level	Displays if the fuel level is too low.
Park Heater not started Low battery state of charge	Displays if the battery is low or has no charge.
Park Heater not started Outside temperature too high	Displays if the outside temperature is too high.
Park Heater not started Vehicle not started over 7 days	If the vehicle has not been started in seven days or more before a programmed start, the timer is deleted and must be reset.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE CABIN AIR FILTER

The cabin air filter improves the quality of air in your vehicle by trapping dust, pollen and other particles.

LOCATING THE CABIN AIR FILTER

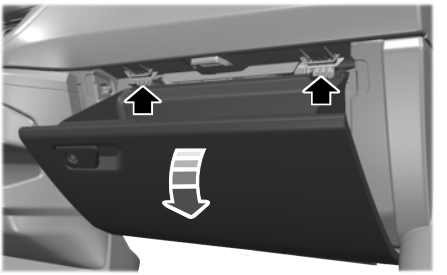
You can locate the cabin air filter behind the glove box.

REPLACING THE CABIN AIR FILTER

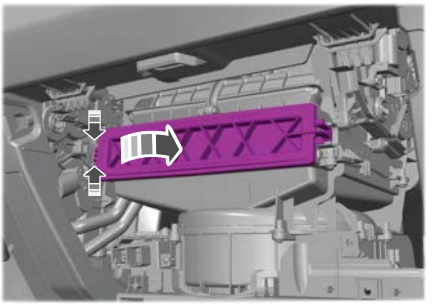
Replace the filter at regular intervals.

The cabin air filter is behind the glove compartment.

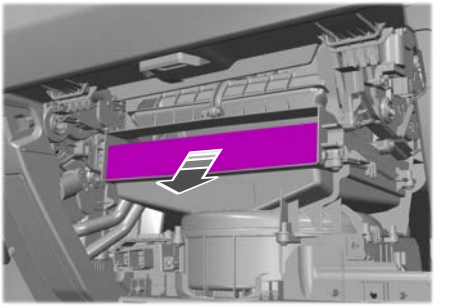
To access the cabin air filter:



1. Open the glove compartment.



2. Pinch the tab on the side of the air filter cover.
3. Open the cover.



4. Pull the cabin air filter toward you to remove it.

Note: *Make sure you have a cabin air filter installed at all times. This prevents foreign objects from entering the system. Running the system without a filter in place could result in degradation or damage to the system.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *Using an aftermarket cabin air filter could reduce cabin air filtration and climate control performance.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

FRONT SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Sitting improperly, out of position or with the seatback reclined too far can take weight off the seat cushion and affect the decision of the passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a crash. Always sit upright against your seat back, with your feet on the floor.

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: All occupants of your vehicle, including the driver, should always properly wear their seatbelts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided. Failure to properly wear your seatbelt could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

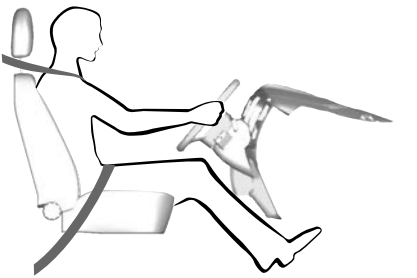
WARNING: All occupants of your vehicle, including the driver, should always keep their whole body inside the vehicle when it is moving.

WARNING: Do not recline the seat backrest too far as this can cause the occupant to slide under the seatbelt, resulting in personal injury in the event of a crash.

WARNING: Do not place objects higher than the top of the seat backrest. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.

SITTING IN THE CORRECT POSITION



When you use them properly, the seat, head restraint, seatbelt and airbags will provide optimum protection in the event of a crash.

We recommend that you follow these guidelines:

- Sit in an upright position with the base of your spine as far back as possible.
- Do not recline the seat backrest so that your torso is more than 30 degrees from the upright position.

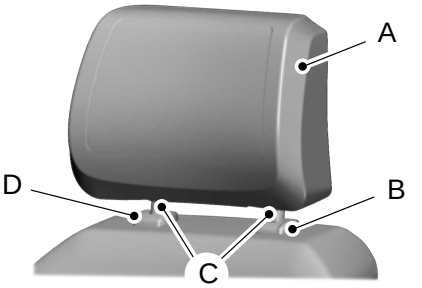
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

- Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head and as far forward as possible. Make sure that you remain comfortable.
- Keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. We recommend a minimum of 25 cm between your breastbone and the airbag cover.
- Hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- Bend your legs slightly so that you can press the pedals fully.
- Position the shoulder strap of the seatbelt over the center of your shoulder and position the lap strap tightly across your hips.

Make sure that your driving position is comfortable and that you can maintain full control of your vehicle.

MANUAL SEATS

HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



The head restraints consist of:

A	An energy absorbing head restraint.
B	Guide sleeve adjust and release button.
C	Two steel stems.
D	Guide sleeve unlock and remove button -may be equipped.

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

WARNING: Adjust the head restraints for all passengers before you drive your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraints when your vehicle is moving.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head.

Raising the Head Restraints

1. Pull the head restraint upward.
2. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

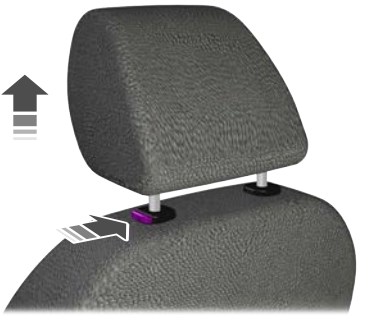
Lowering the Head Restraints

1. Press and hold the locking button.
2. Push the head restraint downward.
3. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Do not remove the head restraint from an occupied seat.

1. Recline the seat backrest so that there is enough room for you to remove the head restraint.



2. Press the locking button and remove the head restraint.

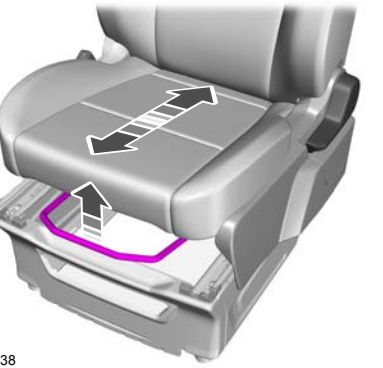
INSTALLING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

MOVING THE SEAT BACKWARD AND FORWARD

WARNING: Do not place cargo or any objects behind the seatback before returning it to the original position.

WARNING: Make sure the seat fully locks into place by rocking it backward and forward. Not securing the seat into the locked position can be dangerous in a crash and could cause serious personal injury or death.

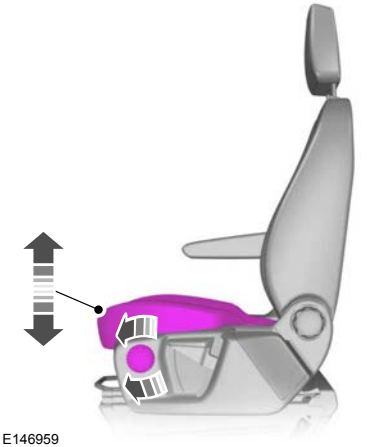


E177638

Note: *The driver seat has removable stop bolts on the track to enable access to the vehicle battery.* *See* ***Changing the 12V Battery*** *(page 410).* *See* ***Changing the 12V Battery*** *(page 412).*

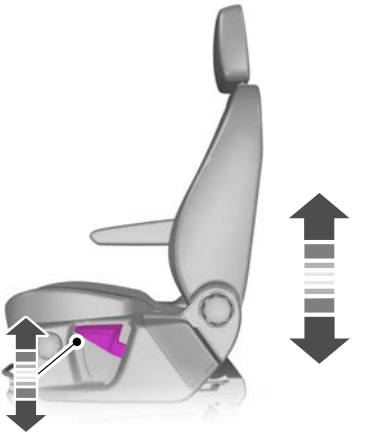
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ADJUSTING THE SEAT CUSHION



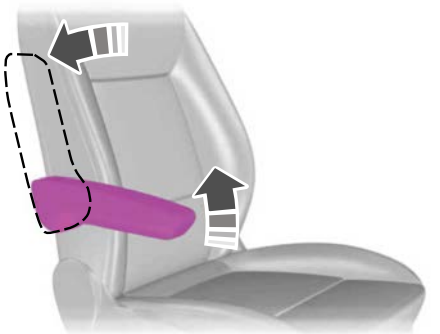
E146959

ADJUSTING THE SEAT HEIGHT

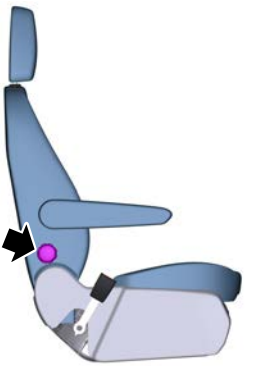


E146384

FOLDING THE SEAT ARMREST



ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT

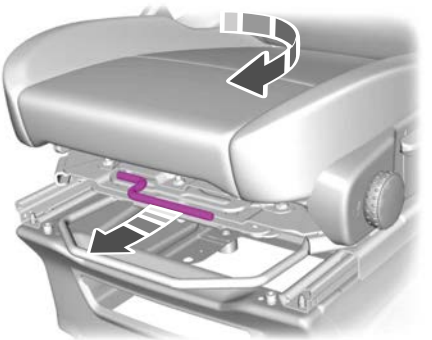


E146386

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SWIVELING THE SEAT

WARNING: Make sure the seat locks into place and is facing forward when your vehicle is moving.



The seat can swivel through 180 degrees in an inboard direction.

You may need to adjust the seat to allow sufficient clearance for it to swivel in a single motion.

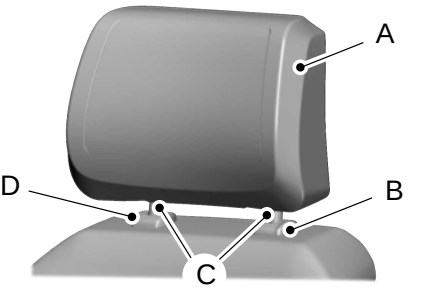
Note: *We recommend that the seat is unoccupied.*

Swivel Seat Audible Warning

Sounds when the driver or passenger seat is not locked into place, and the ignition is on.

POWER SEATS

HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



The head restraints consist of:

A	An energy absorbing head restraint.
B	Guide sleeve lock and release button.
C	Two steel stems.
D	Guide sleeve.

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WARNING: Adjust the head restraints for all passengers before you drive your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraints when your vehicle is moving.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head.

Raising the Head Restraints

1. Pull the head restraint upward.
2. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

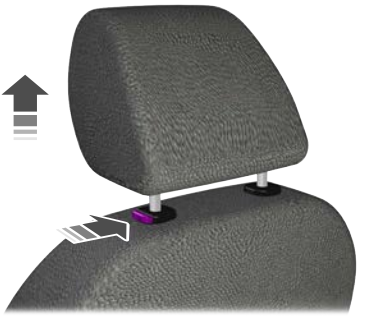
Lowering the Head Restraints

1. Press and hold the locking button.
2. Push the head restraint downward.
3. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Do not remove the head restraint from an occupied seat.

1. Do not remove the head restraint from an occupied seat.



2. Press the locking button and remove the head restraint.

INSTALLING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

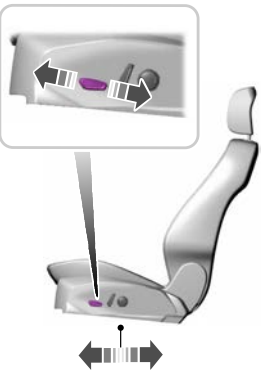
Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

MOVING THE SEAT BACKWARD AND FORWARD

WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.

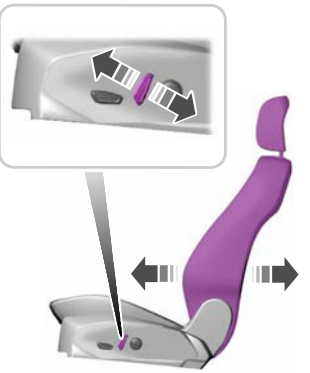
WARNING: Do not use accessory seat covers. The use of accessory seat covers may prevent the deployment of the airbags and the seatbelt from retracting correctly which could increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

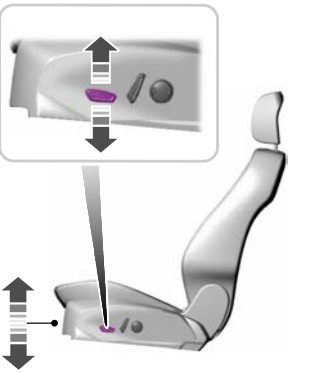


ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST

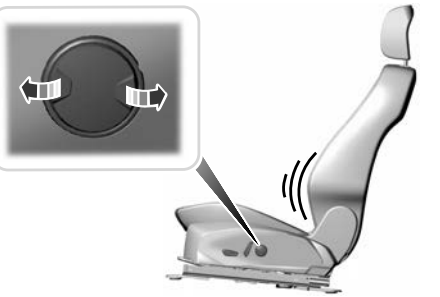
WARNING: Do not recline the seat backrest too far. This can cause an occupant to slide under the seatbelt in the event of a sudden stop or crash. Failure to follow this instruction can result in personal injury or death.



ADJUSTING THE SEAT HEIGHT



ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT



Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

HEATED SEATS

HEATED SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated seat if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions. The heated seat could cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into the seat cushion or seat backrest. This could damage the heated seat element and cause it to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not place anything on the seat that blocks the heat, for example a seat cover or a cushion. This could cause the seat to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid spills on the seat. Allow the seat to dry.

SWITCHING THE HEATED SEATS ON AND OFF

The vehicle must be on to use this feature.



Press the heated seat symbol to cycle through the various heat settings and off. The more indicators that display, the warmer the temperature of the seat.

Note: *Based on your remote start settings, the heated seats may remain on after you remote start your vehicle. The heated seats may also turn on when you start your vehicle if they were on when you switched your vehicle off.*

Automatic Heated Seats

When you switch on the auto setting, the heated seats switch on to match your climate control setting.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REAR SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the bench seats as a bed when your vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not place any objects on a folded seat. Hard objects may become projectiles in a crash or sudden stop, which may increase the risk of serious personal injury.

WARNING: When reclining the backrest forward and backward, take care not to get your hands caught between the seat backrest and the frame, catches or mechanism. Failure to take care may result in personal injury.

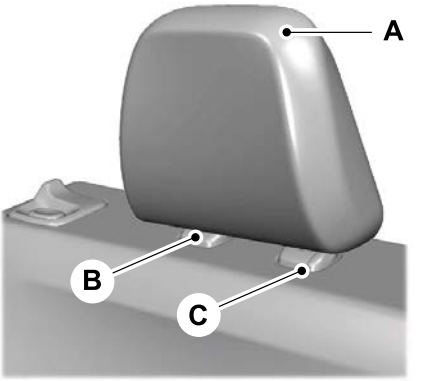
WARNING: Do not place cargo or any objects behind the seat backrest before returning it to the original position. Pull on the seat backrest to make sure that it has fully latched after returning the seat backrest to its original position. An unlatched seat may become dangerous if you stop suddenly or have a crash.

WARNING: When unfolding the seat backrests, make sure that the seatbelts are not trapped behind the seat.

MANUAL SEATS

HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

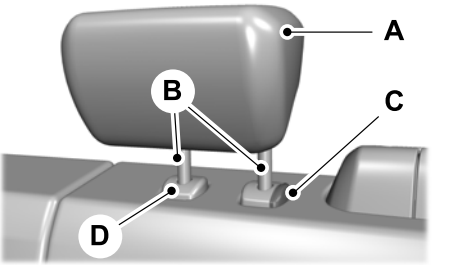
Rear Seat Outermost Head Restraints



The head restraints consist of:

A	An energy absorbing head restraint.
B	Guide sleeve.
C	Locking guide sleeve.

Rear Seat Center Head Restraint



Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

The head restraint consists of:

A An energy absorbing head restraint.

B Two steel stems.

C Guide sleeve adjust and release button.

D Guide sleeve unlock and remove button (If equipped).

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

WARNING: Adjust the head restraints for all passengers before you drive your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraints when your vehicle is moving.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head.

The outermost head restraints are non-adjustable.

Pull the center head restraint up to raise it.

To lower the center head restraint:

1. Press and hold the unlock and remove button.
2. Push the head restraint down.

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

1. Fold the seat backrest forward before removing the head restraint.
2. Pull up the head restraint until it reaches its highest position.
3. Press and hold the adjust and release button and the unlock and remove button.
4. Pull up the head restraint.

INSTALLING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

1. Fold the seat backrest forward before installing the head restraint.
2. Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST



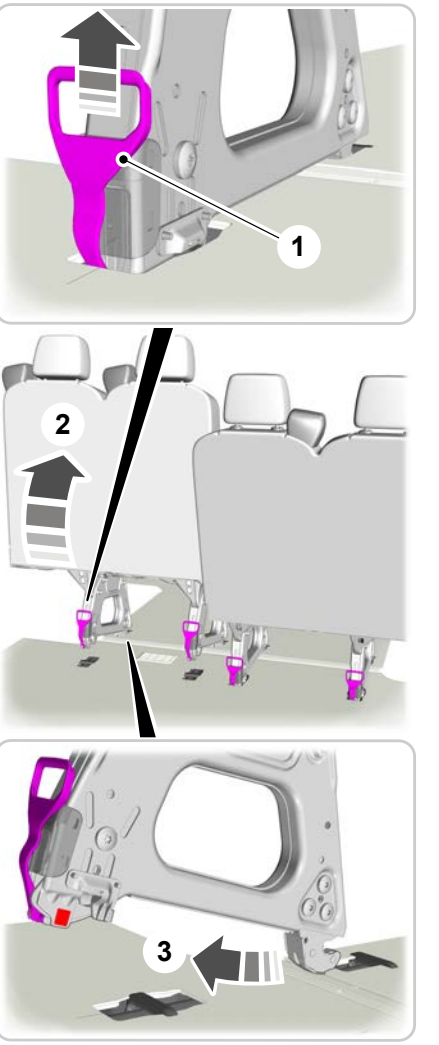
E175474

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REMOVING THE SEATS

WARNING: Seats can weigh up to 60 kg. Do not attempt to lift or carry any seat on your own.

WARNING: Do not use the release handles to lift or carry the seat.



E173870

1. Pull the release handle up at an angle from the floor.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

2. While holding the handle in this position, tilt the top of the seat forward to release the seat frame rear catches from the floor.
3. When the rear seat latches are clear of the floor, release the handle.
4. Pull the seat backward to release the seat frame front catches.
5. Remove the seat from the vehicle.

Note: *Two persons are required to release the seat handles and remove the seat.*

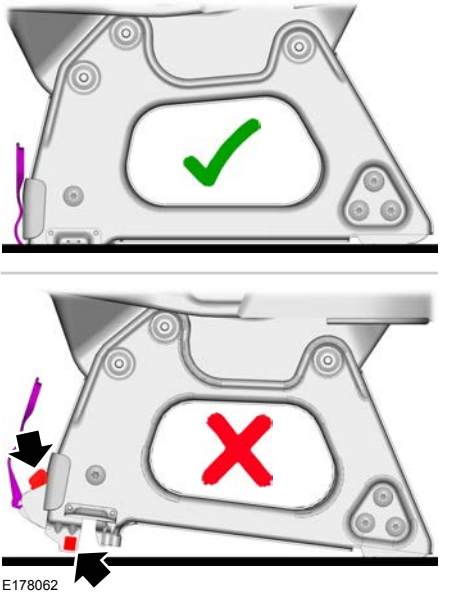
Note: *You can only remove seats that have integral release handles.*

Note: *The seatback does not fold forward.*

INSTALLING THE SEATS

WARNING: Make sure that the floor catches are free from obstruction before installing the seats.

WARNING: Make sure that you securely fasten the seat catches when installing. Make sure that the latches are correctly engaged by checking the red latch indicators.



E178062

1. Align the seat frame front catches.
2. Push the seat forward to engage the seat frame front catches.
3. Align the seat frame rear catches.
4. Allow the seat to drop under its own weight for the last 6-8 in (15-20 cm).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM

The rear occupant alert system monitors vehicle conditions and notifies you to check for rear seat occupants when you switch the ignition off. The notifications can be in the form of warnings inside the vehicle and sounding of the horn if activated for a short period of time.

HOW DOES THE REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM WORK

The system monitors the activity of the buckle on the rear seatbelt and the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

When ***Child Seat Installed*** is selected, the system monitors only the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

When ***Child Seat Installed*** is not selected, the system monitors the rear seatbelt buckle activity and the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

A message displays in the touchscreen and an audible warning sounds when you switch the ignition off after any of the following conditions have been met:

- A rear door is opened or closed while the ignition is on.
- You switch the ignition on within 15 minutes of a rear door opening and closing.
- You switch the ignition on within 15 minutes of the alert having displayed or sounded.

If you do not open a rear door within a short period of time of the message appearing in the center display, the first audible warning sounding and driver door open to close, the horn sounds for a short period of time.

Note: *Horn sounds only when the* ***Rear Occupant Alert*** *is set to* ***Alert & Horn****. If you change the setting, then there is no horn sound.*

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: On hot days, the temperature inside the vehicle can rise very quickly. Exposure of people or animals to these high temperatures for even a short time can cause death or serious heat related injuries, including brain damage. Small children are particularly at risk.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system does not detect the presence of objects or passengers in the rear seat. It monitors the activity of the buckle on the rear seatbelt and the opening and closing of the rear doors.

Note: *It is possible to receive an alert when there is no rear seat occupant, but alert conditions are met.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *It is possible to receive no alert when there is an occupant in the rear seat, if alert conditions are not met. For example, if a rear seat occupant does not enter the vehicle through a rear door.*

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM SETTINGS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Rear Occupant Alert***.
4. Select ***Alert & Horn*** or ***Alert Only*** or ***Off***.

Note: *The default setting is* ***Alert Only****.*

Note: *If you choose* ***Alert Only****, the horn does not sound even when the alert conditions are met.*

Note: *Performing a vehicle system reset causes the system to switch on again.*

Switching *Child Seat Installed* On and Off

When the system is switched on, it monitors the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Rear Occupant Alert***.
4. Switch ***Child Seat Installed*** on or off.

Note: *The default setting is on.*

Switch the system on when the child restraint is mounted on any of the following:

- Forward facing seat.
- Rear facing seat.
- Toddler in a latch system baby seat.

Switch the system off when the child is using any of the following:

- Seatbelt.
- Booster seat.

Semiannual Reminder

When you switch the system off, a message appears every six months as a reminder that the system is off. You can switch the system back on or leave it off.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM INDICATORS



Message
Check rear seats for occupants.

Displays when you switch your vehicle off after the alert conditions are met.

The message displays for a short period of time. Press ***Close*** to acknowledge and remove the message.

Note: *The graphic may be different for your vehicle.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM AUDIBLE WARNINGS

The first audible warning is an alert tone within the vehicle, which sounds when you switch your vehicle off after the alert conditions are met. The warning sounds for a short period of time.

The second audible warning is from the horn. It sounds when you do not open a rear door within a short period of time of the message appearing in the center display, the first audible warning sounding, and driver door open to close. The warning sounds for a short period of time.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

LOCATING THE USB PORTS

Data Transfer USB Ports



The USB ports could be in the following locations:

- On the lower instrument panel.
- Inside the center console.

Note: *These USB ports can also charge devices.*

Note: *Not all USB ports in your vehicle have data transfer capabilities.*

Note: *We recommend using only USB-IF certified cables and adapters. Non-certified cables and adapters may not work.*

Charge Only USB Ports



The USB ports could be in the following locations:

- On the lower instrument panel.
- On the upper instrument panel.
- Inside the media bin.
- Inside the center console.
- On the rear of the center console.
- On the rearview mirror bracket.
- Behind the first row seats.
- On the rear interior trim.
- In the cargo area.

PLAYING MEDIA USING THE USB PORT

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

1. Connect your device to a data transfer USB port.
2. Press the audio system tile on the touchscreen.
3. Press ***Sources***.



Press the USB option.



Press to play a track. Press again to pause the track.



Press to skip to the next track.

Press and hold to fast forward through the track.



Press once to return to the beginning of a track. Repeatedly press to return to previous tracks.

Press and hold to fast rewind through the track.

CHARGING A DEVICE

Connect your device to the USB port.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Data Transfer USB Ports



You can charge your device through the data transfer USB port when SYNC is on.

Charge Only USB Ports



You can charge your device through the charge only USB port when the vehicle is in accessory mode or when the vehicle is running.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE POWER OUTLET

The vehicle functions as a portable generator and can power devices that require up to the rating listed on power outlet label.

POWER OUTLET PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not connect any vehicle power outlets to any premises. This can create a backfeed to utility lines. Failure to follow this instruction could result in property damage, fire, electrical shock or death.

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged in the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. Power outlets power up during remote start.

WARNING: Do not use the onboard generator to power a towable item when your vehicle is in motion unless you are using Ford approved accessories.

When you switch the rear power outlet on, the vehicle power down timer is disabled and the vehicle continues to be powered on.

Note: *We recommend using UL approved devices for use with the power outlet.*

Note: *Do not exceed 2.3 kW capacity. Electrical overload can cause ground faults or system errors.*

Note: *Make sure there is no damage to the outlets before driving your vehicle.*

Note: *Power could be limited during extreme hot or cold temperatures to optimize the performance of the system.*

Note: *Unplug electrical devices from the power outlet when they are not switched on.*

Note: *If you exit your vehicle with the passive key when Pro Power Onboard mode is engaged, with transmission in park (P), the steering wheel lock does lock even if the ignition is on.*

Note: ***Pro Power Onboard*** *is available when your vehicle is charging. Using the power outlets while the vehicle is charging could increase the vehicle charging time.*

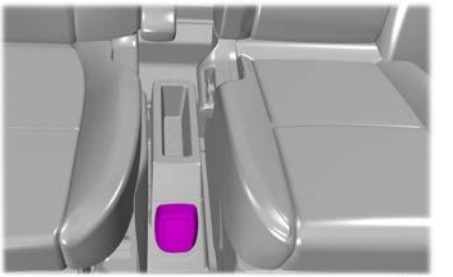
Grounding Type

Neutral bonded: The neutral of the inverter generator is bonded to system ground. Connecting loads that also have neutral bonded to ground causes the ground fault detection to trip.

Note: *If additional grounding measures are required, consult with a qualified electrician.*

LOCATING THE POWER OUTLETS

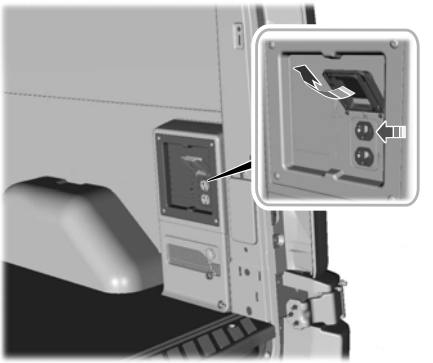
Front Location



The front power outlet could be on the console between the front seats or on the inner side of the passenger seat pedestal.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Rear Location (If Equipped)



The rear power outlets are at the rear of the vehicle.

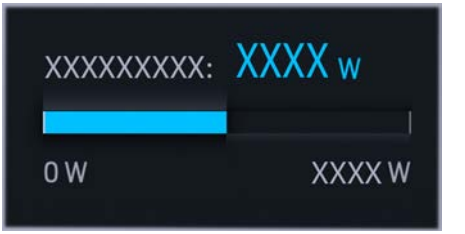
POWER OUTLET INDICATORS

Power Outlet Status Indicator

The power outlet indicator illuminates to let you know the status of the system.

Indicator Status	Description
On	The power point is working and the vehicle is on.
Off	The power point is off and the vehicle is off.
Flashing	The power point is in fault mode.

Power Mode Indicator



The power mode indicator displays the currently used power and total available power level on the touchscreen. When you switch the power outlets off, the indicator displays a reduced available power level. When you switch the power outlets on, the indicator displays the full available power.

Note: *Make sure that plugged in devices do not exceed the available power displayed on the power mode indicator.*

SWITCHING THE REAR POWER OUTLET ON AND OFF

When the vehicle is on

Using the touchscreen

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Pro Power Onboard***.
3.  Switch ***Rear Outlets*** on or off.
4. Press Keep Pro Power ON toggle on the touchscreen to keep the power outlets on after turning the vehicle off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Using the Rear Outlet Control



1. Press the button to switch the power outlet on and off.

Note: *Make sure to Keep Pro Power ON toggle enabled before turning off the vehicle.*

When the vehicle is off

Using the Rear Outlet Control



1. Press the button to switch the power outlet on within one minute of exiting the vehicle.
2. If the vehicle is locked, press the button to switch the power outlet on within one minute of unlocking the vehicle or make sure a passive key is present within the detection range.
3. Press the button to switch the power outlet off.

Note: *When the vehicle is off, the Pro Power Onboard notifications are unavailable on the touchscreen and the Ford app.*

Note: *Avoid unintended use of power outlet when the vehicle is off.*

SETTING THE HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY RESERVE LIMIT

When the vehicle is in Park (P) you can set a high voltage battery reserve limit to save a range which you can drive your vehicle before recharging.

You can set the high voltage battery reserve limit on the touchscreen.

A notification indicates when the vehicle reaches the pre-set limit and ***Pro Power Onboard*** turns off.

Note: *After your vehicle reaches the pre-set limit, the vehicle power down timer is enabled again See* ***What Is the Vehicle Power Down Timer*** *(page 176).*

RESETTING GROUND FAULT DETECTION

Disconnect all electrical loads before you reset the ground fault.

Use the controls on the touchscreen to test the ground fault detection circuit.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

POWER OUTLET – TROUBLESHOOTING

POWER OUTLET – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Item(s) plugged in exceeded the system's maximum capacity. Try unplugging one or more items and reset. See Owner's Manual for details.	Make sure that plugged in devices do not exceed the available power displayed. Devices could exceed the power rating shown the device label when plugged in. Unplug the device and switch the vehicle on and off to reset the system.
Generator system is outside its operating temperature and capability is reduced. See owner's manual for details.	Power could be limited during extreme hot or cold temperatures to optimize the performance of the system.
Another power source is trying to supply power to your vehicle's AC outlets. Disconnect vehicle from that power source. See Owner's Manual for details.	Do not plug in any device that supplies power to the vehicle through the power outlets. This could result in damage to vehicle systems.
This button tests outlets for proper operation of ground fault detection. In a successful test, Pro Power Onboard detects the ground fault and turns off. See owner's manual for details.	The power outlet is in fault mode. Make sure that all devices are unplugged from the system. Use the controls on the touchscreen to reset the system. Switch your vehicle on and off if the touchscreen controls are unable to reset the system. See an authorized dealer if these steps do not fix the fault.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

POWER OUTLET – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is there a warning about something being plugged into the rear power outlet when I do not have anything plugged in?

- One or more of the rear power outlet covers could be ajar or broken. Make sure the generator is off and check the outlet covers. Select OK on the instrument cluster display to acknowledge the warning.

Why can I not shift my vehicle out of Park (P)?

- Make sure the rear power outlet covers are closed and not damaged. Press OK on the instrument cluster display to acknowledge the warning to be able to move the transmission from Park (P).

What do I do when my instrument cluster display is malfunctioning and I cannot acknowledge the warning to put the transmission in Drive (D).

- Power the vehicle off and make sure nothing is plugged into the rear power outlet and all outlet covers are closed. Start the vehicle and select OK on the instrument cluster display to acknowledge the warning. Have your vehicle serviced soon.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE POWER OUTLET

The power outlet can power devices that require up to the rating on the outlet cover.

Note: *The total power delivered is divided if more than one outlet is used.*

POWER OUTLET PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged into the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. The outlet provides power when the vehicle is on. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not use an extension cord or connect multiple devices to the power outlet. Doing so could result in overloading the power outlet. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or property damage.

Note: *This feature has a maximum output of 400 watts when the vehicle is in park (P).*

Note: *While in drive (D), the maximum outlet output is 300 watts.*

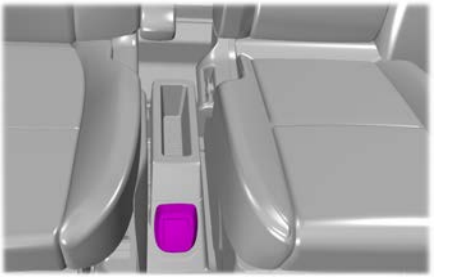
POWER OUTLET LIMITATIONS

Devices could exceed the power rating shown the device label when plugged in. Unplug the device and switch the ignition on and off to reset the system.

Do not use the power outlet for these types of electric devices:

- Cathode ray tube type televisions.
- Motor loads, for example vacuum cleaners, electric saws and other electric power tools, or compressor-driven refrigerators.
- Measuring devices which process precise data, for example medical equipment or measuring equipment.
- Other appliances requiring an extremely stable power supply, for example microcomputer-controlled electric blankets or touch sensor lamps.

LOCATING THE POWER OUTLETS



The power outlet is on the console between the front seats.

POWER OUTLET INDICATORS

The power outlet indicator illuminates to let you know the status of the system.

Indicator Status	Description
On	The power outlet is on.
Off	The power outlet is off.
Flashing	The power outlet is in fault mode.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *Due to different technologies used on its construction, some devices may exceed the capacity shown on its label when they are initially plugged in.*

Note: *The power outlet temporarily turns off power when in fault mode if the device exceeds the Watt limit. Unplug your device and switch the ignition off. Open the driver door to reset the power outlet. Switch the ignition back on and make sure the indicator light remains on. Do not plug your device back in if it exceeds the maximum outlet output.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE POWER OUTLET

The power outlet can power devices using a 12 V outlet adapter.

POWER OUTLET PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not plug electrical devices into the power outlets that exceed the maximum power rating. Incorrect use of the power outlets can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty, and can result in fire or personal injury.

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged into the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. The outlet provides power when the vehicle is on. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

When you switch the vehicle on, you can use the socket to power 12 V appliances with a maximum current rating of 15 A. Do not use the power point over the vehicle capacity of 12 V DC 180 W or a fuse could blow. Do not plug in any device that supplies power to the vehicle through the power points. This could result in damage to vehicle systems. Do not hang any accessory from the accessory plug. Always keep the power point caps closed when not in use. Do not insert objects other than an accessory plug into the power point.

To prevent the battery from running out of charge:

- Do not use the power point longer than necessary when the vehicle is off.
- Do not leave devices plugged in overnight or when you park your vehicle for extended periods.

LOCATING THE POWER OUTLETS

Power outlets could be in the following locations:

- On the instrument panel.
- Inside the center console.
- On the rear of the center console.
- Inside the cargo area.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CIGAR LIGHTER PRECAUTIONS

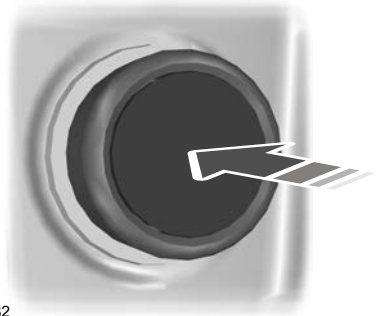
WARNING: Do not plug optional electrical accessories into the cigar lighter socket. Incorrect use of the cigar lighter can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty, and can result in fire or serious injury.

Note: *If the power supply does not work after you switch the ignition off, switch the ignition on.*

Note: *If you use the socket when the engine is not running, the battery may run out of charge.*

Note: *When you switch the ignition on, you can use the socket to power 12 V appliances with a maximum current rating of 15 A.*

USING THE CIGAR LIGHTER



E103382

Press the element in to use the cigar lighter. It pops out after a short period of time.

Do not hold the cigar lighter element pressed in.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

BOTTLE HOLDERS

BOTTLE HOLDER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not place glass objects in the bottle holder. Items could become loose during hard braking, acceleration or crashes. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

LOCATING THE BOTTLE HOLDERS



CUP HOLDERS

CUP HOLDER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use only soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in a crash.

Stow items in the cup holder carefully as items may become loose during hard braking, acceleration or crashes, including hot drinks which may spill.

OVERHEAD STORAGE

LOCATING THE OVERHEAD STORAGE

WARNING: Do not place heavy objects in the overhead console. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.



E169073

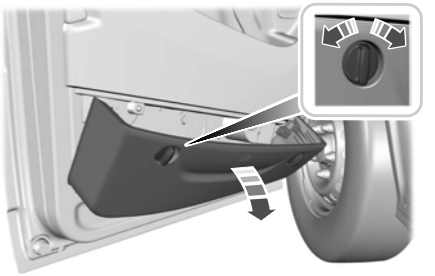
OVERHEAD STORAGE LOAD CAPACITIES

The maximum evenly distributed shelf load is 20 kg.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

FRONT DOOR STORAGE

OPENING THE FRONT DOOR STORAGE COMPARTMENT



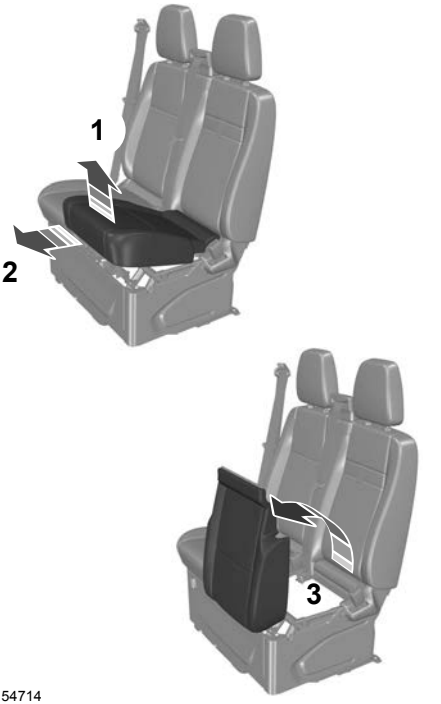
E169150

Turn the retaining clips counterclockwise.

UNDER SEAT STORAGE

LOCATING THE UNDER SEAT STORAGE COMPARTMENT

The under seat storage compartment is under the front passenger seat.



E154714

1. Lift the front of the passenger seat cushion.
2. Pull the seat cushion forward.
3. Tilt the seat cushion forward.

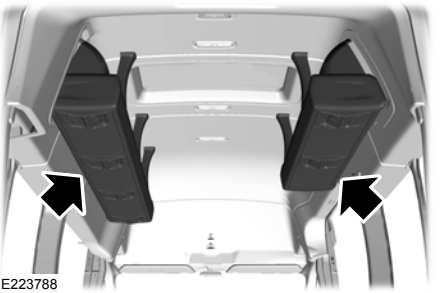
Note: *Both the inboard and outboard seats have a storage compartment.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REAR OVERHEAD STORAGE

LOCATING THE REAR OVERHEAD STORAGE

WARNING: Do not place heavy objects on the shelf. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.


E223788

REAR OVERHEAD STORAGE LOAD CAPACITIES

The maximum evenly distributed shelf load is 18 kg.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use starting fluid, for example ether, in the air intake system. Such fluid could cause immediate explosive damage to the engine and possible personal injury.

WARNING: Exhaust leaks may result in entry of harmful and potentially lethal fumes into the passenger compartment. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle inspected immediately. Do not drive if you smell exhaust fumes.

WARNING: Extended idling at high engine speeds can produce very high temperatures in the engine and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire or other damage.

WARNING: Do not park, idle or drive your vehicle on dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire.

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

If you stop your vehicle and then leave the engine idling for long periods, we recommend that you do one of the following:

- Open the windows at least 3 cm.
- Set your climate control to outside air.

IGNITION SWITCH



Note: *Make sure the key is clean before inserting it into any lock cylinder.*

Note: *Do not leave the key in the ignition for an extended period of time when the engine is not running. This is to prevent the vehicle battery from losing charge.*

Switching the Ignition Off

Turn the key to position ***0***.

Switching the Ignition to Accessory Mode

Turn the key to position ***I***. Electrical accessories, for example the radio, operate without the engine running.

Switching the Ignition On

Turn the key to position ***II***. All electrical circuits and accessories are operational and the warning lamps and indicators illuminate.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PUSH BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH



Switching the Ignition Off

When the ignition is on or in accessory mode, press the push button ignition switch once without your foot on the brake or clutch pedal.

Switching the Ignition to Accessory Mode

When the ignition is off, press the push button ignition switch once without your foot on the brake or clutch pedal.

All electrical circuits and accessories are operational and the warning lamps and indicators illuminate.

Note: *Your vehicle has a battery saver feature that shuts your vehicle off when it detects a certain amount of battery drain or inactivity in accessory mode.*

Note: *The system may not function if the passive key is close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.*

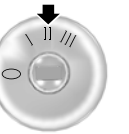
Note: *A valid key must be inside your vehicle to switch the ignition on and start the engine.*

STARTING THE ENGINE

STARTING A DIESEL ENGINE - MANUAL TRANSMISSION, VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure that the parking brake is on.
- Make sure that the transmission is in neutral.

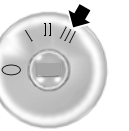


1. Turn the key to position ***II***.

Note: *Wait until the glow plug indicator turns off.*

2. Fully press the clutch pedal.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*



3. Turn the key to position ***III***. Release the key and wait until the engine starts.

Note: *The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.*

Note: *The engine takes longer to start at lower temperatures. It may crank for several seconds when very cold.*

Glow Plug Indicator



If it illuminates, wait until the glow plug indicator turns off before starting the engine.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

STARTING A DIESEL ENGINE - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION, VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure that the parking brake is on.
- Make sure that the transmission is in park (P).



1. Turn the key to position ***II***.

Note: *Wait until the glow plug indicator turns off.*

2. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*



3. Turn the key to position ***III***. Release the key and wait until the engine starts.

Note: *The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.*

Note: *The engine takes longer to start at lower temperatures. It may crank for several seconds when very cold.*

Glow Plug Indicator

If it illuminates, wait until the glow plug indicator turns off before starting the engine.

STARTING A DIESEL ENGINE - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION, VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure that the headlamps and electrical accessories are off.
- Make sure that the parking brake is on.
- Make sure that the transmission is in park (P).

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*



2. Press the push button ignition switch.

Note: *The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.*

Note: *The engine takes longer to start at lower temperatures. It may crank for several seconds when very cold.*

Glow Plug Indicator

The engine does not start until the glow plug indicator turns off. This may take several seconds in extremely cold conditions.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

STARTING A DIESEL ENGINE - MANUAL TRANSMISSION, VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure that the headlamps and electrical accessories are off.
- Make sure that the parking brake is on.
- Make sure that the transmission is in neutral.

1. Fully press the clutch pedal.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*



2. Press the push button ignition switch.

Note: *The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.*

Note: *The engine takes longer to start at lower temperatures. It may crank for several seconds when very cold.*

Glow Plug Indicator

The engine does not start until the glow plug indicator turns off. This may take several seconds in extremely cold conditions.

RESTARTING THE ENGINE AFTER STOPPING IT - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

The system allows you to start the engine within 10 seconds of switching it off, even if it does not detect a valid passive key.

Within 10 seconds of switching the engine off, fully press the brake or clutch pedal and press the push button ignition switch. After 10 seconds, you can no longer start the engine if the system does not detect a valid passive key.

When you start the engine, it remains running until you press the push button ignition switch, even if your vehicle does not detect a valid passive key. If you open and close a door when the engine is running, the system searches for a valid passive key.

STARTING A FLOODED ENGINE - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

1. Fully press the brake pedal or the clutch pedal.

Note: *Make sure that the parking brake is applied.*

Note: *Make sure that the transmission is in park (P) or neutral (N).*



2. Press the push button ignition switch until the engine starts.

STARTING A FLOODED ENGINE - VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

1. Fully press the brake pedal or the clutch pedal.

Note: *Make sure that the parking brake is applied.*

Note: *Make sure that the transmission is in park (P) or neutral (N).*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

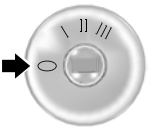


2. Turn the key to position ***III*** until the engine starts.

STOPPING THE ENGINE

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS STATIONARY - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION, VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

1. Shift into park (P).
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Wait until the engine reaches idle speed.



4. Turn the key to position ***0***.

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS STATIONARY - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION, VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

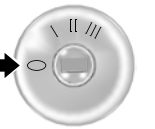
1. Shift into park (P).
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Wait until the engine reaches idle speed.



4. Press the push button ignition switch.

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS STATIONARY - MANUAL TRANSMISSION, VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

1. Shift into neutral.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Wait until the engine reaches idle speed.



4. Turn the key to position ***0***.

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS STATIONARY - MANUAL TRANSMISSION, VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

1. Shift into neutral.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Wait until the engine reaches idle speed.



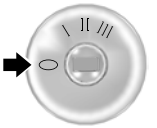
4. Press the push button ignition switch.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS MOVING - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION, VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

WARNING: Switching off the engine when your vehicle is still moving results in a significant decrease in braking assistance. Higher effort is required to apply the brakes and to stop your vehicle. A significant decrease in steering assistance could also occur. The steering does not lock, but higher effort could be required to steer your vehicle. When you switch the ignition off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, also turn off. If you unintentionally switch the ignition off, shift into neutral (N) and restart the engine.

Only in case of emergency, do the following:



1. Turn the key to position ***0***.
2. Shift into neutral (N) and use the brakes to safely bring your vehicle to a complete stop.
3. Shift into park (P).
4. Apply the parking brake.

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS MOVING - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION, VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

WARNING: Switching off the engine when your vehicle is still moving results in a significant decrease in braking assistance. Higher effort is required to apply the brakes and to stop your vehicle. A significant decrease in steering assistance could also occur. The steering does not lock, but higher effort could be required to steer your vehicle. When you switch the ignition off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, also turn off. If you unintentionally switch the ignition off, shift into neutral (N) and restart the engine.

Only in case of emergency, do the following:

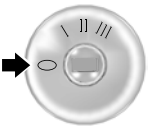


1. Press and hold the push button ignition switch until the engine stops, or press it three times within two seconds.
2. Shift into neutral (N) and use the brakes to safely bring your vehicle to a complete stop.
3. Shift into park (P).
4. Apply the parking brake.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS MOVING - MANUAL TRANSMISSION, VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

WARNING: Switching off the engine when your vehicle is still moving results in a significant decrease in braking assistance. Higher effort is required to apply the brakes and to stop your vehicle. A significant decrease in steering assistance could also occur. The steering does not lock, but higher effort could be required to steer your vehicle. When you switch the ignition off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, also turn off. If you unintentionally switch the ignition off, shift into neutral (N) and restart the engine.



1. Turn the key to position ***0***.
2. Shift into neutral and use the brakes to bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
3. Apply the parking brake.

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS MOVING - MANUAL TRANSMISSION, VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

WARNING: Switching off the engine when your vehicle is still moving results in a significant decrease in braking assistance. Higher effort is required to apply the brakes and to stop your vehicle. A significant decrease in steering assistance could also occur. The steering does not lock, but higher effort could be required to steer your vehicle. When you switch the ignition off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, also turn off. If you unintentionally switch the ignition off, shift into neutral (N) and restart the engine.



1. Press and hold the push button ignition switch until the engine stops, or press it three times within two seconds.
2. Shift into neutral and use the brakes to bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
3. Apply the parking brake.

AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

Automatic engine stop automatically shuts down your vehicle if it has been idling for an extended period of time. The ignition also turns off in order to save battery power.

HOW DOES AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP WORK

Before your vehicle shuts down, a message appears in the information display showing a timer counting down from 30 seconds. If you do not intervene within 30 seconds, your vehicle shuts down.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

After the shutdown, another message appears in the information display to inform you that your vehicle has shut down in order to save fuel.

Start your vehicle as normal.

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Switch ***30min Max Idle*** on or off.

Note: *You cannot permanently switch off the automatic shutdown. If you switch it off, it turns on each time you switch the ignition on.*

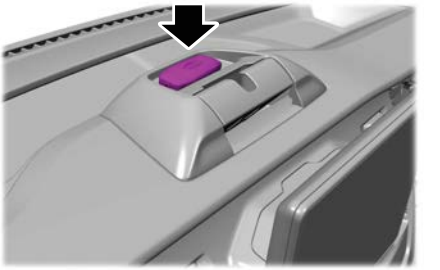
OVERRIDING AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

You can stop the shutdown, or reset the timer, at any point before the 30-second countdown has expired by doing any of the following:

- Pressing the brake or accelerator pedal.
- Pressing the ***OK*** or ***Reset*** button during the 30-second countdown.

ACCESSING THE PASSIVE KEY BACKUP POSITION - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

If you are unable to start your vehicle, follow the steps below.



1. Place the remote control in the instrument panel slot as shown with the buttons facing upward.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Press the push button start to switch the power on and start your vehicle.

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – TROUBLESHOOTING

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – WARNING LAMPS



Malfunction Indicator Lamp

Check Engine

If it illuminates when the engine is running this indicates a malfunction. The On Board Diagnostics system has detected a malfunction of the vehicle emission control system.

If it flashes, engine misfire may be occurring. Increased exhaust gas temperatures could damage the catalytic converter or other vehicle components. Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration and have your vehicle immediately serviced.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing


Powertrain Warning Lamp

If it illuminates when the engine is running this indicates a malfunction. If it flashes when you are driving, immediately reduce the vehicle speed. Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration and have your vehicle immediately serviced.

If both lamps illuminate when the engine is running, stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Continuing to drive your vehicle may cause reduced power or the engine to stop. Switch the ignition off and attempt to restart the engine. Have your vehicle immediately checked.

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Cranking time exceeded	Displays if you exceed the starting time limit. You cannot attempt to start the engine for 15 minutes. If you cannot start the engine after 15 minutes passes, have your vehicle immediately checked.
Starting system fault	Displays if you are unable to start your vehicle with a correctly coded key. The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
No key detected	Displays if the system does not detect a valid passive key.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

Why is the engine idle speed high when I start the engine?

- The speed the engine idles immediately after starting is optimized to minimize vehicle emissions and maximize cabin comfort and fuel economy.

Why is the engine not cranking?

The engine does not crank if:

- The vehicle battery does not have sufficient charge.
- The clutch pedal is not pressed for manual transmissions.
- The transmission is not in the park (P) or neutral (N) for automatic transmissions.
- The starting system has been disabled after multiple attempts of starting the engine.

What should I do if the starting system is disabled?

- You can only attempt to start the engine for a set number of times before the starting system temporarily disables. If you exceed the limit, a message may appear and you need to wait at least 15 minutes to start the engine again.

Why do I experience different driving characteristics?

- If you disconnect the battery, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics for approximately 8 km after you reconnect it. This is because the engine management system must realign itself with the engine. You can disregard any unusual driving characteristics during this period.

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

Why is the engine idle speed high when I start the engine?

- The speed the engine idles immediately after starting is optimized to minimize vehicle emissions and maximize cabin comfort and fuel economy.

Why is the engine not cranking?

The engine does not crank if:

- The system does not detect a valid passive key.
- The passive key battery has no charge.
- The vehicle battery does not have sufficient charge.
- The brake pedal is not pressed for automatic transmissions or the clutch pedal is not pressed for manual transmissions.
- The transmission is not in the park (P) or neutral (N) for automatic transmissions.
- The starting system has been disabled after multiple attempts of starting the engine.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

What should I do if the starting system is disabled?

- You can only attempt to start the engine for a set number of times before the starting system temporarily disables. If you exceed the limit, a message may appear and you need to wait at least 15 minutes to start the engine again.

Why do I experience different driving characteristics?

- If you disconnect the battery, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics for approximately 8 km after you reconnect it. This is because the engine management system must realign itself with the engine. You can disregard any unusual driving characteristics during this period.

What happens if the system does not detect a valid passive key?

- If the system does not detect a valid passive key, the engine does not start and a warning message displays in the instrument cluster display. To start the engine insert the passive key into the backup position and press the push button ignition switch to start the engine.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

STARTING AND POWERING OFF PRECAUTIONS

- The system may not function if the remote control is close to metal objects or electronic devices, such as keys or a cell phone.
- A valid remote control must be inside your vehicle to switch the power on and start your vehicle.
- Remote controls left inside your vehicle when locked are disabled. A message may appear in the instrument cluster display indicating that there is no key detected when you try to start your vehicle. Press the unlock button on the remote control to enable it, and then start your vehicle.
- Make sure all occupants fasten their seat belt.
- Make sure the parking brake is on.
- Make sure the vehicle is in park (P).
- Make sure there is no charge cord coupler connected to the vehicle.

STARTING THE VEHICLE

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*



2. Press the push button start.

READY When you start your vehicle, a green indicator appears in the instrument cluster letting you know that your vehicle is ready for driving.

POWERING OFF

WARNING: Do not switch off your vehicle when it is moving. This results in a significant decrease in braking and steering assistance. If the vehicle is switched off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, could also turn off. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *If you unintentionally switch your vehicle off, shift into neutral (N) and press the push button start to restart your vehicle.*

When your vehicle is not moving and is started, or the power is in accessory mode, press and release the push button start without pressing the brake pedal. This shuts off the vehicle and all electrical accessories.

Only in a case of emergency, when your vehicle is moving, press the push button start three times within two seconds, or press and hold for at least one second. Shift into neutral (N) and use the brakes to bring your vehicle to a safe stop. When your vehicle comes to a complete stop, shift into park (P).

RESTARTING THE VEHICLE AFTER POWERING OFF

Fast Restart

The fast restart feature allows you to restart your vehicle within 10 seconds of switching it off, even if it does not detect a valid remote control.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Within 10 seconds of switching your vehicle off, press the brake pedal and press the push button start. After 10 seconds, you can no longer start your vehicle if it does not detect a valid remote control.

Once your vehicle starts, it remains on until you press the push button start, even if it does not detect a valid remote control.

If you open the driver's door for 2 seconds or longer while your vehicle is on and the selector is in park (P), you cannot shift out of park (P) if the system does not detect a valid remote control device.

VEHICLE POWER DOWN TIMER - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

WHAT IS THE VEHICLE POWER DOWN TIMER

Vehicle power down timer automatically shuts down your vehicle if it has been idling for an extended period of time in order to save battery power.

HOW DOES THE VEHICLE POWER DOWN TIMER WORK

Before your vehicle shuts down, a message appears in the information display showing a timer counting down from 30 seconds. If you do not intervene within 30 seconds, your vehicle shuts down.

After the shutdown, another message appears in the information display to inform you that your vehicle has shut down in order to save battery power.

Start your vehicle as normal.

SWITCHING THE VEHICLE POWER DOWN TIMER ON AND OFF

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.
2. Press Vehicle.
3. Switch Vehicle Power Down Timer on or off.

Note: *You cannot permanently switch off the vehicle power down timer. If you switch it off, it turns on each time you switch the vehicle on.*

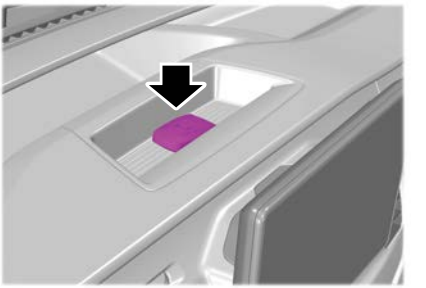
OVERRIDING THE VEHICLE POWER DOWN TIMER

You can stop the shutdown or reset the timer before the 30-second countdown has expired by doing any of the following:

- Pressing the brake or accelerator pedal.
- Pressing the ***OK*** or ***RESET*** button during the 30-second countdown.

ACCESSING THE PASSIVE KEY BACKUP POSITION

If you are unable to start your vehicle, follow the steps below.



1. Place the remote control in the instrument panel slot as shown with the buttons facing upward.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Press the push button start to switch the power on and start your vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

STARTING AND POWERING OFF – TROUBLESHOOTING

STARTING AND POWERING OFF – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the vehicle not start?

- The system does not function if the remote control frequencies are jammed, or if the remote control battery has no charge. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 176).
- The system does not function if the 12-volt battery has no charge. 12-volt battery depletion can occur if the high voltage battery state of charge is low.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS AUTO-START-STOP

The system is designed to help reduce fuel consumption and CO_2 emissions by stopping the engine when it is idling, for example at traffic lights.

AUTO-START-STOP PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into neutral, switch the ignition off and remove the key before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into neutral, switch the ignition off and remove the key before you open the hood or have any service or repair work completed. If you do not switch the ignition off, the engine could restart at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

SWITCHING AUTO-START-STOP ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Switch ***Auto StartStop*** on or off.

STOPPING THE ENGINE

1. Stop your vehicle.
2. Shift into neutral.
3. Release the clutch pedal and the accelerator pedal.

Note: *To obtain maximum benefit from the system, shift into neutral and release the clutch pedal whenever you stop your vehicle for more than three seconds.*

Note: *Power assist steering turns off when the engine stops.*

RESTARTING THE ENGINE

Press the clutch pedal.

A message appears in the instrument cluster display if the system requires you to take action.

Message	Condition	Action
Auto StartStop Press a Pedal to Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but requires your confirmation.	Press the accelerator pedal, brake pedal or clutch pedal to restart the engine.
Auto StartStop Select Neutral To Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but cannot because the transmission is in gear.	Shift into neutral to restart the engine.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

AUTO-START-STOP INDICATORS

WARNING: The system may require the engine to automatically restart when the auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green or flashes amber. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.



The auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green when the engine stops. It flashes amber and a message appears when you need to take action. It illuminates gray when the system is not available.



The auto-start-stop indicator illuminates gray with a strikethrough when you disabled the feature.

AUTO-START-STOP AUDIBLE WARNING

The Auto-Start-Stop audible warning sounds if you open the driver door when the system has stopped the engine.

AUTO-START-STOP – TROUBLESHOOTING

AUTO-START-STOP – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Condition	Details
Manual restart required	The system is not functioning.	Shift into neutral and restart the engine yourself.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

AUTO-START-STOP – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the engine not always stop when I expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system does not stop the engine if:

- The driver door is open.
- Your vehicle is at high altitude.
- The heated windshield is on.
- The engine is warming up.
- The outside temperature is too low or too high.
- The battery charge is low.
- The battery temperature is outside the optimal operating range.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Why does the engine sometimes restart when I do not expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system restarts the engine if:

- You switch the heated windshield on.
- You switch maximum defrost on.
- Your vehicle starts to roll downhill in neutral.
- The engine is required to run to maintain adequate brake system assistance.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Can I permanently switch the system off?

No. The system plays an important role in reducing the fuel consumption and the CO_2 emissions.

Will the frequent engine starts cause parts to wear out?

Your vehicle has an enhanced battery and starter motor that are designed for the increased number of engine starts.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS AUTO-START-STOP

The system is designed to help reduce fuel consumption and CO_2 emissions by stopping the engine when it is idling, for example at traffic lights.

AUTO-START-STOP PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you open the hood or have any service or repair work completed. If you do not switch the ignition off, the engine could restart at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

SWITCHING AUTO-START-STOP ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Switch ***Auto StartStop*** on or off.

STOPPING THE ENGINE

Stop your vehicle, keep your foot on the brake pedal and the transmission in drive (D).

Note: *The engine stops when you shift into park (P) whether you have your foot on the brake pedal or not.*

Note: *Power assist steering turns off when the engine stops.*

RESTARTING THE ENGINE

Release the brake pedal or press the accelerator pedal.

A message appears in the information display if the system requires you to take action.

Message	Condition	Action
Auto StartStop Press Brake to Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but requires your confirmation.	Press the brake pedal to restart the engine.
Auto StartStop Press a Pedal to Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but requires your confirmation.	Press the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal to restart the engine.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

AUTO-START-STOP INDICATORS

WARNING: The system may require the engine to automatically restart when the auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green or flashes amber. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.



The auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green when the engine stops. It flashes amber and a message appears when you need to take action. It illuminates gray when the system is not available.



The auto-start-stop indicator illuminates gray with a strikethrough when you disabled the feature.

AUTO-START-STOP – TROUBLESHOOTING

AUTO-START-STOP – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Condition	Details
Shift to P, then restart engine	The system is not functioning.	Shift into park (P) and restart the engine yourself.
Manual restart required	The system is not functioning.	Restart the engine yourself.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

AUTO-START-STOP – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the engine not always stop when I expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system does not stop the engine if:

- The driver door is open.
- The driver seatbelt is unfastened.
- Your vehicle is at high altitude.
- The heated windshield is on.
- The transmission is in manual (M).
- Your vehicle is on a steep grade.
- The engine is warming up.
- The outside temperature is too low or too high.
- The battery charge is low.
- The battery temperature is outside the optimal operating range.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Why does the engine sometimes restart when I do not expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system restarts the engine if:

- You switch the heated windshield on.
- You switch maximum defrost on.
- Your vehicle starts to roll downhill in neutral.
- The engine is required to run to maintain adequate brake system assistance.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Can I permanently switch the system off?

No. The system plays an important role in reducing the fuel consumption and the CO_2 emissions.

Will the frequent engine starts cause parts to wear out?

Your vehicle has an enhanced battery and starter motor that are designed for the increased number of engine starts.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

FUEL AND REFUELING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

WARNING: Fuels can cause serious injury or death if misused or mishandled.

WARNING: Fuel may contain benzene, which is a cancer-causing agent.

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

WARNING: Read and follow all the instructions on the pump island.

Follow these guidelines when refueling:

- Extinguish all smoking materials and any open flames before refueling your vehicle.
- Switch the engine off before refueling.
- Automotive fuels can be harmful or fatal if swallowed. Fuel is highly toxic and if swallowed can cause death or permanent injury. If fuel is swallowed immediately call a physician, even if no symptoms are immediately apparent. The toxic effects of fuel may not be apparent for hours.
- Avoid inhaling fuel vapors. Inhaling fuel vapor can lead to eye and respiratory tract irritation. In severe cases, excessive or prolonged breathing of fuel vapor can cause serious illness and permanent injury.
- Avoid getting fuel in your eyes. If you splash fuel in your eyes, immediately remove contact lenses, if worn, flush with water for 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Failure to seek proper medical attention could lead to permanent injury.
- Fuels can be harmful if absorbed through the skin. If you splash fuel on your skin, clothing or both, promptly remove contaminated clothing and thoroughly wash your skin with soap and water. Repeated or prolonged skin contact causes skin irritation.
- Be particularly careful if you are taking Antabuse or other forms of Disulfiram for the treatment of alcoholism. Breathing fuel vapors could cause an adverse reaction, serious personal injury or sickness. Immediately call a physician if you experience any adverse reactions.

FUEL QUALITY

SELECTING THE CORRECT FUEL

WARNING: Do not mix diesel with gasoline, gasohol or alcohol. This could cause an explosion.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Use diesel that meets the specification defined by EN 590 or the relevant national specification, from a trusted fuel supplier.

Note: *We recommend that you use only high quality fuel.*

Note: *The use of aftermarket fuel additives or other engine treatments are not recommended.*

Biodiesel Usage

Your vehicle is suitable for use with biodiesel blends up to 7% (B7). You can achieve acceptable engine performance and durability using B7 by adhering to the guidelines below. Do not fill the fuel tank with fuel that contains biodiesel with blends greater than 7%.

Note: *Do not use raw oils, fats or waste cooking greases, these are not biodiesel.*

Note: *If your vehicle experiences low temperature fuel waxing issues, consider using different diesel brands or diesel with lower biodiesel content.*

Note: *We do not recommend the use of additional additives to prevent fuel waxing.*

Long-Term Storage

Most diesel fuels contain biodiesel. Do not leave vehicles filled with biodiesel parked for more than one month. Diesel fuels containing biodiesel can degrade quickly when stored for long periods of time, especially when exposed to warm and humid conditions. We recommend that you seek advice from an authorized dealer.

SELECTING THE CORRECT FUEL FOR COLD WEATHER

Diesel sold in city and coastal regions often has different cold temperature properties than diesel sold in Alpine regions. Wax may form in the fuel lines if the temperature is 0ºC or below.

Note: *The engine may not start or run correctly until the wax melts.*

To prevent fuel waxing, if a prolonged or overnight stay is planned in an alpine region, we strongly recommend that the vehicle has enough fuel to get to the Alpine region, and is then refuelled locally so that at least 50% of the fuel volume is Alpine mix diesel.

At the time of publication, Alpine mix diesel is available at the following BP service stations:

- **Victoria** Bright, Corryong and Mansfield.
- **NSW** Jindabyne, Thredbo, Tumut, Talbingo, Adaminaby and Cooma.

Note: *Please confirm current availability at the time of your trip.*

LOCATING THE FUEL FILLER FUNNEL

The fuel filler funnel is in the glove compartment or in the front right-hand side stepwell storage compartment.

RUNNING OUT OF FUEL

FILLING A PORTABLE FUEL CONTAINER

WARNING: Flow of fuel through a fuel pump nozzle can produce static electricity. This can cause a fire if you are filling an ungrounded fuel container.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Use the following guidelines to avoid electrostatic charge build-up, which can produce a spark, when filling an ungrounded fuel container:

- Only use an approved fuel container to transfer fuel to your vehicle. Place the container on the ground when filling it.
- Do not fill a fuel container when it is inside your vehicle (including the cargo area).
- Keep the fuel pump nozzle in contact with the fuel container when filling it.
- Do not use a device that holds the fuel pump nozzle lever in the fill position.

ADDING FUEL FROM A PORTABLE FUEL CONTAINER

WARNING: Do not insert the nozzle of a fuel container or an aftermarket funnel into the fuel filler neck. This may damage the fuel system filler neck or its seal and cause fuel to run onto the ground.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not dispose of fuel in the household refuse or the public sewage system. Use an authorized waste disposal facility.

When refueling the vehicle fuel tank from a fuel container, use the fuel filler funnel included with your vehicle. See **Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel** (page 185).

Note: *Do not use aftermarket funnels as they may not work with the capless fuel system and can damage it.*

When refueling the vehicle fuel tank from a fuel container, do the following:

1. Fully open the fuel filler door.



2. Fully insert the fuel filler funnel into the fuel filler inlet.
3. Add fuel to your vehicle from the fuel container.
4. Remove the fuel filler funnel.
5. Fully close the fuel filler door.
6. Clean the fuel filler funnel and place it back in your vehicle or correctly dispose of it.

Note: *If your vehicle runs out of fuel add a minimum of 5 L of fuel to restart the engine.*

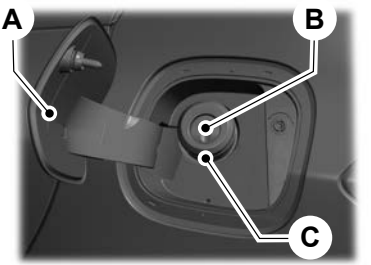
Note: *You may need to switch the ignition from off to on several times after refueling to allow the fuel system to pump the fuel from the tank to the engine. When restarting, cranking time takes a few seconds longer than normal.*

Note: *Extra funnels can be purchased from an authorized dealer if you choose to dispose of the funnel.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REFUELING

REFUELING SYSTEM OVERVIEW



A Fuel filler door.
B Fuel filler inlet.
C Fuel tank filler pipe.

REFUELING YOUR VEHICLE

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

WARNING: Fuel vapor burns violently and a fuel fire can cause severe injuries.

WARNING: Keep children away from the fuel pump. Never let children pump fuel.

WARNING: Stay outside your vehicle and do not leave the fuel pump unattended when refueling your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not remove the fuel pump nozzle from its fully inserted position when refueling.

WARNING: Stop refueling when the fuel pump nozzle automatically shuts off for the first time. Failure to follow this will fill the expansion space in the fuel tank and could lead to fuel overflowing.

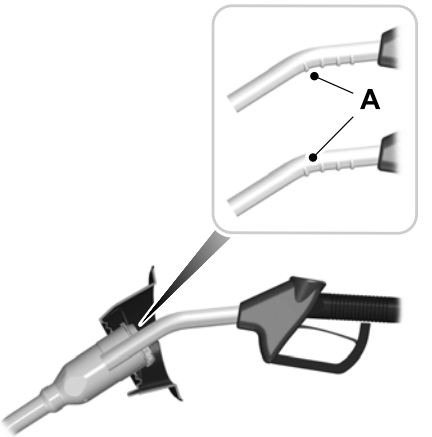
WARNING: Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

WARNING: Wait at least five seconds before removing the fuel pump nozzle to allow any residual fuel to drain into the fuel tank.

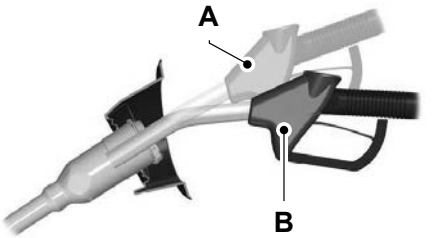
WARNING: Read and follow all the instructions on the pump island.

1. Open the fuel filler door.
2. Select the correct fuel pump nozzle for your vehicle.

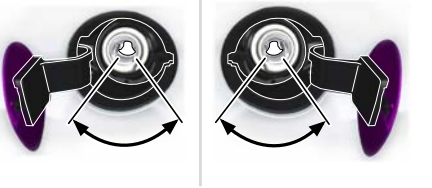
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



3. Insert the fuel pump nozzle up to the first notch on nozzle A. Keep the fuel pump nozzle resting on the fuel tank filler pipe.



4. Hold the fuel pump nozzle in position B when refueling. Holding the fuel pump nozzle in position A can affect the flow of fuel and shut off the fuel pump nozzle before the fuel tank is full.



5. Operate the fuel pump nozzle within the area shown.



6. When the nozzle shuts off, wait at least 5 seconds, then slightly raise the fuel pump nozzle and slowly remove it.
7. Close the fuel filler door.

Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the fuel tank with incorrect fuel. Incorrect fuel use could cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. Have your vehicle immediately checked.

FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Variant	Quantity
Vehicles with standard fuel tank.	70 L
Vehicles with larger fuel tank.	95 L

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

FUEL AND REFUELING AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Sounds when the vehicle is low on fuel.

FUEL AND REFUELING – TROUBLESHOOTING

FUEL AND REFUELING – WARNING LAMPS



If it illuminates when you are driving, refuel as soon as possible.

FUEL AND REFUELING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Fuel level low	An early reminder of a low fuel condition. Refill your vehicle.
Check Fuel Fill Inlet	Check to make sure the fuel fill inlet is fully closed.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER

The diesel particulate filter is part of your vehicle's emissions system and filters harmful diesel particulates from the exhaust gas.

HOW DOES THE DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER WORK

The diesel particulate filter reduces emissions by trapping exhaust particles before they reach the tailpipe. The system must periodically clean the exhaust particles that gather inside the filter. This is carried out in three ways, passive regeneration, active regeneration and manual regeneration.

Passive Regeneration

In passive regeneration, the normal exhaust system temperature cleans the filter by oxidizing the soot. Cleaning occurs during normal vehicle operating conditions due to driving patterns.

Active Regeneration

Once the diesel particulate filter is full, active regeneration raises the exhaust temperature to eliminate the particles.

When the engine control module detects that the diesel particulate filter is nearly full of particulates, and you are not operating your vehicle in a manner to allow effective regeneration, messages appear in the instrument cluster display as a reminder for you to drive your vehicle in order to clean the diesel particulate filter. If you drive your vehicle in a manner to allow effective regeneration, the instrument cluster display shows a cleaning exhaust filter message.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not park or idle your vehicle over dry leaves, dry grass or other combustible materials. The regeneration process creates very high exhaust gas temperatures and the exhaust will radiate a considerable amount of heat during and after regeneration and after you have switched the engine off. This is a potential fire hazard.

WARNING: When the ***Exhaust filter cleaning*** message appears in the information display, do not park near flammable materials, vapors or structures until filter cleaning is complete.

WARNING: The normal operating temperature of the exhaust system is very high. Never work around or attempt to repair any part of the exhaust system until it has cooled. Use special care when working around the diesel oxidation catalytic converter or the diesel particulate filter. The diesel oxidation catalytic converter and the diesel particulate filter heat up to very high temperatures after only a short period of engine operation and remain hot after you switch the engine off.

Note: *Avoid running out of fuel.*

Note: *During regeneration at low speed or engine idle, you may smell a hot metallic odor and could notice a clicking metallic sound. This is due to high temperatures reached during regeneration and is normal.*

Note: *Changes in the engine or exhaust sound may be heard during the regeneration process.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Failure to perform active or manual regeneration when instructed could result in a clogged diesel particulate filter. If the diesel particulate filter fills beyond the regeneration threshold, your vehicle disables the ability for active and manual regeneration. This could result in irreversible damage your vehicle Warranty may not cover.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER REQUIREMENTS

The diesel particulate filter on your vehicle requires periodic regeneration to maintain its correct function.

If your journeys meet one of the following conditions:

- You drive only short distances.
- You frequently switch the ignition on and off.
- Your journeys contain a high level of acceleration and deceleration.

You must carry out occasional trips with the following conditions to assist the regeneration process:

- Drive your vehicle in more favorable conditions, which you will find at higher vehicle speeds in normal driving, on a main road or freeway for a minimum of 20 minutes. This drive may include short stops that will not affect the regeneration process.
- Avoid prolonged idling and observe speed limits and road conditions.
- Do not switch the ignition off.
- Select a suitable gear to ideally maintain engine speed between 1500 and 3000 RPM.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER MANUAL REGENERATION

WHAT IS DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER MANUAL REGENERATION

Diesel particulate filter manual regeneration allows you to manually start regeneration of the diesel particulate filter at idle to clean the filter.

Note: *If you are not sure whether your vehicle has this feature, contact your authorized dealer.*

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER MANUAL REGENERATION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Stay clear of the exhaust tailpipe during regeneration. Hot exhaust gases can burn you badly.

You may not be able to use manual regeneration if the service engine soon warning lamp appears in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *During the use of manual regeneration, you may observe a light amount of white smoke. This is normal.*

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER MANUAL REGENERATION REQUIREMENTS

You can use the manual regeneration feature when a message appears in the information display and you are not able to drive in a manner that allows effective automatic active regeneration or if you choose to manually start the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter while the vehicle is idle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Before you start manual regeneration, do the following:

- Make sure the parking brake is on.
- Shift into park (P) or neutral (N), on stable, level ground.
- Park your vehicle outside of any structure.
- Park your vehicle 3–5 m away from any obstructions and away from materials that can easily combust or melt, for example paper, leaves, petroleum products, fuels, plastics and other dry organic material.
- Make sure there is a minimum of 1/8 tank of fuel.
- Make sure all fluids are at proper levels.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER MANUAL REGENERATION LIMITATIONS

You cannot use manual regeneration until the diesel particulate filter load percentage has reached 100%. The diesel particulate filter load percentage fluctuates up and down when driving your vehicle due to active and passive regenerations.

If your vehicle is operated with significant stationary operation, low speed drive cycles less than 40 km/h, short drive cycles, drive time less than 15 minutes or the vehicle does not fully warm up, passive and active regeneration may not sufficiently clean the diesel particulate filter system.

Aftermarket devices or modifications to the exhaust system may reduce the effectiveness of the exhaust system as well as cause damage to the exhaust system or engine. This may also degrade vehicle performance and could lead to engine damage that may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.

STARTING DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER MANUAL REGENERATION

Start your vehicle and when the engine has reached normal operating temperature, press the information display control button on the steering wheel. See **Instrument Cluster Display** (page 109).

If the diesel particulate filter is near or at saturation, a message appears in the information display to initiate filter cleaning. See **Diesel Particulate Filter – Information Messages** (page 193). Follow the prompts to initiate manual regeneration. If you are unsure about the messages, contact an authorized dealer. The display confirms when the operation has started and when it has finished.



When the system is at the point of oversaturation, the malfunction indicator lamp illuminates and a message appears in the information display. You cannot initiate filter cleaning. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Once manual regeneration starts, engine speed increases and the cooling fan speed increases. Due to a change in engine speed and cooling fan speed, you may notice a change in sound.

It is not necessary to open the hood on the engine compartment. Once manual regeneration completes, the engine speed returns to normal idling. The exhaust system remains very hot for several minutes even after regeneration is complete. Do not reposition the vehicle over materials that could burn until the exhaust system has had sufficient time to cool. Depending on the amount of soot collected by the diesel particulate filter, ambient temperature and altitude, manual regeneration lasts approximately 30 minutes.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER – TROUBLESHOOTING

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER – WARNING LAMPS



If there are any issues with the diesel particulate filter system, or when the system is at the point of oversaturation, the powertrain warning lamp and the malfunction indicator lamp illuminate to inform you that your vehicle requires service. You may not be able to initiate filter cleaning. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Exhaust filter cleaning	Your vehicle has entered the cleaning mode. Various engine actions will raise the exhaust temperature in the Diesel Particulate Filter system to burn off the particles (exhaust soot). After the vehicle burns the particles off, the exhaust temperature will return to normal levels. This message is NORMAL.
Exhaust Filter Overloaded Drive to Clean	The diesel particulate filter is full of particles (exhaust soot) and you are not operating the vehicle in a manner that allows normal cleaning. Drive the vehicle above 50 km/h when it is safe to do so, until the message turns off.
Exhaust Filter Overloaded Clean Now	
Exhaust Filter at Limit Clean Now	The diesel particulate filter is full of particles (exhaust soot) and you are not operating the vehicle in a manner that allows normal cleaning. Drive the vehicle above 50 km/h when it is safe to do so, until the message turns off.
Exhaust Filter at Limit Drive to Clean Now	
Exhaust filter Drive complete	Your diesel particulate filter is clean.
Exhaust filter cleaned	Your diesel particulate filter is clean (OCR Only).
Exhaust filter cleaning stopped	The manual regeneration process has stopped (OCR Only).
Exhaust Filter Over Limit Service Now	You must have your vehicle serviced by an authorized dealer. Ignoring this warning message could lead to reduced drivability and customer expense, including damage to the diesel particulate filter. Your new vehicle warranty may not cover this damage.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM

Selective catalytic reduction is an engine emission control system that reduces exhaust emission levels by injecting AdBlue® into the exhaust system.

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Keep AdBlue® out of reach of children. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. In case of contact with your eyes, immediately flush with water and get prompt medical attention. In case of contact with your skin, immediately clean with soap and water. If you swallow any AdBlue®, drink plenty of water and immediately seek medical attention.

WARNING: Only refill the AdBlue® tank in a well-ventilated area. When you remove the AdBlue® tank filler cap or an AdBlue® container cap, ammonia vapors may escape. Ammonia vapors can be irritating to skin, eyes and mucous membranes. Inhaling ammonia vapors can cause burning to the eyes, throat and nose and cause coughing and watery eyes.

WARNING: Tampering with or disabling the selective catalytic reduction system results in severe vehicle performance limitation, eventually your vehicle not starting.

WARNING: Immediately refill the AdBlue® fluid when low and replace when contaminated. Drive with caution and be careful where you stop because you cannot restart your vehicle until you refill or replace the fluid.

Do not dilute the AdBlue® with water or any other liquid.

Do not put AdBlue® in the vehicle fuel tank. This can cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Do not put fuel or any additives in the AdBlue® tank. This can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

Immediately remove any residue on painted surfaces when filling with AdBlue®.

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Only use AdBlue® certified to ISO-22241.

Note: *The use and refilling of AdBlue® is mandatory for the vehicle to comply with the legal emission requirements.*

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM GUIDELINES

- Do not re-use an empty fluid container.
- Do not store the AdBlue® container in direct sunlight.
- Store the AdBlue® at temperatures between -5ºC and 20ºC.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

- Do not store AdBlue® containers in your vehicle.
- AdBlue® is non-flammable, non-toxic, colorless and water-soluble.



The AdBlue® tank filler pipe is next to the fuel tank filler pipe and has a blue cap. Fill the tank using a fluid pump at an AdBlue® filling station or an AdBlue® container.

FILLING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM TANK

FILLING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM TANK IN COLD WEATHER

AdBlue® may freeze when the temperature is below -11°C. Your vehicle has a preheating system which allows the fluid to operate below -11°C. If you overfill the AdBlue® tank and the fluid freezes, it may cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

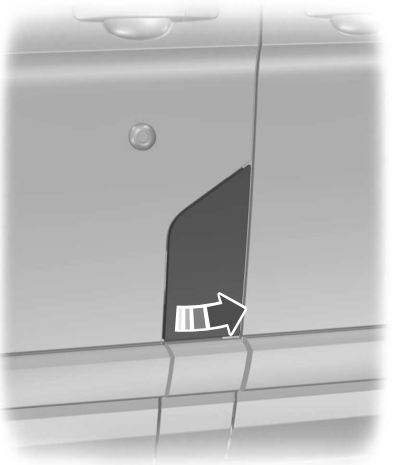
Note: *It may not be possible to fully fill the AdBlue® tank when the temperature is below -11°C.*

Note: *If the AdBlue® tank is frozen, it could not correctly display the fluid level or recognize when you fill the tank. The AdBlue® level updates when the tank completely thaws out.*

FILLING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM TANK USING A FUEL STATION PUMP

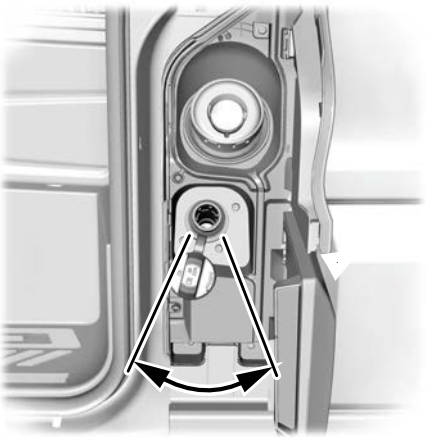
Filling the AdBlue® tank using a fuel station pump is similar to refueling your vehicle.

1. Fully open the fuel filler door.



2. Remove the AdBlue® tank filler cap.
3. Fully insert the AdBlue® pump nozzle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



4. Operate the AdBlue® pump nozzle within the area shown.

Note: *The pump nozzle shuts off when the tank is full.*

5. Slightly raise the AdBlue® pump nozzle and then slowly remove it.
6. Replace the AdBlue® tank filler cap. Turn it clockwise until you feel a strong resistance and it clicks.

Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the AdBlue® tank with incorrect fluid. Incorrect fluid use could cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

FILLING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM TANK USING A PORTABLE CONTAINER

Use containers that have a seal on the spout.

Always follow the manufacturer's instructions.

1. Remove the fluid container cap.
2. Place the spout onto the container and tighten it until you feel a strong resistance.
3. Remove the AdBlue® tank filler cap.
4. Insert the spout into the AdBlue® tank filler pipe until the seal on the spout fully seats.
5. Pour the fluid into the tank.

Note: *The fluid stops flowing when the tank is full.*

6. Return the container to the vertical position slightly below the AdBlue® tank filler pipe.
7. Allow any fluid remaining in the spout to drain back into the container.
8. Remove the spout from the AdBlue® tank filler pipe.
9. Remove the spout from the AdBlue® container and replace the cap.
10. Replace the AdBlue® tank filler cap. Turn it clockwise until you feel a strong resistance and it clicks.

Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the AdBlue® tank with incorrect fluid. Incorrect fluid use could cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

CHECKING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION FLUID LEVEL

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle Maintenance***.
3. Select ***Diesel Exhaust Fluid Info***.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHECKING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM STATUS

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle Maintenance***.
3. Select ***DEF Level***.

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION FLUID CONSUMPTION

AdBlue® consumption is directly related to fuel consumption and is governed by many factors, for example driving style, high speed driving, stop-start driving, air conditioning usage, add-on accessories, payload and towing. The AdBlue® consumption may vary between 1% and 6% of the fuel consumption but could be more under extreme conditions such as heavy towing.

AdBlue® consumption is specified for a vehicle variant and not for a single car.

ADBLUE® CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	22.4 L

Materials

Name	Specification
Diesel Exhaust Fluid	WSS-M99C130-A

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM – WARNING LAMPS



The warning lamp illuminates if the system detects the fluid level is low or if there is a system malfunction.

If the warning lamp illuminates, the information display messages give you an indication whether the concern is fluid related or if there is a selective catalytic reductant system malfunction. If the warning lamp illuminates when your vehicle is moving, and the fluid is at a sufficient level, this indicates a system malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

AdBlue® Level

Message	Action
AdBlue® low Range: {####} km Refill soon AdBlue® low Range: {####} mi Refill soon	Indicates the approximate distance remaining before the AdBlue® tank becomes empty. Refill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible.
AdBlue® low No engine start in {####} km AdBlue® low No engine start in {####} mi	Indicates the approximate distance remaining before the AdBlue® tank becomes empty. The engine would not restart if you switch the ignition off. Refill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible.
AdBlue® level empty Refill to start engine	The AdBlue® tank is empty. The engine would not restart if you switch the ignition off. Refill the AdBlue® tank. The minimum AdBlue® refill quantity required to restart the engine is available in the information display.

Note: *When filling the AdBlue® tank from empty, there may be a short period before the increased AdBlue® level is registered.*

Note: *If the AdBlue® tank freezes at low level, the displayed remaining distance could be reduced.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

AdBlue® Malfunction

Message	Action
AdBlue® system fault Service required	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
AdBlue® Fault No engine start in {####} km AdBlue® fault No engine start in {####} mi	Indicates the approximate distance before a detected system fault would restrict the engine from starting. The engine would not restart if you switch the ignition off. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
AdBlue® fault Service required to start engine	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What is that noise after switching off the engine?

- When you switch off the engine the selective catalytic reduction system pump runs for a short period of time. This is normal.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

The high voltage battery is a highly sophisticated lithium ion battery system, used to store electric energy to power your vehicle.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: This battery pack should only be serviced by an authorized electric vehicle technician. Improper handling can result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Keep your hands and clothing clear of the cooling fan.

Your vehicle consists of various high-voltage components and wiring. All of the high-voltage power flows through specific wiring assemblies labeled as such or covered with a solid orange convolute, or orange striped tape, or both. Do not come in contact with these components.

PRESERVING YOUR HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

When using the battery at a low state of charge, your vehicle could start disabling accessory features to protect battery life.

If your vehicle reaches a 0% state of charge, recharge your vehicle as soon as possible.

In everyday use it is acceptable to use the full state of charge window, however there are a few best practices we recommend in order to maintain the health and life of your battery.

Overnight Charging

You can increase the longevity and performance of your high voltage battery by using the charge scheduling and departure and comfort settings on your touchscreen or in the Ford app.

With Charge Scheduling you can improve the high voltage battery's longevity by delaying the start of charging and setting a maximum charging limit. We recommend to set your preferred charging times to start at least 2-3 hours after your typical plug in time. This allows the battery to cool before charging begins. Additionally, setting the maximum charge level to be less than 100% for everyday usage reduces strain on the battery.

You can improve driving range and performance by scheduling departure times and cabin comfort level with the Departure and Comfort features. This warms or cools the cabin and also conditions the battery to ensure best driving range and performance by the set departure time.

DC Charging

Frequent use of DC charging could result in reducing your battery's efficiency and lifespan.

Storage Temperature

Storing your vehicle in temperatures between 1ºC and 45ºC is the most beneficial for the high voltage battery.

Plug in your vehicle when temperatures reach the freezing point to maintain battery performance and maximize driving range.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Storage State of Charge

You can increase the battery life by maintaining your state of charge below 100%. When you park your vehicle for an extended period of 30 days or more, we recommend your battery to be at approximately 50% state of charge. Storing your vehicle's high voltage battery at higher states of charge is less favorable than storing at lower states of charge.

Note: *To achieve this state of charge for storage, you can drive your vehicle down to 50% and set a charge limit for your location.*

RECYCLING AND DISPOSING OF THE HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

Please recycle in accordance with local regulations.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY – TROUBLESHOOTING

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY – WARNING LAMPS



Illuminates when the powertrain requires service. Have the system checked as soon as possible.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Stop safely now Exit vehicle in safe area	Safely stop and exit your vehicle as soon as possible, then call for emergency assistance.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHARGING EQUIPMENT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Read all instructions and warnings in this publication before using the charging equipment.

WARNING: Do not use an electrical outlet that is immersed or submerged in water, snow, or in an electrical storm. When using the charging equipment, avoid moisture, water and snow at all times. Failure to follow these instructions could result in fire, electric shock, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The wall outlet and charging equipment must be in good condition and installed to comply with provisions of up-to-date local codes and regulations. Do not use an ungrounded wall outlet. Have a qualified, licensed electrician install and check the wall outlet, if you suspect that it is not properly grounded, the connection feels loose, or the outlet is damaged. The wall plug must fit firmly and fully into the outlet. Do not use extension cords, surge protectors, timers or other adapters. Failure to follow these instructions could result in electric shock, property damage, personal injury, or death.

WARNING: Do not drop the control box or coupler. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury, fire, electric shock, death or property damage.

WARNING: Visually inspect the charging equipment before each use. Do not use the charging equipment if it is damaged. Do not attempt to open or repair any part of the charging equipment components as it will not operate. Charging equipment components contain critical safety devices in the wall outlet plug and connector that cannot be serviced. Contact your local dealer for assistance. Failure to follow these instructions could result in fire, electric shock, or personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the charging equipment in temperatures outside of the operation range of -30°C to 50°C. Store the charging equipment in a clean dry place between the temperatures of -30°C to 85°C. Stow the control box indoors on the hanger or all the charging equipment in the bag after use to prevent damage to the charging equipment and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not connect or disconnect any pluggable components of the charging equipment when in use or charging. Do not put fingers or any object into the electric charge coupler. Supervise any children in the vicinity of the charging equipment when plugged into the wall outlet. Failure to follow these instructions could cause damage to the charging equipment or cause personal injury or death.

WARNING: This equipment has arcing or sparking parts. Do not expose to flammable vapors. Position this equipment at least 450 mm above the floor.

WARNING: High voltage is present in your electric meter housing and power distribution panel. Contact with high voltage can result in fire, electric shock, personal injury or death.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHARGING EQUIPMENT OVERVIEW

Public Charge Cord

Your vehicle comes with a public charge cord located under the passenger seat or safely secured and clipped in the cargo area.



You can charge your high voltage battery with the public charge cord at a public AC charge station that has no cables attached. See **Charging Using Your Public Charge Cord** (page 218).

A charge wall box can be purchased separately as an accessory to utilize the public charge cord at home.

Specification Type	Specification Value
Charger Model	Type 2
Voltage (PHEV)	230 V
Voltage (BEV)	230–400 V
Maximum Current (PHEV)	16 amps max continuous
Maximum Current (BEV)	32 amps max continuous (per phase)
Phases (PHEV)	1
Phases (BEV)	1-3
Frequency	50Hz
Power (PHEV)	3.5 kW max
Power (BEV)	Vehicle 11kW max, Public charge cord 22 kW max
Cable length	5–10 m
Operating temperature	-30°C to 50°C
Storage temperature	-30°C to 85°C
Environmental	IP65
Ventilation	Not required
Maximum Altitude	4000m

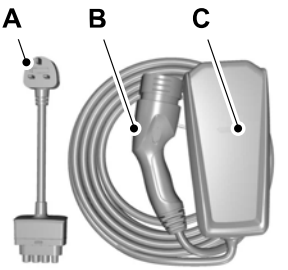
Note: *Only vehicles with dual Charger are capable of 22kW charging, with 32A on each phase. Vehicles with a single Charger have max charging capability of 11kW, with 16A on each phase.*

Universal Home Charge Cord (If Equipped)

You can charge your vehicle's high-voltage battery using a standard household outlet with the universal home charge cord. See **Charging at Home** (page 212).

The universal home charge cord can be purchased separately as an accessory. It has a low power connector to use with a 230V outlet. A high power connector can also be purchased separately. Connector type varies by market.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



A Connector.
B Coupler.
C Control Box.

You must plug the connector into the control box first. Then plug the connector into the household outlet, and then plug into the vehicle charge port.

The power indicator illuminates blue when the connector is properly inserted into the control box and dedicated wall outlet.

Note: *To insert the connector, firmly grasp the connector by the cable or plug and push into the control box until an audible click is heard. Make sure the connector is fully inserted and flush with the control box before inserting it into the outlet. Improper insertion causes a longer charge session or faults.*

Note: *Follow the installation instructions provided with the charger.*

Note: *We recommend using the supplied plugs and connectors.*

Note: *Use the correct connector for the appropriate market in which you are charging your vehicle.*

Note: *If you do not use a dedicated circuit, the circuit breaker could trip or open. If a dedicated circuit is not available, contact a licensed professional electrician regarding the installation of a dedicated outlet.*

Note: *The universal home charge cord will not charge and give a fault indication, if ground is not present.*

Note: *Plug the connector for the universal home charge cord directly into the wall plug receptacle. Do not plug the universal home charge cord into any form of extension cord.*

Note: *If the wall bracket is not used for mounting the charging equipment, plug the charging equipment into an outlet closer to ground.*

Note: *Handle the coupler with care. Do not drop the coupler. The coupler and the cable should be mounted to the wall when not in use.*

Specification Type	Specification Value
Charger Model	IEC
Voltage	230 V
Maximum Current	16 amps max continuous
Frequency	50Hz
Power draw when idle	< 2 Watts
Power draw when charging	< 4 Watts
Cable length	6.1 m
Operating temperature	-30°C to 50°C
Storage temperature	-30°C to 85°C

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Specification Type	Specification Value
Environmental	IP65
Ventilation	Not required
Maximum Altitude	4000m

Universal Home Charge Cord Auto-Restart

Auto-restart helps make sure that your vehicle is charged and ready for use when needed. A charge could be interrupted if errors are detected. Charging resumes once the error is no longer detected. The red indicator illuminates during an error condition.

The exception to the immediate auto-restart is when the interruption is due to a charger ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) event. The charger attempts to restart 15 minutes after a (GFCI) event. After the fourth attempt to restart, the charger shuts down and the red indicator stays on.

If the fault persists, do not continue to try to charge your vehicle. Contact your authorized dealer.

MOVING AND STORAGE INSTRUCTIONS

Make sure you wrap the universal home charge cord after charging. Store the universal home charge cord in the storage bag supplied with the universal home charge cord when not in use.

Note: *Do not hold the universal home charge cord by the power cable. Hold the complete unit and carefully place back in the storage bag.*

Note: *To remove the connector, firmly grasp the connector by the cable or plug and pull away from the control box.*

CARE INSTRUCTIONS

Do not use cleaners or solvents as this could damage the universal home charge cord. Do not place stress on the charger cables. If the unit overheats, remove the universal home charge cord from direct sunlight.

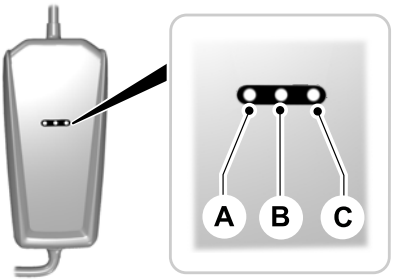
SAFETY FEATURES

The charger includes the following safety features to protect against the risk of electric shock:

- Service ground check: The charger constantly checks for the presence of a service ground connection. If the service ground ever fails, the charger's red indicator illuminates and shuts down power to the vehicle.
- Thermal event sensor: Charger module senses out-of-ordinary thermal events and decreases charging current or shut the unit down if required.
- GFCI protection: The charger has a ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) reaction system to protect against electric shock. If the charger module detects an output ground fault, it shuts down power to the output cable and the red indicator illuminates.
- Insulation: The charger module, connector, cable assembly, and charge coupler are completely insulated, no exposed live parts, to protect against electric shock.
- Unintentional disconnection: The charge coupler is designed to minimize unintentional disconnection. A pilot signal wire in the cable and charge coupler eliminates the possibility of electric shock when not connected to a vehicle or if an unintended disconnect occurs during a charge. Disconnection during charging is safe.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHARGING EQUIPMENT INDICATORS



A Amber fault indicator
B Blue status indicator
C Red trouble indicator

Note: *When first plugged into a wall outlet the amber, blue and red indicators blink once. Then the blue indicator turns on, followed by a blink of the red indicator. After, the blue indicator turns off then back on. This cycle happens twice if a different connector is used from a previous charge.*

Unpowered

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
OFF	OFF	OFF	The mobile power cord is not powered.

Make sure the outlet is operational, and the circuit breaker is in the ON position or try using another outlet. Ensure the connector is fully inserted into mobile power cord. Ensure the plug is not severely degraded. If the error persists, contact your authorized dealer.

Charging

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
OFF	PULSING	OFF	The mobile power cord is charging.

No action required.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Standby

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
OFF	ON	OFF	The mobile power cord is powered and ready to charge. At the current time the mobile power cord is not charging the vehicle.

If you expect the mobile power cord to be charging the vehicle, make sure the vehicle coupler is properly inserted into the vehicle. Check and adjust your charging time preferences in the on screen display. If your vehicle is still not charging, contact your authorized dealer.

Startup and Rebooting

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
ON	ON	ON	The mobile power cord is recovering after encountering an error.

Universal home charge cord is powering up or recovering after an error. If the mobile power cord cycles for more than 2-3 minutes, unplug the vehicle coupler. Unplug and replug in the connector. If the issue persists, contact your authorized dealer.

Charging Reduced, Internal Issue

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
ON	PULSING	OFF	The mobile power cord is charging at a reduced rate due to overheating.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Make sure the connector and the control box are properly connected. Unplug and replug in the connector. If the mobile power cord is warm or in a hot environment, try charging in a cooler area. Try a different outlet. Try a different connector if you have one available. If the error persists, contact your authorized dealer.

Charging Reduced, AC Plug Or Wall Outlet

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
BLINK	PULSING	OFF	The mobile power cord is charging at a reduced rate due to overheating of the connector or the wall outlet.

Make sure the connector and control box are properly connected. Unplug and replug in the connector. Ensure the connector is fully seated. If the universal home charge cord is warm or in a hot environment, try charging in a cooler area. Try a different outlet. Try a different connector if you have one available. Have a licensed electrician check for missing ground, utility under or overvoltage. If the error persists, contact your authorized dealer.

User Troubleshooting

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
ON	OFF	OFF	The mobile power cord has encountered a fault that requires troubleshooting.

Make sure the connector and control box are properly connected. Unplug and replug in the connector. If the mobile power cord is warm or in a hot environment, try charging in a cooler area. Try a different outlet. Try a different connector if you have one available. If the error persists, contact your authorized dealer.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Non - Recoverable Fault

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
OFF	OFF	ON	There is an internal fault in the mobile power cord that cannot be recovered.

Try a different connector if you have one available. If error persists, contact your authorized dealer.

Non - Recoverable Fault

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
OFF	OFF	BLINK	There is an internal fault in the connector that cannot be recovered.

Try using another connector if you have one available. If not, contact your authorized dealer about obtaining a replacement. If your warranty has expired, you can order a replacement from your dealer.

Ground Leakage Fault

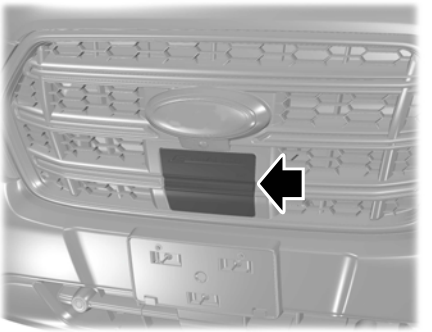
AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
OFF	OFF	PULSING	Electrical current is leaking through a potentially unsafe path.

Note: *When plugging into an unfamiliar wall outlet, let the vehicle charge for several minutes before leaving it unattended. The red indicator illuminates if it is not charging. The unit turns off if the breaker or infrastructure ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) is tripped. You can view your vehicle charging status remotely via the Ford app.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

LOCATING THE CHARGE PORT - VEHICLES WITH: FRONT CHARGE PORT

The charge port is on the front of the vehicle. To open, press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door and then release.



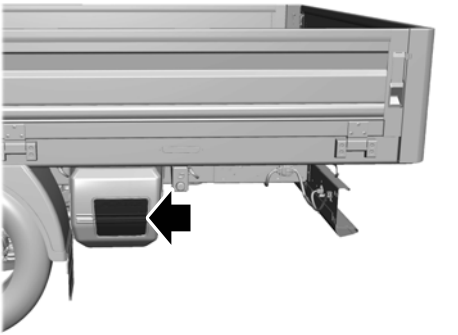
Note: *Do not apply excessive force. Forcing the door open or closed damages the charge port.*

LOCATING THE CHARGE PORT - VEHICLES WITH: REAR CHARGE PORT

If your vehicle has chassis cab body style, you could have your charge port located behind the rear left wheel.

Note: *In this case, do not try to open the front charge port door, as it is closed permanently.*

To open, press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door and then release.



Note: *Do not apply excessive force. Forcing the door open or closed damages the charge port.*

Note: *Do not step on the charge port assembly as it could damage the charge port.*

CHARGE PORT INDICATORS

The charge status indicator is next to the charging port behind the charge port door. It indicates the charge status of the high voltage battery in your vehicle.

Divided into five zones, the charge status indicator displays the state of charge in 20 percent increments.

The charge status indicator displays how far along the state of charge is:

- When zone A is pulsing, the state of charge is between 0-20 percent.
- When zone A illuminates, and zone B is pulsing, the state of charge is between 20-40 percent.
- When zones A and B illuminate and zone C is pulsing, the state of charge is between 40-60 percent.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

- When zones A, B, and C illuminate, and zone D is pulsing, the state of charge is between 60-80 percent.
- When zones A, B, C, and D illuminate, and zone E is pulsing, the state of charge is between 80-100 percent.
- When all zones illuminate, the state of charge is 100 percent.



Note: *When charging stops with the vehicle off, the charge status indicator shows all the completed zones solidly illuminated in a blue color for 30 seconds before turning off. For example, if charging stops at 70 percent, then A, B, and C light up solidly to indicate a battery charge level of at least 60 percent but less than 80 percent.*

Note: *When the vehicle reaches the target state of charge with the vehicle on, the indicator remains pulsing blue to indicate that the charge of the HV battery is preserved.*

Note: *Charging stops when complete or when paused due to preferred charge settings or charge station actions.*

Note: *If the charge status indicator does not light up or pulse after plugging in, please verify that the charge port light setting is On. If you do not wish to have the charge status indicator light up at all while charging, then you can turn it Off. Locate the charge port light under the vehicle settings on your in-vehicle touchscreen.*

There are three charge port indicator light colors, which indicate a specific action:

White is used as a courtesy light to help with plugging in and to acknowledge actions such as plugging in and unplugging.

Blue is used when the vehicle is plugged in and either charging or waiting to charge.

Amber is used to indicate charge faults.



Note: *Charging faults are identified by the color amber on the charge status indicator. Faults can occur within the vehicle charging system or outside the vehicle, such as with the universal home charge cord, charge station or electrical supply.*

Note: *If the system detects a fault in the vehicle charging system at any point in a charge cycle, the entire charge status indicator illuminates solidly in an amber color for 30 seconds and then turns off. If this happens, unplug the charge coupler and then plug it back into the charge port receptacle. If the problem persists, contact your dealer.*

Note: *If the system detects a fault outside the vehicle, such as with the charge station or universal home charge cord, the entire charge status indicator flashes amber continuously for 30 seconds and then turns off. If this happens check the universal home charge cord and the charge station or electrical supply.*

AC CHARGING

CHARGING AT HOME

Charging through a standard household outlet with the universal home charge cord.

Universal home charge cords are optional equipment. For more information, contact your authorized dealer.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

AC charging preserves the health of the high voltage battery for longer high voltage battery life.

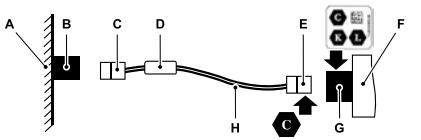
When AC charging, keep your vehicle plugged in when outside temperatures are very high or low. This enables the system to maintain the high voltage battery for best performance.

Note: *For the system to be able to maintain the battery, the vehicle must be able to draw power from connected equipment.*

CAUTION: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE - The plug must be properly grounded. Use a dedicated circuit. If you do not use a dedicated circuit, the circuit breaker could trip or open. If you do not have a dedicated circuit, contact a licensed professional electrician for proper installation.

You must unwrap the universal home charge cord completely before charging.

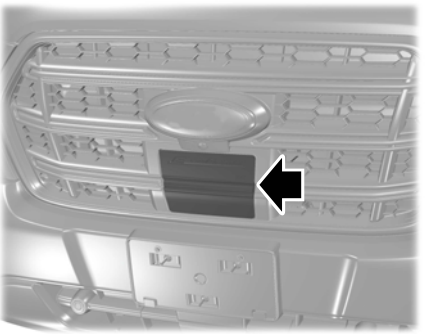
When using the universal home charge cord, plug the charge coupler into the vehicle charge port where the same identifier symbol can be seen.



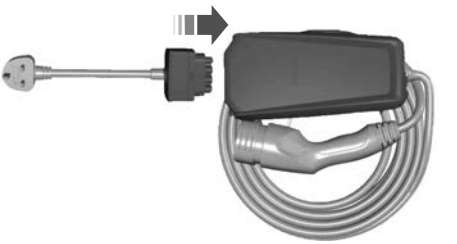
A	Mains.
B	Socket Outlet (Household).
C	Plug.
D	Control box.
E	Charge coupler.
F	Vehicle.
G	Charge port receptacle.
H	Universal home charge cord.

1. Put your vehicle in park (P).

Note: *Your vehicle must be in park (P) to charge and for the charge status indicator to illuminate.*



2. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door and then release to open the door.



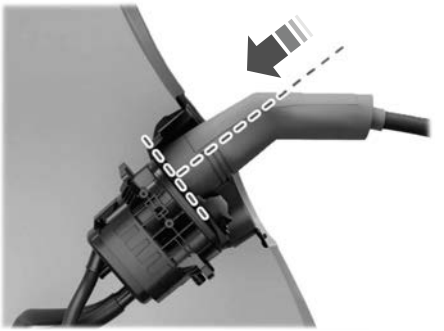
3. Select the appropriate connector for the wall outlet you will use and plug the connector into the universal home charge cord control box.

Note: *To insert the connector, firmly grasp the connector by the cable or plug and push into the control box until it clicks. Make sure the connector is fully inserted and flush with the control box before inserting it into the outlet. Improper insertion will cause a longer charge session or faults.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

4. Plug the connector into the wall outlet.
5. Confirm that the universal home charge cord's LEDs illuminate.
6. Plug the charge coupler into the charge port receptacle on your vehicle.







Note: *Your vehicle will lock to the charge coupler.*

Note: *When you plug in your vehicle, it will start charging to the set target charge unless scheduled charging has been set up for this location.*

Note: *Plug the connector into the wall outlet before connecting the charge coupler to your vehicle's charge port.*

Note: *When the handle is properly engaged the light ring will illuminate. This indicates the beginning of a normal charge cycle.*

Note: *There could be a delay in light ring illumination due to vehicle internal communications.*

Note: *If charging for your vehicle fails, please contact the Customer Relationship Center. To ensure superior service, please take note of the serial number when contacting customer support.*

For more information, visit *https://www.owner.ford.com*.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Stopping Charging



1. Push the coupler unlock button on the light ring and remove the charge coupler handle from the vehicle.

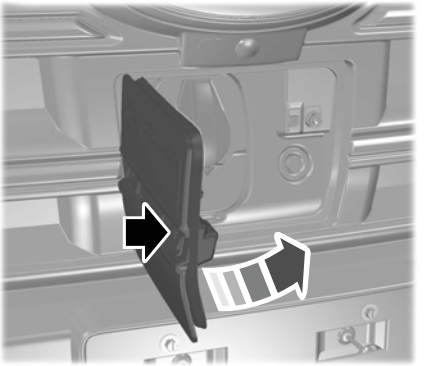
Note: *Do not attempt to remove the charge coupler before you unlock it. Do not use any kind of tool to try and remove a locked charge coupler. Doing so could damage your vehicle and the charge coupler.*

Note: *You cannot unlock the charge coupler handle unless the vehicle remote is near the vehicle or the vehicle doors are unlocked.*

Note: *You can also unlock the cord through your vehicle touchscreen. If the cord still does not unlock, please contact roadside assistance or try the manual release method.*

Note: *If the charging equipment remains connected, the charge port relocks in a short period of time. Charging resumes.*

Note: *You cannot shift your vehicle out of park (P) until you remove the charge coupler handle.*



2. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door to close.

CHARGING IN PUBLIC

Charging at an AC charge station with cables attached.



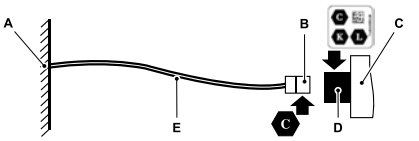
AC charging preserves the health of the high voltage battery for longer high voltage battery life.

When AC charging, keep your vehicle plugged in when outside temperatures are very high or low. This enables the system to maintain the high voltage battery for best performance.

Note: *For the system to be able to maintain the battery, the vehicle must be able to draw power from connected equipment.*

When using an AC charge station with cables attached, choose charge station cord coupler where the same identifier symbol can be seen.

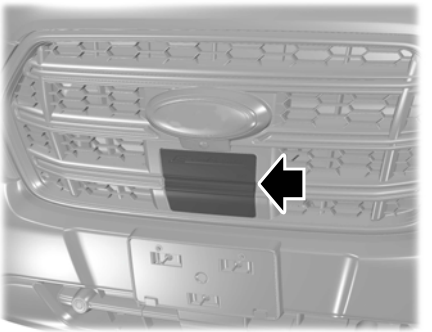
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



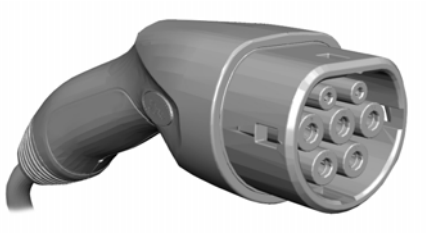
A AC charge station.
B Charge coupler.
C Vehicle.
D Charge port receptacle.
E Cable.

1. Put your vehicle in park (P).

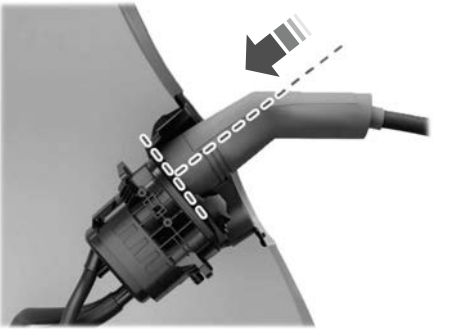
Note: *Your vehicle must be in park (P) to charge.*



2. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door and then release to open the door.



3. Select the appropriate charge station coupler.
4. Plug the charge coupler into the charge port receptacle on your vehicle.





Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *Your vehicle will lock to the charge coupler.*

Note: *When you plug in your vehicle, it will start charging to the set target charge unless scheduled charging has been set up for this location.*

Note: *When the handle is properly engaged the light ring will illuminate. This indicates the beginning of a normal charge cycle.*

Note: *There could be a delay in light ring illumination due to vehicle internal communications.*

Information about public charge stations, pricing, power levels, and real time availability is available through the in-vehicle screen as well as the vehicle app. Rates for charging will vary by power level, provider, location, and time of day.

When charging your vehicle at a BlueOval Charge Network station, use the vehicle App to activate and pay for charging. You can also just plug in to activate charging at Plug & Charge capable stations. If the charging station is not in the BlueOval Charge Network, use the directions on the charge station to activate the charger.

For more information, visit *https://www.owner.ford.com*.

Stopping Charging



1. Push the coupler unlock button on the light ring and remove the charge coupler handle from the vehicle.

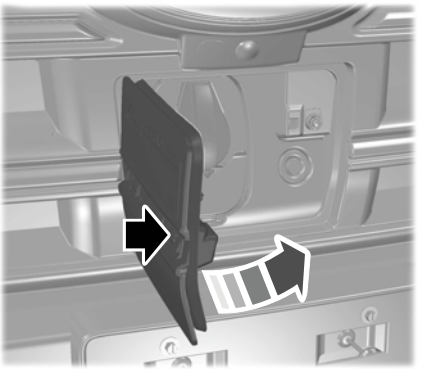
Note: *Do not attempt to remove the charge coupler before you unlock it. Do not use any kind of tool to try and remove a locked charge coupler. Doing so could damage your vehicle and the charge coupler.*

Note: *You cannot unlock the charge coupler handle unless the vehicle remote is near the vehicle or the vehicle doors are unlocked.*

Note: *You can also unlock the cord through your vehicle touchscreen. If the cord still does not unlock, please contact roadside assistance or try the manual release method.*

Note: *If the charging equipment remains connected, the charge port relocks in a short period of time. Charging does not resume.*

Note: *You cannot shift your vehicle out of park (P) until you remove the charge coupler handle.*



2. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door to close.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHARGING USING YOUR PUBLIC CHARGE CORD

Charging at an AC charge station without cables attached or at a wall box.

Charge wall boxes are optional equipment. For more information, contact your authorized dealer.

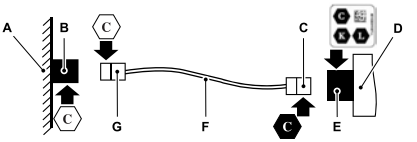
AC charging preserves the health of the high voltage battery for longer high voltage battery life.

When AC charging, keep your vehicle plugged in when outside temperatures are very high or low. This enables the system to maintain the high voltage battery for best performance.

Note: *For the system to be able to maintain the battery, the vehicle must be able to draw power from connected equipment.*

When using an AC charge station without cables attached, plug your public charge cord into the charge station and the vehicle charge port where the same identifier symbol can be seen.

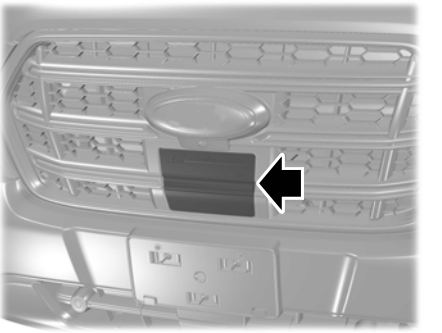
You must unwrap the public charge cord completely before charging.



A AC charge station.
B Charge station port.
C Vehicle charge coupler.
D Vehicle.
E Charge port receptacle.
F Public charge cable.
G Charge station charge coupler.

1. Put your vehicle in park (P).

Note: *Your vehicle must be in park (P) to charge.*



2. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door and then release to open the door.
3. Select the appropriate charge station port.



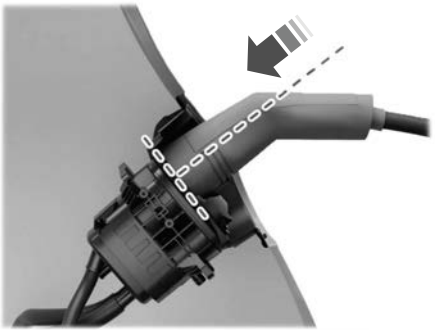
4. Plug the charge station side coupler into the charge station port.

Note: *To insert the coupler, firmly grasp the handle and push into the charge station port.*

5. Plug the vehicle side coupler into the charge port receptacle on your vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing







Note: *Your vehicle will lock to the charge coupler.*

Note: *When you plug in your vehicle, it will start charging to 100% by default unless scheduled charging has been set up for this location.*

Note: *When the handle is properly engaged the light ring will illuminate. This indicates the beginning of a normal charge cycle.*

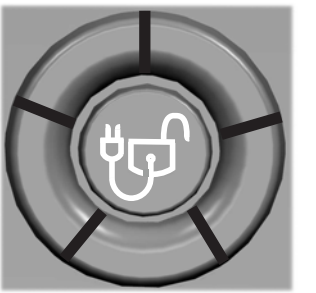
Note: *There could be a delay in light ring illumination due to vehicle internal communications.*

Information about public charge stations, pricing, power levels, and real time availability is available through the in-vehicle screen as well as the vehicle app. Rates for charging will vary by power level, provider, location, and time of day.

When charging your vehicle at a BlueOval Charge Network station, use the vehicle App to activate and pay for charging. You can also just plug in to activate charging at Plug & Charge capable stations. If the charging station is not in the BlueOval Charge Network, use the directions on the charge station to activate the charger.

For more information, visit *https://www.owner.ford.com*.

Stopping Charging



1. Push the coupler unlock button on the light ring and remove the charge coupler handle from the vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

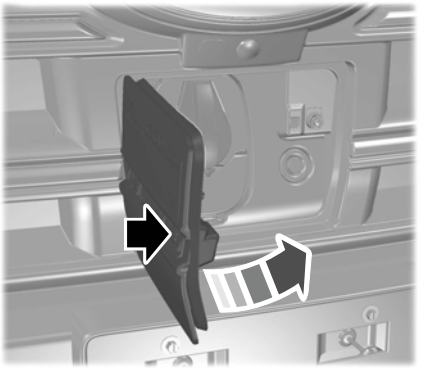
Note: *Do not attempt to remove the charge coupler before you unlock it. Do not use any kind of tool to try and remove a locked charge coupler. Doing so could damage your vehicle and the charge coupler.*

Note: *You cannot unlock the charge coupler handle unless the vehicle remote is near the vehicle or the vehicle doors are unlocked.*

Note: *You can also unlock the cord through your vehicle touchscreen. If the cord still does not unlock, please contact roadside assistance or try the manual release method.*

Note: *If the charging equipment remains connected, the charge port relocks in a short period of time. Charging does not resume.*

Note: *You cannot shift your vehicle out of park (P) until you remove the charge coupler handle.*



2. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door to close.

DC CHARGING

DC charging allows you to charge the vehicle's high voltage battery in significantly less time than the standard charge method. You can charge on the go before the battery has exhausted all of its power, or when traveling using the trip planner as part of your vehicle app.

We recommend ending DC charges at 80% state of charge.

In cold temperatures, you may notice that DC charging takes longer when the ambient temperature drops below 10°C. Shutting off climate control or reducing climate control temperature and fan settings for the first 10 to 15 minutes of DC charging allows the battery to warm up faster, improving the charging rate.

For the convenience of DC charging and time, there is a different fee structure depending on the charging station and network you choose.

Note: *The system could reduce DC fast charging rate to preserve the battery. This is based on battery temperature, battery state of charge and battery health.*

Note: *When the temperature is below freezing, fully turning off cabin heat for the first 10 to 15 minutes of DC charging could significantly improve the charging rate.*

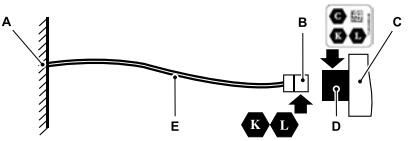
Note: *Charge times vary depending on outside air temperature, power level, charger type, and location in which you are charging.*

Note: *The system could reduce the DC charging rate to maximize the life of the battery.*

To charge the high-voltage battery at a charge station:

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

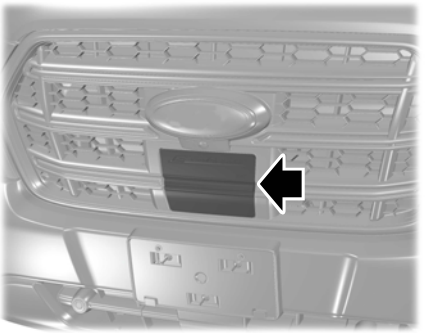
When using charge station with cables attached, choose the charge station cord coupler where the same identifier symbol can be seen.



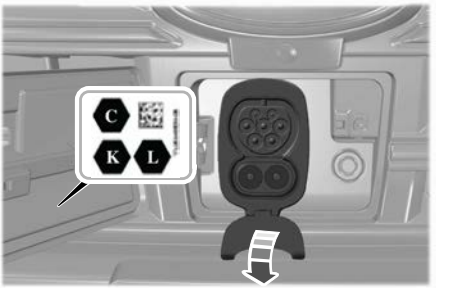
A DC charge station.
B Charge coupler.
C Vehicle.
D Charge port receptacle.
E Cable.

1. Put your vehicle in park (P).

Note: *Your vehicle must be in park (P) to charge and for the charge status indicator to illuminate.*



2. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door and then release to open the door.

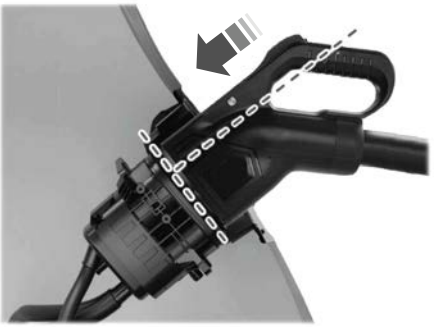


3. Open the dust cap cover on the charge port to expose lower connectors.



4. Select the appropriate DC charge station coupler.
5. Plug the charge coupler into the charge port receptacle on your vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing





Note: *Your vehicle will lock to the charge coupler.*

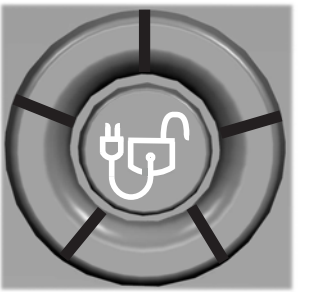
Note: *When the charge coupler is properly engaged, the light ring illuminates. This indicates the beginning of a normal charge cycle.*

Note: *The vehicle monitors battery health and may take actions including, but not limited to, reducing the DC fast charge rate to protect the battery hardware from damage, and to maintain battery health.*

Information about public charge stations, pricing, power levels, and real time availability is available through the in-vehicle screen as well as the vehicle app. Rates for charging will vary by power level, provider, location, and time of day.

Stopping Charging

1. Push the coupler unlock button on the light ring and remove the charge coupler handle from the vehicle.



2. Close the dust cap cover.

Note: *Do not attempt to remove the charge coupler before you unlock it. Do not use any kind of tool to try and remove a locked charge coupler. Doing so could damage your vehicle and the charge coupler.*

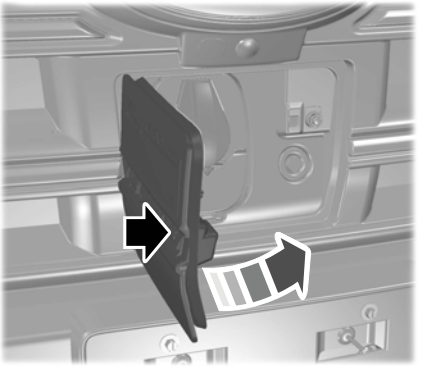
Note: *You cannot unlock the charge coupler handle unless the vehicle remote is near the vehicle or the vehicle doors are unlocked.*

Note: *You can also unlock the cord through your vehicle touchscreen. If the cord still does not unlock, please contact roadside assistance or try the manual release method.*

Note: *If the charging equipment remains connected, the charge port relocks in a short period of time. Charging does not resume.*

Note: *You cannot shift your vehicle out of park (P) until you remove the charge coupler handle.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

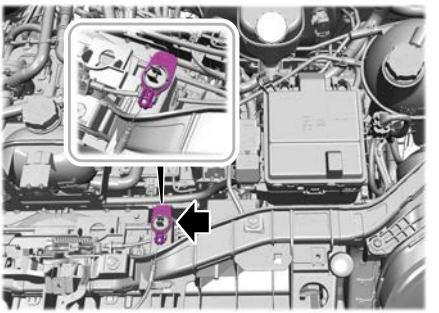


3. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door to close.

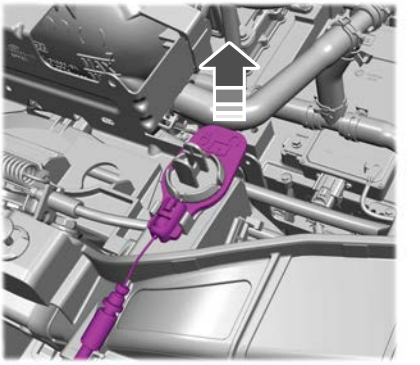
CHARGE COUPLER MANUAL RELEASE

In the event that your vehicle does not unlock the charge coupler after pressing the unlock button or through the vehicle access menu, you can manually release it.

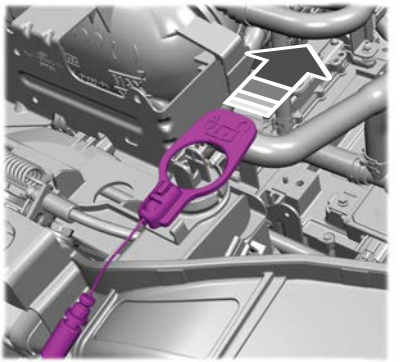
1. Switch your vehicle off.
2. Open the hood.



3. Locate the yellow manual release ring.



4. Pull the manual release ring upward to detach from grommet.



5. Pull the manual release ring in the direction shown.

Note: *Only a light effort is required. The pull distance is approximately 5 cm.*

6. Press the latch on the charge coupler and remove it from the vehicle charge port.
7. Reinstall the manual release ring to the grommet.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *Make sure the cable is not twisted.*

8. Close the hood.

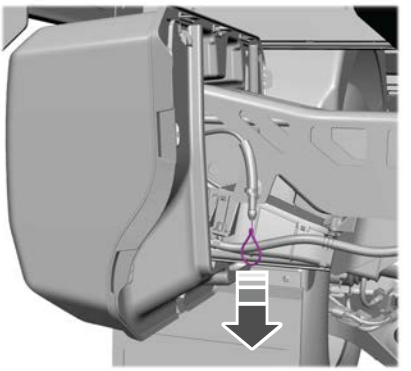
Note: *The next time you start your vehicle or plug in to charge, the locking mechanism re-engages and the manual release cable resets.*

Note: *If the issue persists, have your vehicle checked.*

CHARGE COUPLER MANUAL RELEASE - VEHICLES WITH: REAR CHARGE PORT

In the event that your vehicle does not unlock the charge coupler after pressing the unlock button or through the vehicle access menu, you can manually release it.

1. Switch your vehicle off.
2. Locate the yellow manual release ring on the back of the rear charge port assembly.



3. Pull the manual release ring in the direction shown.

Note: *Only a light effort is required. The pull distance is approximately 5 cm.*

4. Press the latch on the charge coupler and remove it from the vehicle charge port.

Note: *The next time you start your vehicle or plug in to charge, the locking mechanism re-engages and the manual release cable resets.*

Note: *If the issue persists, have your vehicle checked.*

CHARGING SETTINGS

You can schedule charging to take advantage of lower cost electricity rates during off-peak hours if you have signed up for a time of use pricing plan with your utility provider. You can also set a max charge limit for your battery and a departure time and cabin temperature so your vehicle is ready to go when you are.

Scheduled charging can be set up on the touchscreen or in the Ford app.

To view your charge settings:

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press charge settings.

Charging Status

Shows the present state of the charging system.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Charge Status	Description
Will charge when plugged in	The vehicle is unplugged and starts charging once plugged in.
Will wait for preferred charging time	The vehicle is unplugged at a location with charging time preferences enabled. Charging is scheduled to start at the time displayed based on your vehicle settings. You must plug your vehicle in prior to the start time to begin charging at that time.
Waiting for preferred charging time	The vehicle is plugged in at a location with charging time preferences enabled. Charging starts at the time displayed, which is based on your charge time settings.
Charging stopped	The vehicle is plugged in and charging has been stopped through the Ford app.
Charging	The vehicle is plugged in and charging.
Fast charging	The vehicle is plugged into a DC Fast Charge station and charging.
Charged	The vehicle finished charging to the max charge limit setting.
Charging 12V battery	The vehicle is plugged in and charging the 12V battery.
Conditioning the cabin	The vehicle is plugged in and the climate control system is operating according to the departure and comfort settings.
Conditioning the battery	The vehicle is plugged in and conditioning the high voltage battery.
Vehicle charging fault	The vehicle is plugged in and there is a fault within the vehicle charging system. Unplug and plug back in. If the fault is still present, contact your authorized EV certified dealer.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Charge Status	Description
Charging Station Fault	The vehicle is plugged in and a fault has been detected with the charge station or charging cord. Check the charging cord and the charging station or electrical supply.
Charging station not detected	A charging coupler has been plugged into the vehicle but there is no connection with a charging power source.
Charging station paused	The vehicle is plugged in and charging has been paused at the charge station.

High Voltage Battery State of Charge

Displays the remaining charge percentage with 100% representing the total amount of energy you can get from an external charge.

Estimated Vehicle Driving Range

Displays the estimated distance the vehicle can travel with the current high voltage battery charge level. See **Vehicle Range Display** (page 106).

Live Charging Information

When the vehicle is charging, the following charging speed information is displayed:

- Live Charging Power (Kilowatt)
- Live Charging Current (Ampere)

Note: *Live charging current is only displayed when the vehicle is AC charging.*

Target Charge

Displays the charge percentage at which charging stops and can be adjusted using the main slider.

Note: *Daily and trip labels are displayed to suggest the target charge for each of these usages based on battery life and vehicle range.*

Charging End Time

When charging, the estimated end time displays.

When your vehicle is at a saved charging location and not plugged in, the end time displays based on known charging infrastructure.

Note: *Charging time information is estimated. Certain conditions could result in longer charging times.*

Departure Times Card

Displays the next departure time and associated cabin comfort setting.

Press the departures times card to access the departure and comfort settings.

Setting departure times allows you to control charging schedules and warm or cool your cabin and the high voltage battery when your vehicle is plugged in, so your vehicle is ready to drive when you are. By setting a departure time, your vehicle can use your charge time settings to minimize your electricity costs but still prioritize finishing charging before your scheduled departure. The calendar view allows you to program two departure times per day for each day of the week.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *By using energy from your charging source while plugged in, battery temperature can be managed for best driving performance and less energy is needed for heating or cooling of the cabin at the start of your drive. This helps maximize your driving range.*

Note: *For the system to be able to maintain the battery, the vehicle must be able to draw power from connected equipment.*

Note: *You can also access this feature using the Ford app. Additional information and settings are displayed on the charge settings screen once charging locations and departure and comfort have been set up.*

Departure and Comfort

Follow these steps to set departure times and cabin comfort level.

Note: *The departure and comfort settings do not apply when connected to a DC fast charger.*

1. Press the departures times card on the charge settings screen.
2. Select a time.

Note: *Two time settings show for each day of the week on the departure times schedule screen.*

3. On the departure times settings screen, set your desired time, cabin comfort level and days of the week to repeat.
4. Press save.

Note: *Your settings are now shown on the departure times schedule screen.*

5. Press back to return to the main charge settings screen.

Note: *The next departure time and cabin temperature display.*

Note: *Cabin conditioning comfort level could vary depending on if you plug into a normal household outlet or a higher power outlet or charging station. The power available for conditioning is limited to the charging station power available. At low ambient temperatures and low charge power, a small amount of high voltage battery power in addition to the charging power could be used to heat the cabin.*

Preferred Charge Times Card

Displays the preferred charge times set for the current location.

Press the preferred charge times card to set preferred charge times for a specific charging location.

When you are at a saved charging location, your vehicle prioritizes charging based on your preferred charge schedule. You can set one preferred charge time for weekdays and another one for weekends. This feature allows you to take advantage of electric utility rate plans that offer lower pricing during certain times of day. Contact your utility company to see what plans are available.

Note: *For saved charging locations, your vehicle prioritizes charging during your preferred charge times. Charging outside these charge time windows only occurs when additional charging time is needed to reach the maximum charge level by your next departure time. In this case, the vehicle begins charging right away after plugging in. The vehicle stops charging and waits for the preferred charge times when the remaining charging can be contained in the preferred charge windows.*

Note: *You can also access this feature using the Ford app.*

Preferred Charge Times

Follow these steps to set preferred charge times for a charging location.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *The vehicle uses your current location to create the new charge schedule. Before saving a new location, ensure that the vehicle has successfully charged at that location for at least a few minutes.*

Note: *Charging location settings do not apply to DC fast chargers.*

1. Press the preferred charge times card on the charge settings screen.
2. To add the current charging location, press the add location button. You can also edit settings for previously saved locations.
3. Edit the nickname of the location and press the next button.

Note: *The name of the location cannot start with a blank character and cannot contain special characters.*

4. Set one preferred charge time for weekdays and or weekends by specifying if the charging time applies to weekdays or weekends and the start and end time of the charge time. After defining the preferred charge times for weekdays and or weekends, press the save button to store the settings.

Note: *Selecting all or none of the 24 hours results in any time of day given equal priority for charging.*

5. Return to the previous screen and see the summary of the preferred charge times for this location. Press the back arrow to return to the charge settings screen or press the location to change its settings.

Advanced Menu

Allows you to limit the current rate when AC charging to prevent circuit breakers from tripping.

AC Rate

Follow these steps to set the AC rate and limit the current anytime the vehicle is AC charging.

1. Press the advanced menu on the charge settings screen.
2. Set the AC rate using the slider.
3. Return to the previous screen to save the value set.

USING YOUR VEHICLE APP AND CHARGING

The Ford app allows you to do the following:

- Monitor and manage your vehicle's charging, including charge schedules and preferences.
- Locate a charger and activate a charger on the Charging Network.
- Plan a trip and charging options along your route.
- Check charging station plug availability.
- Initiate a charge session automatically at Plug and Charge capable charge stations.
- Control your Connected Charge Station remotely.
- Override charge preferences and starting and stopping charging.

For more information, visit *https://www.owner.ford.com*.

CHARGING EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION SYMBOLS



Identifier symbol visible on vehicle cord couplers, charge station cord couplers and vehicle charge ports.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Supply Type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage Range
AC	EN 62196-2	Type 2	Vehicle coupler, charge station coupler and vehicle charge port.	Lower or equal to 480 volt RMS



Identifier symbol visible on charge station ports and your public charge cord coupler.

Supply Type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage Range
AC	EN 62196-2	Type 2	Charge station port, public charge cord coupler.	Lower or equal to 480 volt RMS



Charge station coupler identifier symbol.

Supply Type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage Range
DC	EN 62196-3	FF	Vehicle coupler, vehicle charge port, and charge station coupler.	50 volt to 500 volt



Charge station coupler identifier symbol.

Supply Type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage Range
DC	EN 62196-3	FF	Vehicle coupler, vehicle charge port, and charge station coupler.	200 volt to 920 volt

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHARGING YOUR VEHICLE – TROUBLESHOOTING

CHARGING YOUR VEHICLE – WARNING LAMPS



It illuminates when your vehicle is plugged in.

CHARGING YOUR VEHICLE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Is vehicle plugged in? Yes No	Your vehicle needs confirmation you unplugged it before allowing a start. You must make sure you unplugged your charge station and you respond to the message prompt before starting your vehicle.
Plug in to Maintain 12V Battery	Indicates that the high voltage battery can no longer maintain 12V high voltage battery due to its low range. Plug in your vehicle to charge the high voltage battery and maintain the 12 volt battery at a healthy state.
Charge Station Fault See Manual	Your plugged in vehicle detects a fault with the charge station or charging cord. Please check if the charge coupler is inserted correctly, and contact the charger station operator for assistance.
Charge Station Communication Error Contact Station Provider	Your plugged in vehicle cannot communicate with the charging station. Please contact the charger station operator for assistance.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHARGING YOUR VEHICLE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does my vehicle not charge with the mobile power cord?

- Ensure you properly connect the connector and control box. Unplug the charge coupler from the vehicle and unplug the connector from the wall outlet. Then check the connector to be sure that the connector is connected properly into the mobile power cord control box. If the mobile power cord is warm or in a hot environment, try charging in a cooler area. Try a different outlet or a different connector if you have one available. If the problem persists, contact an authorized EV certified dealer.

Why does my vehicle have a hum or fan noise when charging?

- A hum or a fan noise could be present when charging the high voltage battery. This is a normal operation as your vehicle is keeping the battery cool while charging.

Why does my information display say that the vehicle is charged when it is still pulling power from the charging source?

- In order to keep your battery at the current level, a small amount of power needs to be sourced from the wall to power the vehicle electronics. Once the vehicle is shut down, the vehicle will stop drawing power.

Why does my vehicle not conditioning before my departure time?

- If your home charging equipment has smart settings or programable settings, they may interfere with vehicle charge settings. In order for the vehicle to perform scheduled functions, such as scheduled charging or preconditioning prior to a departure time, power must be available to the vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

MANUAL TRANSMISSION PRECAUTIONS

Do not rest your hand on the gearshift lever or use the gearshift lever to hang and support objects. This could cause damage to the transmission not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

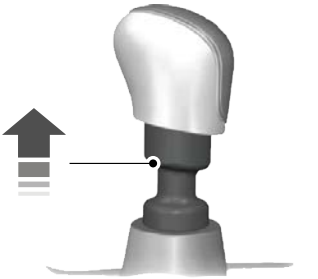
Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal or use the clutch pedal to keep your vehicle stationary when waiting on a hill. This could cause damage to the clutch not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Failure to fully press the clutch pedal could cause increased shift efforts, prematurely wear transmission components or damage to the transmission. Engage the clutch smoothly for best operation. Engaging the clutch abruptly can cause damage to the transmission or clutch system that is not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

SHIFTING INTO REVERSE

Do not shift into reverse when your vehicle is moving. This could cause damage to the transmission not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

1. Fully press the brake pedal.
2. Fully press the clutch pedal and shift into neutral.



3. Raise the collar and shift into reverse.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION SHIFT INDICATORS



It illuminates to advise you that shifting gear may give better fuel economy or lower emissions.



CHECKING THE CLUTCH FLUID LEVEL

The clutch and brake systems share the same fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 249).

MANUAL TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 6-SPEED MANUAL TRANSMISSION – MT82

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	2.4–0.1 L [1]

[1] Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount may vary during fluid changes.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Materials

Name	Specification
Gear/Transmission Fluid - SAE 75W	WSS-M2C200-E1

MANUAL TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 6-SPEED MANUAL TRANSMISSION – VMT6

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	2.2 L [1]

[1] Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount may vary during fluid changes.

Materials

Name	Specification
Gear/Transmission Fluid - SAE 75W	WSS-M2C200-E1

CLUTCH FLUID SPECIFICATION

Only use fluid that meets Ford specifications.

Materials

Name	Specification
Brake Fluid	WSS-M6C65-A2

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

MANUAL TRANSMISSION – TROUBLESHOOTING

MANUAL TRANSMISSION – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What should I do if any gear is not fully engaged?

Fully press the clutch pedal and shift into neutral. Release the clutch pedal for a moment, fully press the clutch pedal again and shift into gear.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: When your vehicle is stationary, keep the brake pedal fully pressed when shifting gears. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury, death or property damage.

WARNING: Do not apply the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously. Applying both pedals simultaneously for more than a few seconds limits vehicle performance, which may result in difficulty maintaining speed in traffic and could lead to serious injury.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the vehicle off and remove the key or remote control before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *Ford vehicles incorporate innovative transmissions to boost fuel efficiency and reduce greenhouse gases, among other benefits. Optimizing performance involves balancing many vehicle attributes including acceleration, handling, shift-feel, fuel economy, or hauling and towing capacity. Designing a transmission in light of that balance and to meet varied customer expectations and preferences, from smoother shift to quick shift and everything in between, may result in what some operators could perceive as a brief jerking or shaking sensation during gear changes. That is a normal part of transmission operation. If you have concerns about your transmission, please visit your Ford-authorized dealer. If the vehicle has a malfunction during normal use because of a defect in factory-supplied materials or factory workmanship during the warranty term, Ford will service the vehicle under warranty. Transmission service may be a software modification (including calibration upgrades) to alter the subjective driving characteristics of your vehicle, such as transmission shift-feel, that may better fit your personal preferences. To the extent Ford offers a software modification to enhance customer satisfaction, the service is not evidence of the existence of a defect or to cure an impairment to the use, value or safety of the vehicle.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION POSITIONS

PARK (P)

WARNING: Shift into park (P) only when your vehicle is stationary.

In park (P), power is not transmitted to the driven wheels.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *A tone sounds if you attempt to exit your vehicle without the transmission in park (P).*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) if the 12V battery has run out of charge.*

Note: *You may not be able to shift out of park (P) if a fuse is blown.*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) unless the key or remote control is inside your vehicle.*

Note: *The electric parking brake could apply when you power your vehicle on with the selector in park (P).*

Note: *The electric parking brake could apply if you shift to park (P) without fully pressing the brake pedal.*

Note: *The electric parking brake could apply if you shift to park (P) on a slope.*

Note: *Do not manually release the electric parking brake when the selector is in park (P). See* ***Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake*** *(page 255).*

Note: *Your vehicle could shift into park (P) if you attempt to exit your vehicle without the vehicle in park (P). See* ***How Does Automatic Return to Park (P) Work*** *(page 244).*

Note: *A tone could sound when you select park (P).*

REVERSE (R)

WARNING: Shift into reverse (R) only when your vehicle is stationary.

In reverse (R) power is transmitted to the driven wheels.

NEUTRAL (N)

WARNING: In neutral (N) your vehicle is free to roll.

In neutral (N), power is not transmitted to the driven wheels.

DRIVE (D)

In drive (D) power is transmitted to the driven wheels.

LOW (L) - 1-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

In low (L) your vehicle decelerates more noticeably than in drive (D) when the accelerator pedal is released.

Note: *We recommend using this mode for driving on hilly or mountainous roads or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 354).*

MANUAL (M) - 8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/10-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

In manual (M) you can select a specific gear. See **Manually Shifting Gears** (page 243).

Note: *We recommend using this mode for driving on hilly or mountainous roads or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 354).*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SHIFTING YOUR VEHICLE INTO GEAR - 1-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



The transmission selector is on the center console.

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Rotate the outer ring to select a position.

Note: *The position illuminates on the transmission selector.*

3. Press the low (L) or manual (M) button when your vehicle is in drive (D) to enter or exit mode.

Note: *Your vehicle cannot shift from drive (D) to park (P) with a clockwise rotation. Your vehicle cannot shift from park (P) to drive (D) with a counter-clockwise rotation.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION POSITION INDICATORS - 1-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The instrument cluster displays the current position.



Note: *The position could illuminate on the selector.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION POSITION INDICATORS - 8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/10-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The instrument cluster displays the current position.



Note: *The position could illuminate on the selector.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SHIFTING YOUR IMMOBILE VEHICLE OUT OF PARK (P) - 1-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

WARNING: When doing this procedure, you need to take your vehicle out of park (P) which means your vehicle can roll freely. To avoid unwanted vehicle movement, apply the parking brake prior to doing this procedure. Use wheels chocks if appropriate.

Use this procedure to shift your vehicle out of park (P) in the event of an electrical malfunction or emergency.

Note: *This mode could be unavailable if your 12 V battery charge level is low. Connect an external power source and attempt the procedure again.*

Note: *Your vehicle could shift to park (P) after 30 minutes, or when the vehicle battery charge level is low. Prolonged use of this mode can cause the 12 V battery to run out of charge.*

Note: *This mode could be unavailable if your vehicle is below operating temperature. Warm up your vehicle and attempt the procedure again.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode. Failure to follow these instructions could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

Shifting Your Vehicle Out of Park (P)

1. Apply the parking brake.

Note: *If the battery is out of charge, use an external power source to apply the parking brake.*

2. Power your vehicle on without your foot on the brake pedal.
3. Fully press and hold the brake pedal.
4. Fully press and hold the accelerator pedal.
5. Shift into neutral (N).
6. Press the low (L) or manual (M) button.
7. Attempt to start your vehicle.

Note: *A confirmation message appears when your vehicle enters the mode.*

Note: *You must complete this procedure within 15 seconds. If your vehicle shifts into park (P) attempt the procedure again.*

8. Release accelerator and brake pedals.
9. Release the parking brake.

Note: *Your vehicle is free to roll.*

10. Switch your vehicle off.

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Returning Your Vehicle to Normal Mode

1. Press the brake pedal.
2. Shift into park (P).

SHIFTING YOUR IMMOBILE VEHICLE OUT OF PARK (P) - 10-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

WARNING: When doing this procedure, you need to take your vehicle out of park (P) which means your vehicle can roll freely. To avoid unwanted vehicle movement, apply the parking brake prior to doing this procedure. Use wheels chocks if appropriate.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

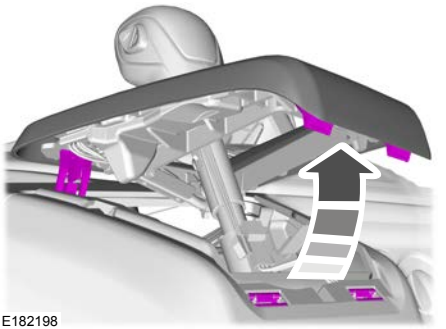
WARNING: If the parking brake is fully released, but the brake warning lamp remains illuminated, the brakes may not be working properly. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: Do not drive your vehicle until you verify that the stoplamps are working.

Use this procedure to shift your vehicle out of park (P) in the event of an electrical malfunction or emergency.

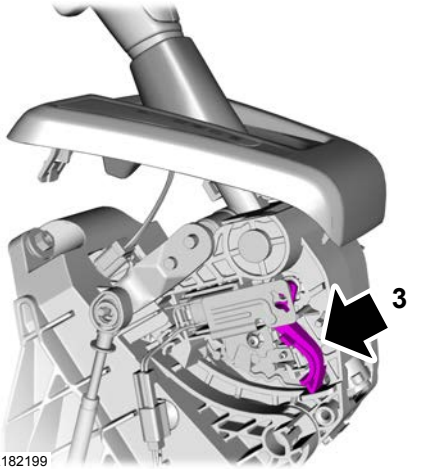
Shifting Your Vehicle Out of Park

1. Apply the parking brake.



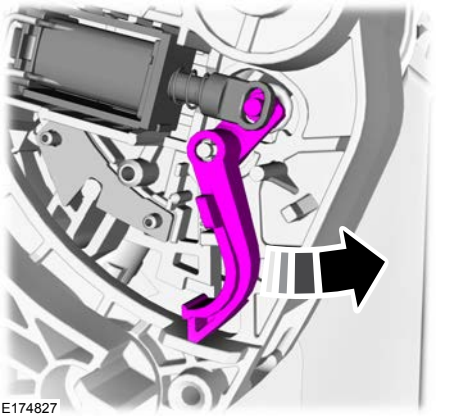
E182198

2. Remove the selector cover using using a plastic wedge or pry tool.
3. Sit in the drivers seat.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.



E182199

5. Locate the selector override lever.



E174827

6. Push the selector override lever toward the rear of your vehicle and hold it there.
7. Shift into neutral (N).
8. Release the selector override lever.
9. Install the selector cover.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

10. Release the parking brake.
11. Release the brake pedal.

Note: *Your vehicle is free to roll.*

Returning Your Vehicle to Normal Mode

1. Press the brake pedal.
2. Shift into park (P).

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AUDIBLE WARNINGS - 1-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/ 8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Transmission Not in Park (P) Audible Warning

Sounds if you open the driver door before shifting into park (P).

Park Selection Audible Warning

Sounds when you shift into park (P).

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AUDIBLE WARNINGS - 10-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Transmission Not in Park (P) Audible Warning

Sounds if any of the following occur:

- You switch your vehicle off before shifting into park (P).
- You open the driver door before shifting into park (P).

USING PROGRESSIVE RANGE SELECTION - 10-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Progressive range selection gives you the ability to lock out gears from the automatic shifting range. This could provide you with an improved driving experience by reducing transmission shifts, for example in slippery conditions or steep slopes or when towing a trailer.

With the transmission in drive (D), press the minus (-) button to begin switching the feature on.

Press the minus (-) button again to continue locking out higher gears. Beginning with the highest gear, the instrument cluster indicates the current gear and highest gear available. For example, press the minus (-) button twice to lock out 10th and 9th gears.

Note: *The instrument cluster indicates the current gear and highest gear available.*

Press the plus (+) button to unlock gears to allow the transmission to shift to higher gears.

Note: *The transmission automatically shifts within the gear range you select.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 1-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	3.55 L [1]

[1] Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount may vary during fluid changes.

Materials

Name	Specification
Automatic Transmission Fluid	WSS-M2C949-A,

Note: *Only use transmission fluid that conforms to the defined specification. Use of other fluids could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
Eight-speed automatic transmission (8F57).	11.5 L [1]

[1] Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount could vary during fluid changes.

Materials

Name	Specification
Automatic Transmission Fluid	WSS-M2C949-A,

Note: *Only use transmission fluid that conforms to the defined specification. Use of other fluids could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 10-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	11.33 L [1]

[1] Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount may vary during fluid changes.

Materials

Name	Specification
Automatic Transmission Fluid	WSS-M2C949-A,

Note: *Only use transmission fluid that conforms to the defined specification. Use of other fluids could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

MANUALLY SHIFTING GEARS - 8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/10-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

SHIFTING USING THE PADDLE SHIFTERS - 8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The instrument cluster displays the current gear.

The current gear flashes when your vehicle cannot shift into the requested gear.

Your vehicle will not shift if the requested gear raises or lowers the engine speed beyond the limit.

Your vehicle could shift when you fully press the accelerator or brake pedal.

Note: *Prolonged driving with high engine speed could cause vehicle damage not covered by vehicle warranty.*

Note: *Drive modes could affect when the vehicle shifts into the requested gear.*

Manually Shifting Gears in Drive (D)

Use this feature to temporarily change gear.

Note: *We recommend using this feature for engine braking or driving on hilly or mountainous roads.*



Pull any paddle to switch the feature on.

- Pull the right paddle (+) to upshift.
- Pull the left paddle (–) to downshift.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Hold the right paddle for a few seconds to turn off the feature manually.

Note: *The feature switches off if neither paddle is pulled within a short period of time.*

Manually Shifting Gears in Manual (M)

Use this feature to select a specific gear.

Note: *We recommend using this feature for engine braking, driving on hilly or mountainous roads or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 354).*



Shift to manual (M) to switch the feature on.

- Pull the right paddle (**+**) to upshift.
- Pull the left paddle (**–**) to downshift.

Shift into drive (D) to switch the feature off.

SHIFTING USING THE BUTTONS ON THE SELECTOR LEVER - 10-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The instrument cluster displays the current gear. The current gear flashes when your vehicle cannot shift into the requested gear. Your vehicle will not shift if the requested gear raises or lowers the engine speed beyond the limit.

Your vehicle could shift when you fully press the accelerator or brake pedal.

Note: *Prolonged driving with high engine speed could cause vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

Note: *Drive modes could affect when the vehicle shifts into the requested gear.*

Manually Shifting Gears in Manual (M)

Use this feature to select a specific gear.

Note: *We recommend using this feature for engine braking, driving on hilly or mountainous roads, or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 354).*

Shift to manual (M) to switch the feature on.

- Press the upper (+) button to upshift.
- Press the lower (-) button to downshift.
- Shift to drive (D) to switch the feature off.

TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE - 1-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

HOW DOES TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE WORK

Use this mode to keep your vehicle in neutral (N), for a limited time, when you exit your vehicle or switch your vehicle off. For example, if you exit your vehicle before an automatic car wash.

Note: *You do not need to use this mode at an automatic car wash if you shift into neutral (N) and stay in your vehicle with power on.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *Automatic return to park (P) is delayed when your vehicle is in this mode. See* ***How Does Automatic Return to Park (P) Work*** *(page 244).*

TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE LIMITATIONS

This mode could be unavailable if your 12 V battery charge level is low. Connect an external power source and attempt the procedure again.

Your vehicle could shift to park (P) after 30 minutes, or when the vehicle battery charge level is low. Prolonged use of this mode can cause the 12 V battery to run out of charge.

This mode could be unavailable if your vehicle is below operating temperature. Warm up your vehicle and attempt the procedure again.

Do not tow your vehicle in this mode. Failure to follow these instructions could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

ENTERING TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE

1. Bring your vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Power your vehicle on.
4. Shift into neutral (N).

Note: *An instructional message appears.*

5. Press the low (L) or manual (M) button.

Note: *A confirmation message appears when your vehicle enters the mode.*

6. Release the brake pedal.

Note: *Your vehicle is free to roll.*

7. Switch your vehicle off.

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Note: *The neutral (N) indicator on the transmission selector may flash in this mode.*

EXITING TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE

1. Press the brake pedal.
2. Shift into park (P), or power your vehicle on and shift into drive (D) or reverse (R).

AUTOMATIC RETURN TO PARK (P) - 1-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/ 8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

HOW DOES AUTOMATIC RETURN TO PARK (P) WORK

Your vehicle shifts into park (P) when your vehicle is stationary and any of the following occur:

- You switch the vehicle off.
- You unfasten the driver seatbelt and exit the driver seat.

Note: *Do not use automatic return to park (P) when your vehicle is moving, except in an emergency. See* ***Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving*** *(page 169). See* ***Powering Off*** *(page 175).*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC RETURN TO PARK (P) LIMITATIONS

Automatic return to park could not work if any of the following occur:

- The driver seatbelt is incorrectly fastened, for example, behind the body of the driver.
- The driver seat sensor is malfunctioning.
- The driver seatbelt sensor is malfunctioning.

See an authorized dealer if any of the following occur:

- Seatbelt indicator illuminates or tone sounds with the driver seatbelt fastened.
- Transmission not in park message appears after you shift out of park (P).

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION – TROUBLESHOOTING

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Transmission Service required	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Transmission Not in Park	Displays as a reminder to shift into park (P).
Press Brake to Unlock Gearshift Lever	Press the brake pedal to unlock the transmission.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

HOW DOES ALL-WHEEL DRIVE WORK

The all-wheel drive system is designed to continuously monitor and adjust power delivery to the front and rear wheels to optimize both traction and handling.

There is further information on driving in unique driving conditions. See **Driving Hints** (page 359).

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not become overconfident in the ability of all-wheel drive vehicles. Although an all-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

- Drive slower in strong crosswinds that can affect the normal steering characteristics of your vehicle.
- When driving your vehicle on surfaces made slippery by loose sand, water, gravel, snow or ice, proceed with care.

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE LIMITATIONS

The all-wheel drive system is not intended for use with mismatched tires.

Different tire sizes between the front and rear axles can cause system damage.

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE – TROUBLESHOOTING

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
AWD temporarily disabled	The all-wheel drive system temporarily turns off to protect itself from overheating.
AWD restored	The all-wheel drive system is not operating properly. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, contact an authorized dealer.
AWD Off	The all-wheel drive system will resume normal function.
AWD fault Service required	The all-wheel drive system is not operating properly. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, contact an authorized dealer.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS DRIVE MODE CONTROL

Your vehicle has various drive modes that you can select for different driving conditions. Depending on the drive mode that you select, the system adjusts various vehicle settings.

SELECTING A DRIVE MODE



Press the button on the instrument panel to directly access the drive modes on the touchscreen.

As a secondary option:

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***DRIVE MODES***.
3. Select a setting.

DRIVE MODES - DIESEL

ECO



Vehicle settings suited for economical driving.

NORMAL



Vehicle settings suited for balanced driving.

Note: *If you switch off your vehicle in a mode other than Normal, the system prompts you to return to this previous mode when you next start your vehicle. If you ignore the selection prompt, the system defaults to Normal mode.*

SLIPPERY



Vehicle settings suited for driving on slippery roads.

TOW/HAUL



Vehicle settings suited for towing or hauling.

TRAIL - AWD



Vehicle settings suited for driving on unpaved roads.

Note: *Auto-start-stop is disabled when you select this mode.*

DRIVE MODES - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

ECO



Vehicle settings suited for economical driving.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

NORMAL



Vehicle settings suited for balanced driving.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

SLIPPERY



Use this mode for less than ideal road conditions such as snow and ice covered roads or for firm surfaces that are covered with loose or slippery materials.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

This mode lowers accelerator pedal responsiveness and optimizes traction and stability controls to help mitigate wheel spin and maintain vehicle control in slick driving conditions.

Note: *If you switch off your vehicle in Slippery mode, the system prompts you to return to this mode when you next start your vehicle. If you ignore the selection prompt, the system defaults to Normal mode.*

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Drive mode not available	The system is not available. If it is still not available the next time you switch the ignition on, the system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Wet brakes result in reduced braking efficiency. Gently press the brake pedal a few times when leaving a car wash or driving from standing water to dry the brakes.

Note: *Depending on applicable laws and regulations in the country for which your vehicle was originally built, your brake lamps may flash during heavy braking. Following this, your hazard lights may also flash when your vehicle comes to a stop.*

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The anti-lock braking system does not eliminate the risk of crash when:

- You drive too closely to the vehicle in front of you.
- Your vehicle is hydroplaning.
- You take corners too fast.
- The road surface is poor.

Note: *If the system activates, the brake pedal could pulse and travel further. Maintain pressure on the brake pedal.*

BRAKE OVER ACCELERATOR

In the event the accelerator pedal becomes stuck or entrapped, apply steady and firm pressure to the brake pedal to slow the vehicle and reduce engine power. If you experience this condition, apply the brakes and bring your vehicle to a safe stop. Move the transmission to park (P), switch the engine off and apply the parking brake. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference. If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorized dealer.

CHECKING THE BRAKE FLUID

WARNING: Do not use any fluid other than the recommended brake fluid as this will reduce brake efficiency. Use of incorrect fluid could result in the loss of vehicle control, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Only use brake fluid from a sealed container. Contamination with dirt, water, petroleum products or other materials may result in brake system damage or failure. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in the loss of vehicle control, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not allow the fluid to touch your skin or eyes. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and contact your physician.

WARNING: The brake system could be affected if the brake fluid level is below the ***MIN*** mark or above the ***MAX*** mark on the brake fluid reservoir.

1. Park your vehicle on a level surface.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



2. Look at the brake fluid reservoir to see where the brake fluid level is relative to the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks on the reservoir.

Note: *To avoid fluid contamination, the reservoir cap must remain in place and fully tight, unless you are adding fluid.*

Only use fluid that meets our specifications. See **Brake Fluid Specification** (page 250).

BRAKE FLUID SPECIFICATION

Materials

Name	Specification
Brake Fluid	WSS-M6C65-A2

Note: *We recommend using DOT 4 LV (Low Viscosity) High Performance Brake Fluid meeting WSS-M6C65-A2 or ISO 4925 Class 6 standards. Use of any fluid other than the recommended fluid could cause reduced brake performance and not meet our performance standards or component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover. Keep brake fluid clean and dry. Contamination with dirt, water, petroleum products or other materials could result in brake system damage and possible failure.*

BRAKES – TROUBLESHOOTING

BRAKES – WARNING LAMPS

WARNING: Driving your vehicle with the warning lamp on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance may occur. It may take you longer to stop your vehicle. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Driving extended distances with the parking brake engaged can cause brake failure and the risk of personal injury.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



If the ABS indicator illuminates when you are driving, this indicates a malfunction. Your vehicle continues to have normal braking without the anti-lock braking system function. See an authorized dealer.

It also momentarily illuminates when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. If it does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or begins to flash at any time, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.



The brake indicator momentarily illuminates when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. It may also illuminate when you apply the parking brake and the ignition is on. If it illuminates when your vehicle is moving, make sure the parking brake is disengaged. If the parking brake is disengaged, this indicates low brake fluid level or a brake system fault. See an authorized dealer.

Note: *Lamps may vary depending on region.*

BRAKES – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Is it normal for my brakes to make noise?

Occasional brake noise is normal. If a metal-to-metal, continuous grinding, or continuous squeal sound is present, the brake lining could be worn-out. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

There is an electrical motor sound after I press the brake pedal or activate the electric parking brake. Is this normal?

Yes, those sounds are from the brake system operating.

Note: *Brake dust could accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is normal as the brakes wear and does not contribute to brake noise. See* ***Cleaning Wheels*** *(page 436).*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

APPLYING THE PARKING BRAKE

WARNING: Always fully apply the parking brake and make sure you shift into park (P). Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

1. Firmly press the brake pedal.
2. Pull the parking lever upward to its fullest extent.

Note: *Do not press the release button while pulling the parking brake lever upward.*

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing uphill, shift into park (P) and turn the steering wheel away from the curb.*

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing downhill, shift into park (P) and turn the steering wheel toward the curb.*

RELEASING THE PARKING BRAKE

1. Firmly press the brake pedal.
2. Slightly pull the parking brake lever upward.
3. Press the release button and push the parking brake lever downward.

PARKING BRAKE AUDIBLE WARNING

Sounds when the parking brake is on and your vehicle is moving with at least 5 km/h.

If the warning tone continues after you have released the parking brake, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

PARKING BRAKE – TROUBLESHOOTING

PARKING BRAKE – WARNING LAMPS

WARNING: If you drive extended distances with the parking brake applied, you could cause damage to the brake system.



It illuminates when you engage the parking brake and the ignition is on.

If it illuminates when your vehicle is moving, make sure the parking brake is disengaged. If the parking brake is disengaged, this indicates low brake fluid level or a brake system fault. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

PARKING BRAKE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Park brake applied	You have not released the parking brake and your vehicle reaches 5 km/h. If the message continues to appear after you have released the parking brake, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

APPLYING THE PARKING BRAKE

WARNING: Always fully apply the parking brake. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

1. Firmly press the brake pedal.
2. Pull the parking lever upward to its fullest extent.

Note: *Do not press the release button while pulling the parking brake lever upward.*

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing uphill, select first gear and turn the steering wheel away from the curb.*

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing downhill, select reverse gear and turn the steering wheel toward the curb.*

RELEASING THE PARKING BRAKE

1. Firmly press the brake pedal.
2. Slightly pull the parking brake lever upward.
3. Press the release button and push the parking brake lever downward.

PARKING BRAKE AUDIBLE WARNING

Sounds when the parking brake is on and your vehicle is moving with at least 5 km/h.

If the warning tone continues after you have released the parking brake, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

PARKING BRAKE – TROUBLESHOOTING

PARKING BRAKE – WARNING LAMPS

WARNING: If you drive extended distances with the parking brake applied, you could cause damage to the brake system.



It illuminates when you engage the parking brake and the ignition is on.

If it illuminates when your vehicle is moving, make sure the parking brake is disengaged. If the parking brake is disengaged, this indicates low brake fluid level or a brake system fault. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

PARKING BRAKE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Park brake applied	You have not released the parking brake and your vehicle reaches 5 km/h. If the message continues to appear after you have released the parking brake, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

The electric parking brake is used to hold your vehicle on slopes and flat roads.

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

WARNING: Always fully apply the parking brake. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If you drive extended distances with the parking brake applied, you could cause damage to the brake system.



The switch is next to the steering wheel on the lower part of the instrument panel.

1. Pull the switch up.

The red warning lamp flashes during operation and illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

Note: *You can apply the electric parking brake when the ignition is off.*

Note: *The electric parking brake could apply when you shift into park (P).*

Automatic Apply of the Electric Parking Brake

Depending on vehicle type, gross vehicle weight and transmission type, your vehicle may contain a function which automatically applies the electric parking brake. The electric parking brake applies automatically under certain conditions. See **Automatic Return to Park (P)** (page 244).

To deactivate the automatic apply of the electric parking brake do the following:

- Press the brake pedal, push and hold the electric parking brake switch while you shift to park.

Note: *The feature activates again with the next ignition cycle.*

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

WARNING: Always fully apply the parking brake. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If you drive extended distances with the parking brake applied, you could cause damage to the brake system.



The switch is next to the steering wheel on the lower part of the instrument panel.

1. Pull the switch up.

The red warning lamp flashes during operation and illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

Note: *You can apply the electric parking brake when the ignition is off.*

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing uphill, select first gear and turn the steering wheel away from the curb.*

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing downhill, select reverse gear and turn the steering wheel toward the curb.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IN AN EMERGENCY

You can use the electric parking brake to slow or stop your vehicle in an emergency.

Pull the switch up and hold it.

The red warning lamp illuminates, a tone sounds and the stoplamps turn on when you use the electric parking brake in an emergency.

The electric parking brake continues to slow your vehicle down unless you release the switch.

Note: *Do not apply the electric parking brake when your vehicle is moving, except in an emergency. If you repeatedly use the electric parking brake to slow or stop your vehicle, you could cause damage to the brake system.*

MANUALLY RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Push the switch down.

The red warning lamp turns off.

Pulling Away When Towing a Trailer Uphill

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull the switch upward and hold it.
3. Shift into gear.
4. Press the accelerator pedal until engine has developed sufficient torque to prevent your vehicle from rolling down the hill.
5. Release the switch and pull away in a normal manner.

AUTOMATICALLY RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

1. Close the driver door.
2. Fasten the driver seatbelt.
3. Shift into gear.
4. Press the accelerator pedal and pull away in a normal manner.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUDIBLE WARNING

Sounds when the parking brake is on and your vehicle is moving with at least 5 km/h. If the warning tone continues after you have released the parking brake, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IF THE VEHICLE BATTERY HAS RUN OUT OF CHARGE

WARNING: The electric parking brake does not operate if the vehicle battery has run out of charge.

Connect a booster battery to the vehicle battery to release the electric parking brake if the vehicle battery has run out of charge.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – TROUBLESHOOTING

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – WARNING LAMPS



The red warning lamp illuminates when the electronic parking brake is applied or for a few seconds on start up.

If it remains illuminated or flashes when the electronic parking brake is not applied, it indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Park brake fault Service now	The electric parking brake has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake not released	The electric parking brake has not released. Manually release the electric parking brake. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake not applied	The electric parking brake has not applied. Apply the electric parking brake. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake Use switch to release	The electric parking brake has not automatically released. Manually release the electric parking brake.
To release: Press brake and switch	You have not pressed the brake pedal. Press the brake pedal to release the parking brake.
Park brake Limited function Service required	The electric parking brake has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park Brake Maintenance Mode	The electric parking brake system has been put into a special mode that is used to allow service of the brakes. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake system overheated	The electric parking brake has overheated. Wait for the electric parking brake to cool down.
Park brake Off	The electric parking brake is released.
Release park brake	The electric parking brake has not released. Manually release the electric parking brake. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake On	The electric parking brake is applied.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST

Reverse brake assist is designed to reduce impact damage or assist in avoiding a collision while in reverse (R).

HOW DOES REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST WORK

Reverse brake assist functions when in reverse (R) and traveling at a speed of 2–12 km/h.

If the system detects an obstacle behind your vehicle, it provides a warning through the rear parking aid or cross traffic alert system. Using sensors on the rear of the vehicle, it can detect a possible collision and apply the brakes. If full braking occurs, the system attempts to stop the vehicle a safe distance from the obstacle.

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in reverse (R) and when using the sensing system.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: Traffic control systems, fluorescent lamps, inclement weather, air brakes, external motors and fans may affect the correct operation of the sensing system. This may cause reduced performance or false alerts.

WARNING: Some situations and objects prevent hazard detection. For example low or direct sunlight, inclement weather, unconventional vehicle types, and pedestrians. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the system with accessories that extend beyond the front or rear of your vehicle, for example a trailer hitch or bike rack. The system is not able to make corrections for the additional length of the accessories.

The system only applies the brakes for a short period of time when an event occurs. Act as soon as you notice the brakes apply to remain in control of the vehicle. If you do not intervene the vehicle may start to move again.

Note: *Certain add-on devices around the bumper or fascia may create false alerts. For example, large trailer hitches, bicycle or surfboard racks, license plate brackets, bumper covers or any other device that may block the normal detection zone of the system. Remove the add-on device to prevent false alerts.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *The system does not react to small or moving objects, particularly those close to the ground.*

Note: *The system does not operate during hard acceleration or steering.*

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper or fascia leaving it misaligned or bent, it could alter the sensing zone causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Note: *Vehicle loading and suspension changes can impact the angle of the sensors and may change the normal detection zone of the system resulting in inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Note: *When you connect a trailer, the system may detect the trailer and provide an alert, or the system turns off. If the system does not turn off, manually switch the system off after you connect the trailer.*

Note: *You may experience reduced system performance on road surfaces that limit deceleration. For example, roads with ice, loose gravel, mud or sand.*

Note: *When you switch traction control off, reverse brake assist automatically deactivates, except for cross traffic alert sensor based braking.*

Note: *The system is unavailable when cross traffic alert is off.*

SWITCHING REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Reverse Brake Assist*** on or off.

Note: *The system is unavailable when cross traffic alert is off.*

Note: *The default setting is on in some regions.*

OVERRIDING REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST

There could be instances when unexpected or unwanted braking occurs. Firmly pressing the accelerator pedal or switching the feature off overrides the system.

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST INDICATORS

If the system determines that a collision with an obstacle may occur, full braking may apply.



A message and warning indicator appear when the system applies the brakes.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Reverse Brake Assist	Displays when the system applies the brakes and remains on for a few seconds.
Reverse Brake Assist not available See manual	Displays when a related subsystem or feature error has occurred. Make sure the rear view camera and side cameras are clean and not obstructed. Drive the vehicle on a straight road for a short period. If the message remains on, have the system checked as soon as possible.
Reverse Brake Assist fault	Displays when a system error has occurred. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Reverse Brake Assist Off	Displays when reverse brake assist is off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What are the precautions to be followed when using the reverse brake assist system?

- The system uses a combination of rear parking aid cameras, parking sensors and cross traffic alert sensors for operation. Poor visibility or low lighting conditions can impact performance. Make sure the rear parking aid cameras and the sensors are not dirty or obstructed.
- Reverse your vehicle slowly. On rare occasions, detection issues can occur due to road infrastructure, for example sloped driveways and textured surfaces behind the vehicle or objects close to the reversing path.

Why is reverse brake assist unavailable?

- Make sure you switch the system on. See **Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off** (page 258).
- Make sure that the liftgate or tailgate, hood and all doors are closed.
- Make sure the cross traffic alert system is on. See **Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off** (page 328).
- Make sure that traction control is on. See **Switching Traction Control On and Off** (page 264).
- Your vehicle may have sustained a rear end impact. Have the sensors checked for proper coverage and operation.
- Make sure the exterior cameras are not dirty or obstructed. If dirty, clean the cameras. If the reverse brake assist unavailable message still appears after cleaning the cameras, wait a short time for the message to clear. If the message does not clear, drive the vehicle on a straight road for a short period. If the message remains, have the system checked.
- Make sure the sensors are not blocked or faulted. See **Locating the Rear Parking Aid Sensors** (page 270). See **Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors** (page 328). See **Parking Aids – Information Messages** (page 273). See **Cross Traffic Alert – Information Messages** (page 330).
- You recently had your vehicle serviced, or the battery disconnected. Drive your vehicle a short distance to resume system operation.
- The system does not function when you connect a trailer. Operation resumes when you disconnect the trailer.

Note: *If you are still having problems with reverse brake assist, have the system checked as soon as possible.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS HILL START ASSIST

Hill Start Assist applies the brakes to hold your vehicle after you bring it to a stop on a slope. This makes it easier for you to pull away without using the parking brake.

HOW DOES HILL START ASSIST WORK

When the system activates, your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds after you release the brake pedal. This gives you time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. The brakes release when you apply the accelerator pedal and the vehicle begins to move forward, or the system exceeds the time allowed for automatically applying the brakes.

The system activates when your vehicle is in any forward gear and facing uphill, or when your vehicle is in reverse (R) and facing downhill.

HILL START ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

WARNING: You must remain in your vehicle when the system turns on. At all times you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system, and intervening if required. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system turns off if there is a malfunction.

HILL START ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

HILL START ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Hill Start Assist not available	Displays when system is not available. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

HOW DOES AUTO HOLD WORK

Auto hold applies the brakes to hold your vehicle after you bring the vehicle to a stop. This can help when waiting on a hill or in traffic.

SWITCHING AUTO HOLD ON AND OFF

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

WARNING: You must remain in your vehicle when the system turns on. At all times you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system, and intervening if required. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system will turn off if a malfunction is apparent. Failure to take care may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

Close the driver door and fasten your seatbelt before you switch the system on.



Press the button on the instrument panel.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Note: *Make sure you switch the system off before using an automatic car wash.*

USING AUTO HOLD - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

1. Bring your vehicle to a complete stop. The auto hold active indicator illuminates in the instrument cluster display.
2. Release the brake pedal. The system holds your vehicle at a standstill. The auto hold active indicator remains illuminated in the instrument cluster display.
3. Apply the accelerator and drive off in a normal manner. The system releases the brakes and the auto hold active indicator switches off.

Note: *The system only activates if you apply enough brake pressure on the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a standstill.*

Note: *Under certain conditions, the system could apply the electric parking brake. The brake system warning lamp illuminates. The electric parking brake is designed to automatically release. See* ***Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake*** *(page 255).*

Note: *The system switches off if you shift into reverse (R) or neutral (N) and press the brake pedal.*

The system may not work if any of the following occurs:

- Your vehicle is in stay in neutral mode.
- The driver door is open or the driver seat is not occupied.
- You shift into reverse (R) or neutral (N) before the system is active.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

USING AUTO HOLD - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

1. Bring your vehicle to a complete stop. The auto hold active indicator illuminates in the instrument cluster display.
2. Release the brake pedal. The system holds your vehicle at a standstill. The auto hold active indicator remains illuminated in the instrument cluster display.
3. Apply the accelerator and drive off in a normal manner. The system releases the brakes and the auto hold active indicator switches off.

Note: *The system only activates if you apply enough brake pressure on the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a standstill.*

Note: *Under certain conditions, the system could apply the electric parking brake. The brake system warning lamp illuminates. The electric parking brake is designed to automatically release. See* ***Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake*** *(page 255).*

Note: *The system switches off if you shift into reverse (R) while pressing the brake pedal.*

The system may not work if any of the following occurs:

- Your vehicle is in stay in neutral mode.
- The driver door is open.
- You shift into reverse (R) before the system is active.

AUTO HOLD INDICATORS



Illuminates when the system is active.



Illuminates when the system is on but cannot hold your vehicle at a standstill at this particular time.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS TRACTION CONTROL

The traction control system helps to avoid drive wheel spin and loss of traction.

HOW DOES TRACTION CONTROL WORK

If your vehicle begins to slide, the system applies the brakes to individual wheels and, when needed, reduces power at the same time. If the wheels spin when accelerating on slippery or loose surfaces, the system reduces power in order to increase traction.

SWITCHING TRACTION CONTROL ON AND OFF

WARNING: Operating your vehicle with the traction control disabled could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The traction control system turns on each time you switch the power on.

If your vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, switching traction control off may be beneficial as this allows the wheels to spin.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Traction Control*** on or off.

Note: *When you switch traction control off, stability control remains fully active.*

TRACTION CONTROL INDICATOR



Flashes during operation.

If it does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or remains on when the engine is running, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

TRACTION CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

TRACTION CONTROL – WARNING LAMPS



It illuminates when you switch the system off.

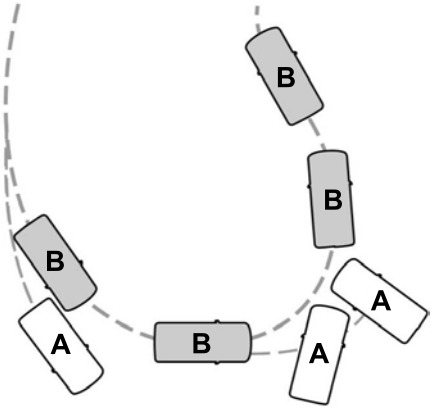
TRACTION CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Traction Control Off	The status of the traction control system after you switched it off.
Traction Control On	The status of the traction control system after you switched it on.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS STABILITY CONTROL

The system is designed to support stability when your vehicle starts to slide away from your intended path.



A Without stability control.
B With stability control.

HOW DOES STABILITY CONTROL WORK

WARNING: Vehicle modifications involving braking system, aftermarket roof racks, suspension, steering system, tire construction and wheel and tire size may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle and may adversely affect the performance of the electronic stability control system. In addition, installing any stereo speakers may interfere with and adversely affect the electronic stability control system. Reducing the effectiveness of the electronic stability control system could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: Remember that even advanced technology cannot defy the laws of physics. It's always possible to lose control of a vehicle due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Aggressive driving on any road condition can cause you to lose control of your vehicle increasing the risk of personal injury or property damage. Activation of the electronic stability control system is an indication that at least some of the tires have exceeded their ability to grip the road; this could reduce the operator's ability to control the vehicle potentially resulting in a loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The system works by braking individual wheels and reducing engine speed.

SWITCHING STABILITY CONTROL ON AND OFF

The system turns on when you switch the power on and you cannot switch the system off.

Note: *The system is disabled when you shift into reverse (R).*

STABILITY CONTROL INDICATOR



If it does not illuminate when you switch the power on, or remains on, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING

HOW DOES ELECTRIC POWER STEERING WORK

The electric power steering system assists the brake system to help operate advanced stability control and accident avoidance systems.

If your vehicle loses electrical power or detects a concern when you are driving, the system switches to reduced steering assist or manual steering. Additionally, whenever disconnecting the battery or installing a new one, you must drive your vehicle a short distance before the system relearns the strategy and reactivates all systems.

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The electric power steering system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system. If a fault is detected, a message displays in the information display. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Switch the vehicle off. After at least 10 seconds, switch the vehicle on and watch the information display for a steering system warning message. If a steering system warning message returns, have the system checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: If the system detects an error, you may not feel a difference in the steering, however a serious condition may exist. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Failure to do so may result in loss of steering control.

Adapt your speed and driving behavior according to reduced steering assist.

Extreme continuous steering may increase the effort to steer. This occurs to prevent internal overheating and damage to the steering system. If this occurs, you will not lose the ability to steer your vehicle manually nor will it cause damage to the system. Normal steering and driving allows the system to cool down and steering assist returns to normal.

Note: *There is no fluid reservoir to check or fill.*

When your vehicle is still moving, a significant decrease in steering assistance or a loss of steering assistance could occur if:

- You switch your vehicle off.
- Your vehicle loses electrical power.
- Your vehicle detects a concern.

When your vehicle is off and your vehicle begins moving, there is no steering assistance.

STEERING – TROUBLESHOOTING

STEERING – WARNING LAMPS

The electric power steering system indicator illuminates if the system detects a fault during the continuous diagnostic checks.

Note: *If a red warning message displays, stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

STEERING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Steering fault Service now	The power steering system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering loss Stop safely	The power steering system is not working. Stop your vehicle in a safe place. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering assist fault Service required	The power steering system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

STEERING – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does it seem that the steering is wandering or pulling?

- Check your vehicle for an improperly inflated or uneven tire, loose or worn suspension or steering components, or improper vehicle alignment.

The system is functioning properly and the components have been checked, why is the steering system continuing to pull or wander?

- A high crown in the road or crosswinds could make the steering system feel like it is wandering or pulling.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PARKING AID PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in reverse (R) and when using the sensing system.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: Traffic control systems, fluorescent lamps, inclement weather, air brakes, external motors and fans may affect the correct operation of the sensing system. This may cause reduced performance or false alerts.

WARNING: The system may not detect small or moving objects, particularly those close to the ground.

WARNING: The parking aid system can only assist you to detect objects when your vehicle is moving at parking speeds. To help avoid personal injury you must take care when using the parking aid system.

WARNING: The system may not function if the sensor is blocked.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage leaving the sensors misaligned, this will cause inaccurate measurements or false alerts.*

When you connect a trailer to your vehicle, the rear parking aid detects the trailer and provides an alert. Disable the parking aid when you connect a trailer to prevent the alert.

Note: *The system might detect a connected trailer, if so, it turns parking aid off.*

Note: *Certain add-on devices installed around the bumper or fascia may create false alerts. For example, large trailer hitches, bike or surfboard racks, license plate brackets, bumper covers or any other device could block the normal detection zone of the parking aid system. Aftermarket spare tires or spare tire covers mounted to the rear tailgate could cause false alerts from the park aid system. Remove the add-on device to prevent false alerts.*

Note: *Keep the sensors free of debris. Accumulation of dirt, snow or ice over the sensors can affect the accuracy of the system.*

Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects.

SWITCHING PARKING AID ON AND OFF



Press the parking aid button and use the menu to set the system on mute.

The system can also be muted using the pop-up message that appears when you are in reverse (R).

Parking aid visual indication remains on and can not be turned off when the transmission is in reverse (R)

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REAR PARKING AID

WHAT IS THE REAR PARKING AID

Rear parking sensors detect objects behind your vehicle when in reverse (R).

REAR PARKING AID LIMITATIONS

There is a decreased coverage area at the outer corners.

The rear parking aid sensors are active when your vehicle is in reverse (R) and the vehicle speed is less than 18 km/h.

The sensor coverage area is up to 180 cm from the rear bumper.

The rear parking aid detects large objects when you shift into reverse (R) and any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is moving backward at a low speed.
- Your vehicle is stationary but an object is approaching the rear of your vehicle at a low speed.
- Your vehicle is moving backward at a low speed and an object is moving towards your vehicle, for example another vehicle at a low speed.

If your vehicle is in neutral (N), the rear sensors provide visual indication only when your vehicle is moving below a speed of 8 km/h and the system detects obstacles inside the detection area. Once your vehicle stops, the visual indication stops after a few seconds.

LOCATING THE REAR PARKING AID SENSORS



The rear parking aid sensors are in the rear bumper.

REAR PARKING AID AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A warning tone sounds when your vehicle approaches an object. As your vehicle moves closer to an object, the rate of the tone increases. The warning tone continuously sounds when an object is 30 cm or less from the rear bumper.

Note: *When the parking aid system sounds a tone, the audio system could reduce the set volume.*

FRONT PARKING AID

WHAT IS THE FRONT PARKING AID

Front parking sensors detect objects in front of your vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

FRONT PARKING AID LIMITATIONS

The front parking aid sensors are active when your vehicle is in any position other than park (P) and the vehicle speed is less than 8 km/h.

The sensor coverage area is up to 70 cm from the front bumper.

If your vehicle is in any forward gear, the front parking aid provides audible warnings and a visual indication when your vehicle is moving at a speed of 8 km/h or below and the system detects an object within the detection zone. If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the visual indication and audible warning turns off.

If your vehicle is in neutral (N), the front sensors provide a visual indication only when your vehicle is moving below a speed of 8 km/h and the system detects obstacles inside the detection area. Once your vehicle stops, the visual indication stops after a few seconds.

If your vehicle is in reverse (R), the front parking aid detects objects and provides an audible warning when your vehicle is moving at a low speed and when an object is moving toward your vehicle, for example, another vehicle at a low speed. If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the audible warning turns off. Visual indication is always active in reverse (R).

LOCATING THE FRONT PARKING AID SENSORS



The front parking aid sensors are in the front bumper.

FRONT PARKING AID AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A warning tone sounds when there is an object within 70 cm from the front bumper. As your vehicle moves closer to an object, the rate of the tone increases.

The warning tone continuously sounds when an object is 30 cm or less from the front bumper.

Note: *If the detected object is 30 cm or less from your vehicle, visual indication remains on.*

SIDE PARKING AID

WHAT IS THE SIDE PARKING AID

The front and rear outermost parking aid sensors map objects that are near to the sides of your vehicle.

SIDE PARKING AID LIMITATIONS

The sensor coverage is up to 60 cm from the sides of your vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

The side parking aid may not function if:

- Your vehicle remains stationary for over two minutes.
- The anti-lock brake system activates.
- The traction control system activates.
- Your vehicle is in park (P).
- The steering wheel angle information is not available. To reset the steering wheel angle information, drive straight for at least 150 m above 30 km/h.

Note: *If you switch traction control off, the side sensing system also turns off.*

To reinitialize the system, drive the length of your vehicle.

The side parking aid does not detect an object that is moving toward the side of your vehicle, for example another vehicle moving at a low speed, if it does not pass a front or rear parking aid sensor.

If the transmission is in reverse (R), the side sensing system provides audible warnings. When your vehicle is moving slowly, the system detects obstacles within 60 cm and are inside the driving path of your vehicle. If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the audible warning turns off. Visual indication is always present in reverse (R).

If your vehicle is in neutral (N), the side sensing system provides visual indication only when your vehicle is moving slowly and there is a front or rear parking aid obstacle detected, and the side obstacle is within 60 cm from the side of your vehicle. If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the visual indication turns off.

If the transmission is in drive (D) or any other forward gear, the side sensing system provides audible and visual warnings. When your vehicle is moving slowly, the system detects obstacles within 60 cm and are inside the driving path of your vehicle. If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the visual indication and audible warning turns off.

LOCATING THE SIDE PARKING AID SENSORS



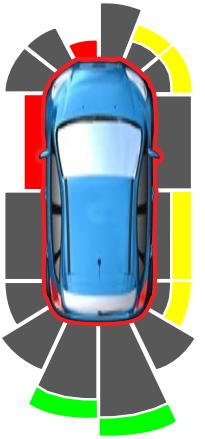
The side parking sensors are in the front and rear bumpers.

SIDE PARKING AID AUDIBLE WARNINGS

When the side parking aid detects an object within the coverage area and the driving path of your vehicle, an audible warning sounds. As your vehicle moves closer to the object, the rate of the tone increases.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PARKING AID INDICATORS



The system provides object distance indication through the information display.

- As the distance to the object decreases, the indicator blocks illuminate and move toward the vehicle icon.
- If there is no object detected, the distance indicator blocks are grey.

Visual indication remains on when the transmission is in reverse (R). When you stop your vehicle, visual indication turns off after four seconds.

If the parking aids are not available, the side distance indicator blocks do not display.

PARKING AID INDICATORS



The system provides object distance indication through the information display.

- As the distance to the object decreases, the indicator blocks illuminate and change colour depending on distance.
- If there is no object detected, the distance indicator area remains black.

Visual indication remains on when the transmission is in reverse (R).

PARKING AIDS – TROUBLESHOOTING

PARKING AIDS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

If a fault is present in the parking aids, a warning message appears in the instrument cluster or the information display.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Message	Details
Parking Sensors fault	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Check Parking Sensors	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Parking Sensors not available Sensor blocked See manual Press OK to close	A sensor is blocked or the system has malfunctioned. Clean the bumper or remove any obstruction. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Rear Parking Sensors not available Sensor blocked See manual Press OK to close	A sensor is blocked or the system has malfunctioned. Clean the bumper or remove any obstruction. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Rear Park Aid Deactivated Trailer attached	An attached trailer is detected. The rear parking aid is deactivated.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE REAR VIEW CAMERA

The rear view camera provides a video image of the area behind your vehicle when the transmission is in reverse (R). During operation, guide lines appear in the display that represents the path of your vehicle and proximity to objects behind it.

REAR VIEW CAMERA PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The rear view camera system is a reverse aid supplement device that still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

WARNING: Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

WARNING: Objects above the camera may not be visible. Check the area behind your vehicle when necessary.

WARNING: Reverse your vehicle slowly. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Use caution when the rear cargo door is ajar. If the rear cargo door is ajar, the camera will be out of position and the video image could be incorrect. All guide lines disappear when the rear cargo door is ajar. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not switch the camera features on or off when your vehicle is moving.

Note: *When towing, the camera only sees what you are towing. This might not provide adequate coverage and you might not see some objects. In some vehicles, the guide lines may disappear when you connect the trailer tow connector.*

REAR VIEW CAMERA LIMITATIONS

The system may not correctly operate in any of the following conditions:

- Nighttime or dark areas if the reverse lamps are not operating.
- If the camera is obstructed. Clean the lens with a soft, lint-free cloth and non-abrasive cleaner.
- The camera is misaligned due to the rear door ajar or damage to the rear of your vehicle.

Note: *If the camera is not available, the center display screen shows a blank image or an error message. Contact your authorized dealer for assistance.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

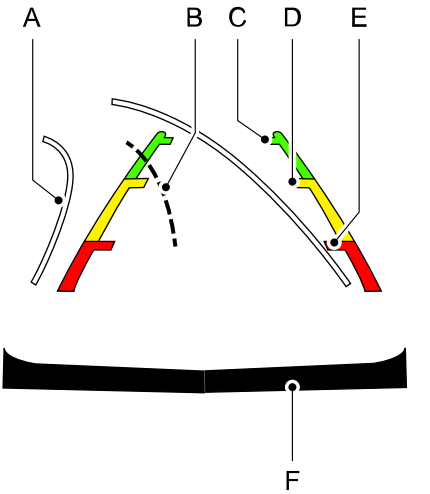
LOCATING THE REAR VIEW CAMERA



The rear view camera is below the central high mounted stop lamp or on the rear cargo door.

REAR VIEW CAMERA GUIDE LINES

Note: *Active guide lines are only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*



A	Active guide lines.
B	Centerline.
C	Fixed guide line: Green zone.
D	Fixed guide line: Yellow zone.
E	Fixed guide line: Red zone.
F	Rear bumper.

Active guide lines only show with fixed guide lines. To use active guide lines, turn the steering wheel to point the guide lines toward an intended path. If the steering wheel position changes while reversing, your vehicle might deviate from the intended path.

The fixed and active guide lines fade in and out depending on the steering wheel position. The active guide lines do not display when the steering wheel position is straight.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Use caution while reversing. Objects in the red zone are closest to your vehicle and objects in the green zone are farther away. Objects get closer to your vehicle as they move from the green zone to the yellow or red zones. Use the side view mirrors and rear view mirror to get better coverage on both sides and rear of your vehicle.

If the vehicle battery is disconnected, the guidelines are not fully functional directly after the battery is reconnected. The guidelines become fully functional after you drive your vehicle forward as straight as possible for five minutes at a minimum speed of 50 km/h.

REAR VIEW CAMERA SETTINGS

ZOOMING THE REAR VIEW CAMERA IN AND OUT

WARNING: When manual zoom is on, the full area behind your vehicle may not show. Be aware of your surroundings when using the manual zoom feature.

Selectable settings for this feature are zoom in (+) and zoom out (-). Press the symbol on the camera screen to change the view. The default setting is zoom off.

This allows you to get a closer view of an object behind your vehicle. The zoomed image keeps the bumper in the image to provide a reference.

Note: *Manual zoom is only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

Note: *Only the centerline shows when you enable manual zoom.*



Rear normal view provides an image of what is directly behind your vehicle.



Rear split view provides an extended view of what is behind your vehicle.



Zooms in on the image.

Automatic Camera View Change

When you shift to reverse (R) and the system detects an approaching vehicle, it automatically changes from the normal rear view to the 180 degree rear view.

When the intended path is free of cross traffic, the camera automatically switches back to normal rear view.

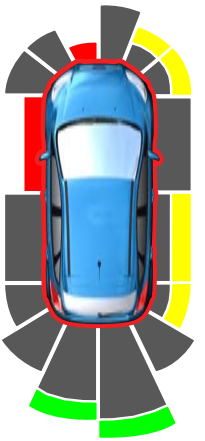


Press the rear normal view button on the touchscreen during the automatic view change to temporarily switch the automatic camera view change off.

Note: *When you shift to reverse (R) again the automatic camera view change is reactivated.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SWITCHING REAR VIEW CAMERA OBJECT DISTANCE INDICATOR ON AND OFF



You can switch this feature on or off in the settings.

When the system detects an object, it displays red, yellow and green distance indicators on the information display.

SWITCHING REAR VIEW CAMERA DELAY ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Rear View Camera Delay*** on or off.

If you switch this feature on, the image continues to display when you shift from reverse (R) until:

- You shift to a forward gear and the vehicle speed sufficiently increases.
- You shift in to park (P).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA

The 360 degree camera system provides visibility around your vehicle in parking maneuvers such as:

- Centering in a parking space.
- Obstacles near your vehicle.
- Parallel parking.

The 360 degree camera system consists of front, side and rear cameras.

HOW DOES THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA WORK

The 360 degree camera system consists of front, side and rear cameras.

The 360 Degree Camera system:

- Allows you to see what is directly in front of or behind your vehicle.
- Provides a cross traffic view in front of and behind your vehicle.
- Allows you to see a top-down view of the area outside your vehicle, including the blind spots and obstacles near your vehicle.

360 DEGREE CAMERA PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The 360 degree camera system still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with looking out of the windows, and checking the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

WARNING: Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

WARNING: When manual zoom is on, the full area behind your vehicle may not show. Be aware of your surroundings when using the manual zoom feature.

WARNING: Do not switch the camera features on or off when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

360 DEGREE CAMERA LIMITATIONS

Note: *Use caution if a door is ajar. The camera could be out of position and the image could be incorrect.*

LOCATING THE 360 DEGREE CAMERAS

Rear View Camera

The rear view camera is below the central high mounted stop lamp or on the rear cargo door. It provides a video image of the area behind your vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Front View Camera

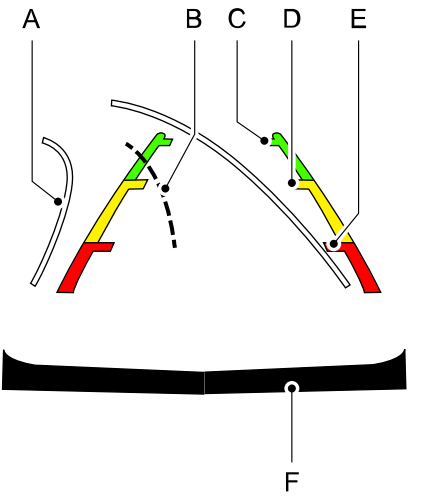
The front view camera is in the front grille. It provides a video image of the area in front of your vehicle.

Side View Camera

The side view camera is on the exterior mirror. It provides a video image of the area on both sides of your vehicle to aid you when parking.

360 DEGREE CAMERA GUIDE LINES

Note: *Active guide lines are only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*



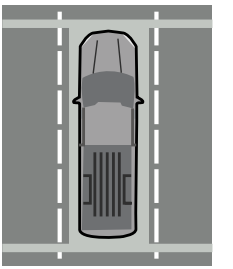
A Active guide lines.
B Centerline.
C Fixed guide line: Green zone.
D Fixed guide line: Yellow zone.
E Fixed guide line: Red zone.
F Rear bumper.

Active guide lines only show with fixed guide lines. Turn the steering wheel to point the guide lines toward an intended path. If the steering wheel position changes when reversing, your vehicle could deviate from the intended path.

The fixed and active guide lines fade in and out depending on the steering wheel position. The active guide lines do not display when the steering wheel position is straight.

Objects in the red zone are closest to your vehicle and objects in the green zone are farther away. Objects get closer to your vehicle as they move from the green zone to the yellow or red zones. Use the side view mirrors and rear view mirror to get better coverage on both sides and rear of your vehicle.

Keep Out Zone



The keep out zone is represented by the yellow dotted lines running parallel to your vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SWITCHING THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA ON AND OFF



The 360 degree camera system button is on the instrument panel. The front and rear cameras have multiple screens which consist of:

- Normal view.
- Normal view with 360.
- Split view.

Note: *The rear view camera activates when you switch into reverse (R). Additional views are then accessible on the touchscreen.*

When in park (P), neutral (N) or drive (D), the front and 360 degree views display when the button is pressed.

When in reverse (R), the rear and the 360 degree views display.

Note: *The 360 degree camera view turns off when the vehicle speed increases, except when in reverse (R).*

SWITCHING THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA VIEW



Press to access the different camera views.



Front normal view provides an image of what is directly in front of your vehicle.



Front split view provides an extended view of what is in front of your vehicle.



Normal + 360 degree view contains the normal camera view next to a 360 degree camera view.



Rear normal view provides an image of what is directly behind your vehicle.



Rear split view provides an extended view of what is behind your vehicle.



Zooms in on the 360 degree image.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS DELIVERY ASSIST?

The system is designed to automatically secure your vehicle when you stop for a delivery.

HOW DOES DELIVERY ASSIST WORK?

When you stop your vehicle, shift into park (P), and exit your vehicle, delivery assist automatically locks the doors, and turns the hazard flashers on.

If you stop for less than 10 minutes, the vehicle automatically restarts when you press the brake pedal. The hazard flashers automatically turn off when you shift into gear.

If the delivery stop lasts for more than 10 minutes, the hazard lights continue to flash but the automatic restart is suppressed. You have to press the brake and power button the restart the vehicle.

DELIVERY ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive, stop and park with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

DELIVERY ASSIST LIMITATIONS

If the vehicle is parked for more than two hours, the system turns off but the hazard lights continue to flash. You have to restart the vehicle and operate the hazard lights manually. Delivery Assist has to be reactivated.

SWITCHING DELIVERY ASSIST ON AND OFF

Press the button on the instrument panel to set delivery assist into standby mode. Press again to switch delivery assist off.

Note: *Make sure you switch the feature off when you completed your route activities.*

DELIVERY ASSIST SETTINGS

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Delivery Assist***.

You can perform multiple settings from this menu.

Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

DELIVERY ASSIST INDICATORS

Illuminates gray when you switch the system on.

Illuminates green when the system is active.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

DELIVERY ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

DELIVERY ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Low battery Delivery assist not available	Battery charge low, you cannot use delivery assist. Drive the vehicle or plug the vehicle in to recharge the battery.
Delivery assist unable to activate hazard lights Apply manually	Delivery assist is unable to switch on or off the hazard lights. Switch on the hazard lights manually.
Delivery assist not available See manual	Delivery assist has an internal fault and cannot operate. Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS CRUISE CONTROL

Cruise control lets you maintain a set speed without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

Requirements

Use cruise control when the vehicle speed is greater than 20 km/h in metric units or 15 mph in imperial units.

SWITCHING CRUISE CONTROL ON AND OFF

WARNING: Do not use cruise control on winding roads, in heavy traffic or when the road surface is slippery. This could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel.

Switching Cruise Control On



Press the button to activate the system. When the system activates, the set speed is equal to the current vehicle speed or 20 km/h (15 mph), whichever is greater. If the speed is too low, or other conditions are not correct for cruise control activation, the system enters standby mode.

Switching Cruise Control Off



Press the button when the system is active or switch the ignition off.

Note: *When you switch cruise control off, the set speed clears.*

SETTING THE CRUISE CONTROL SPEED

WARNING: When you are going downhill, your vehicle speed could increase above the set speed. The system does not apply the brakes.

Drive to the speed you prefer.



Press the buttons to set the current speed.



Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Note: *The set speed appears in the instrument cluster display.*

Changing the Set Speed



Press the button to increase the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the button to accelerate. Release the button when you have reached your preferred speed.



Press the button to decrease the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the button to decelerate. Release the button when you have reached your preferred speed.

Note: *If you accelerate by pressing the accelerator pedal, the set speed does not change. When you release the accelerator pedal, your vehicle returns to the speed that you previously set.*

CANCELING THE SET SPEED



Press the button, or tap the brake pedal to cancel the set speed.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *The system remembers the set speed.*

Note: *The system cancels if the vehicle speed drops below 16 km/h under the set speed when driving uphill.*

RESUMING THE SET SPEED



Press the button.

CRUISE CONTROL INDICATORS



Illuminates when you switch the system on.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WORK

Adaptive cruise control uses radar and camera sensors to maintain a set gap between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO WORK

Adaptive cruise control with stop and go uses radar and camera sensors to maintain a set gap between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you while following it to a complete stop. Stop and go can also be set to follow a vehicle directly in front of you and adjust the set speed, while you are at a complete stop.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL PRECAUTIONS - DIESEL

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use adaptive cruise control on winding roads, in heavy traffic or when the road surface is slippery. This could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions such as entering or leaving a highway, on roads with intersections or roundabouts, roads without visible lanes of travel, roads that are unpaved, or steep slopes. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system is not a crash warning or avoidance system.

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer that has aftermarket electronic trailer brake controls. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended because this can affect the normal operation of the system. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control, which could result in serious injury.

WARNING: Do not use the system with a snow plow blade installed.

WARNING: In situations with poor visibility, such as fog, heavy rain or other inclement weather, you may need to override or completely switch off the system.

When Following a Vehicle

WARNING: When following a vehicle that is braking, your vehicle does not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Hilly Condition Usage

Select a lower gear when the system is active in situations such as prolonged downhill driving on steep slopes, for example in mountainous areas.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL PRECAUTIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use adaptive cruise control on winding roads, in heavy traffic or when the road surface is slippery. This could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions such as entering or leaving a highway, on roads with intersections or roundabouts, roads without visible lanes of travel, roads that are unpaved, or steep slopes. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system is not a crash warning or avoidance system.

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer that has aftermarket electronic trailer brake controls. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended because this can affect the normal operation of the system. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control, which could result in serious injury.

WARNING: Do not use the system with a snow plow blade installed.

WARNING: In situations with poor visibility, such as fog, heavy rain or other inclement weather, you may need to override or completely switch off the system.

When Following a Vehicle

WARNING: When following a vehicle that is braking, your vehicle does not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL LIMITATIONS

Sensor Limitations

WARNING: On rare occasions, detection issues can occur due to the road infrastructures, for example bridges, tunnels and safety barriers. In these cases, the system may brake late or unexpectedly. At all times, you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system and intervening, if required.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WARNING: If the system malfunctions, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: Large contrasts in outside lighting can limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system only warns of vehicles detected by the radar sensor. In some cases there may be no warning or a delayed warning. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not detect stationary or slow moving vehicles below 10 km/h.

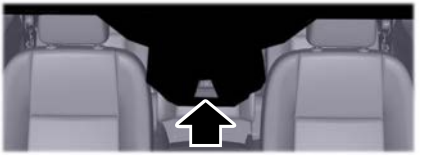
WARNING: The system does not detect pedestrians or objects in the road.

WARNING: The system does not detect oncoming vehicles in the same lane.

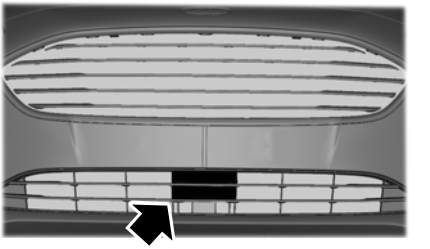
WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

WARNING: The sensor may incorrectly track lane markings as other structures or objects. This can result in a false or missed warning.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.



The camera is mounted behind the interior mirror.



The radar is behind the front grille below the license plate.

Note: *You cannot see the sensor. It is behind a fascia panel.*

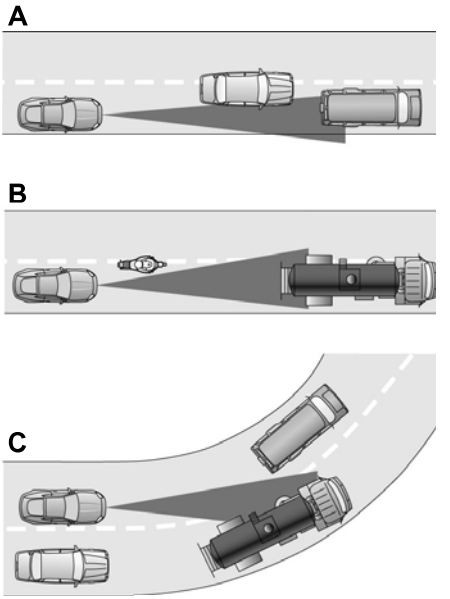
Note: *Keep the front of your vehicle free of dirt, metal badges or objects. Vehicle front protectors, aftermarket lights, additional paint or plastic coatings could also degrade sensor performance.*

A message displays if something obstructs the camera or the sensor. When something blocks the sensor, the system cannot detect a vehicle ahead and does not function. See **Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages** (page 304).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

The radar sensor has a limited field of view. It may not detect vehicles at all or detect a vehicle later than expected in some situations. The lead vehicle image does not illuminate if the system does not detect a vehicle in front of you.

Detection Issues Can Occur:



A When driving on a different lane than the vehicle in front.

B With vehicles that edge into your lane. The system can only detect these vehicles once they move fully into your lane.

C There may be issues with the detection of vehicles in front when driving into and coming out of a bend or curve in the road.

In these cases, the system may brake late or unexpectedly.

If something hits the front end of your vehicle or damage occurs, the radar-sensing zone may change. This could cause missed or false vehicle detection.

Optimal system performance requires a clear view of the road by the windshield camera.

Optimal performance may not occur if:

- The camera is blocked.
- There is poor visibility or lighting conditions.
- There are bad weather conditions.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel. See **Cruise Control** (page 284).

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On



Press the button to activate the system. When the system activates, the set speed is equal to whichever is greater, the current vehicle speed, or 20 km/h when in metric units or 15 mph when in imperial units. If the speed is too low, or other conditions are not correct for adaptive cruise control activation, the system enters standby mode.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control Off



Press the button when the system is in standby mode or switch the ignition off.

Note: *When you switch the system off, the set speed clears.*

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel. See **Cruise Control** (page 284).

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On



Press the button to activate the system. When the system activates, the set speed is equal to whichever is greater, the current vehicle speed, or 20 km/h when in metric units or 15 mph when in imperial units. If the speed is too low, or other conditions are not correct for adaptive cruise control activation, the system enters standby mode. When you are below 20 km/h when in metric units or 15 mph when in imperial units, adaptive cruise control does not activate unless you are following another vehicle.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control Off



Press the button when the system is in standby mode or switch the ignition off.

Note: *When you switch the system off, the set speed clears.*

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO

The system could cancel if any of the following occur:

- The tires lose traction.
- You apply the parking brake.

Automatic parking brake application and cancellation occurs if any of the following occur:

- You unfasten the seatbelt and open the door after you stop your vehicle.
- Your vehicle remains stationary for longer than three minutes.

The system could deactivate or prevent activating when requested if:

- The vehicle has a blocked sensor.
- The brake temperature is too high.
- There is a failure in the system.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

The system does not operate if the vehicle speed is below 15 mph when in imperial units or 20 km/h when in metric units. A tone sounds and adaptive braking releases if the vehicle speed falls below 15 mph when in imperial units or 20 km/h when in metric units.

Automatic cancellation can also occur when:

- The tires lose traction.
- You apply the parking brake.

Note: *If the engine speed drops too low, the instrument cluster display advises you to shift to a lower gear.*

The system could deactivate or prevent activating when requested if:

- The vehicle has a blocked sensor.
- The brake temperature is too high.
- There is a failure in the system.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SPEED - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

Drive to the speed you prefer.

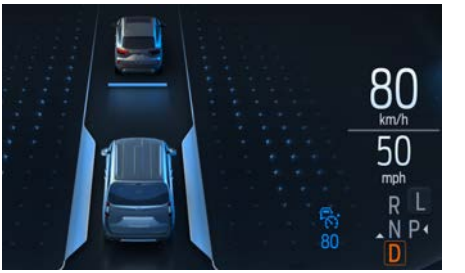
SET+

SET-

Press the toggle button upward or downward to set the current speed.

Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.



A vehicle image illuminates if there is a vehicle detected in front of you.

Note: *When adaptive cruise control is active, the speedometer may vary slightly from the set speed displayed in the instrument cluster display.*

Manually Changing the Set Speed

SET+

Press and release the toggle button upward to increase the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the toggle button upward to increase the set speed in large increments. Release the button when you reach the speed you prefer.

SET-

Press and release the toggle button downward to decrease the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the toggle button downward to decrease the set speed in large increments. Release the button when you reach the speed you prefer.

Press the accelerator or brake pedal until you reach the speed you prefer. Press the toggle button upward or downward to select the current speed as the set speed.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

The system may apply the brakes to slow the vehicle to the new set speed. The set speed displays continuously in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SPEED - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO

Drive to the required speed.

SET+ Press the toggle button upward to set the current speed.

Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.



A vehicle graphic appears in the instrument cluster display if the system detects a vehicle in front of you.

Note: *When adaptive cruise control is active, the speedometer could vary slightly from the set speed displayed in the instrument cluster display.*

Setting the Adaptive Cruise Speed When Your Vehicle is Stationary

1. Follow a vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Keep the brake pedal fully pressed.
3. Press and release ***SET+*** or ***SET-***.

The set speed adjusts to 20 km/h in metric units or 15 mph in imperial units.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

Changing the Set Speed

SET+ Press the toggle button upward to increase the set speed.

SET- Press the toggle button downward to decrease the set speed.

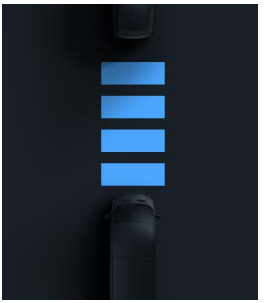
You can adjust the set speed in small or large increments. Press the toggle button upward or downward once to adjust the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the toggle button upward or downward to adjust the set speed in large increments.

The system could apply the brakes to slow your vehicle to the new set speed. The set speed continuously displays in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL GAP - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

Press the button to cycle through the four gap settings.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



The selected gap appears in the instrument cluster display as shown by the bars in the image.

Note: *The gap setting is time dependent and therefore, the distance adjusts with your vehicle speed.*

Note: *It is your responsibility to select a gap appropriate to the driving conditions.*

Adaptive Cruise Control Gap Settings

Graphic Display, Bars Indicated Between Vehicles	Gap Distance	Dynamic Behavior
1	Closest.	Sport.
2	Close.	Normal.
3	Medium.	Normal.
4	Far.	Comfort.

Each time you switch the system on, it selects the last chosen gap setting.

Following a Vehicle

When a vehicle ahead of you enters the same lane or a slower vehicle is ahead in the same lane, the vehicle speed adjusts to maintain the gap setting.

Note: *When you are following a vehicle and you switch on a turn signal lamp, adaptive cruise control may provide a small, temporary acceleration to help you pass.*

Your vehicle maintains a consistent gap from the vehicle ahead until:

- The vehicle in front of you accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle in front of you moves out of the lane you are in.
- You set a new gap distance.

The system applies the brakes to slow down your vehicle to maintain a safe gap distance from the vehicle in front of you. The system only applies limited braking. You can override the system by applying the brakes.

Note: *The brakes may emit noise when applied by the system.*

If the system determines that its maximum braking level is not sufficient, an audible warning sounds, a message appears in the instrument cluster display and an indicator flashes when the system continues to brake. Take immediate action.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL GAP - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO



You can decrease or increase the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front by pressing the gap control.

Note: *It is your responsibility to select a gap appropriate to the driving conditions.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



The selected gap appears in the instrument cluster display as shown by the bars in the image. You can select four gap settings.

Adaptive Cruise Control Gap Settings

Graphic Display, Bars Indicated Between Vehicles	Gap Distance	Dynamic Behavior
1	Closest.	Sport.
2	Close.	Normal.
3	Medium.	Normal.
4	Far.	Comfort.

When you switch the ignition on, the system automatically selects the last chosen gap setting.

Following a Vehicle

When a vehicle ahead of you enters the same lane or a slower vehicle is ahead in the same lane, the vehicle speed adjusts to maintain a preset gap distance. A vehicle graphic appears in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *When you are following a vehicle and you switch on a direction indicator, adaptive cruise control may provide a small temporary acceleration to help you pass.*

Your vehicle maintains a consistent gap from the vehicle ahead until:

- The vehicle in front of you accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle in front of you moves out of the lane you are in.
- You set a new gap distance.

The system applies the brakes to slow your vehicle to maintain a safe gap distance from the vehicle in front. The system only applies limited braking. You can override the system by applying the brakes.

If the system determines that its maximum braking level will not be sufficient, an audible warning sounds when the system continues to brake. Take immediate action.

CANCELING THE SET SPEED

Press the button, or tap the brake pedal.

The last set speed displays with a strikethrough and the last gap setting appears but does not erase.

Note: *The set speed also cancels if you press the clutch pedal for an extended period.*

RESUMING THE SET SPEED - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

Press the button.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Your vehicle speed returns to the previously set speed and gap setting. The set speed displays continuously in the information display when the system is active.

Note: *Only use resume if you are aware of the set speed and intend to return to it.*

RESUMING THE SET SPEED - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO

Press the button.

Your vehicle speed returns to the previously set speed and gap setting. The set speed displays continuously in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

Note: *Only use resume if you are aware of the set speed and intend to return to it.*

Resuming the Set Speed from a Complete Stop

If your vehicle follows a vehicle to a complete stop and remains stationary for less than a few seconds, your vehicle accelerates from a stationary position to follow the vehicle ahead.

If your vehicle follows a vehicle to a complete stop and remains stationary for more than a few seconds, an indicator and a message display.



Message	Details
Stopped	Cruise control does not resume automatically when this display is active.
Press RES to resume	If the lead vehicle begins to move, you are prompted to press the resume button.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Message	Details
	Press and release the button or use the accelerator pedal to resume following the lead vehicle.
Auto-Resume	Displays when driving on a limited access highway after following a vehicle to a complete stop. In this situation, the vehicle resumes following the lead vehicle without a button press or pressing the accelerator pedal. The system can remain in auto-resume state for approximately 30 seconds, after which it no longer automatically resumes.

OVERRIDING THE SET SPEED

WARNING: If you override the system by pressing the accelerator pedal, it does not automatically apply the brakes to maintain a gap from any vehicle ahead.

When you press the accelerator pedal, you override the set speed and gap distance.

Use the accelerator pedal to intentionally exceed the set speed limit.

When you override the system, the set speed turns gray, and a message appears. If a lead vehicle is displayed it disappears during the override.

The system resumes operation when you release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle speed decreases to the set speed, or a lower speed if following a slower vehicle.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL INDICATORS



Illuminates when you switch adaptive cruise control on. The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

White indicates the system is on but inactive.

Blue indicates that you set the speed and the system is active.

SWITCHING FROM ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL TO CRUISE CONTROL

WARNING: Normal cruise control will not brake when your vehicle is approaching slower vehicles. Always be aware of which mode you have selected and apply the brakes when necessary.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Cruise Control***.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

4. Press ***Normal***.

LANE CENTERING

HOW DOES LANE CENTERING WORK

Adaptive cruise control with lane centering uses the vehicle's front radar sensor and front windshield camera sensor, together with the steering sensor to operate.

Using these sensors, the system applies continuous steering assistance towards driving in the middle of the lane you choose on highway roads.

Note: *The gap setting for adaptive cruise control with lane centering operates in the same way as normal adaptive cruise control.*

If you drive off-center within the lane, the system sets and maintains that preferred lane position. The system provides continuous assistance steering torque input toward the preferred position.

Note: *The system can only set preferred lane positions within the lane.*

Note: *If the system cancels, the preferred position erases. On the next activation, the system provides continuous assistance steering torque input toward the lane center.*

LANE CENTERING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the system if any changes or modifications to the steering wheel have been made. Any changes or modifications to the steering wheel could affect the functionality or performance of the system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Adaptive cruise control precautions apply to lane centering unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a lane centering precaution. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions** (page 286).

LANE CENTERING REQUIREMENTS

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

Lane centering only activates when all of the following occur:

- Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is enabled in the touchscreen. See **Switching Lane Centering On and Off** (page 298).
- You have adaptive cruise control with stop and go enabled and set.
- The steering sensor detects your hands on the steering wheel.
- The system detects both lane markings when driving on a straight road.
- Your vehicle is initially centered in the lane between two visible line markings.
- No trailer is attached to the vehicle.

Note: *If the system does not detect valid lane line markings, the system remains in standby until valid line markings are available.*

Note: *If the system does not detect your hands on the steering wheel, apply a slight force to the steering wheel.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

LANE CENTERING LIMITATIONS

Adaptive cruise control limitations apply to lane centering unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a lane centering limitation. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations** (page 287).

Lane centering may not correctly operate in any of the following conditions:

- The lane width is too narrow or wide.
- The curve in the road is too tight.
- The system does not detect the minimum required lane markings or when lanes merge or split.
- When the required steering effort to maintain lane center exceeds the lane centering system limit.
- When driving in areas that are under construction or when road work is in progress.
- If the front windshield camera and/or the front radar are blocked.
- When using a spare tire.
- Inclement weather conditions including, but not limited to, high wind, heavy rain, and fog.
- Driving into direct sunlight.
- When modification to the steering system has been made, including alterations to the steering wheel.
- When towing a trailer.

See **Lane Centering Precautions** (page 297).

Note: *The system steering assistance is limited and may not have sufficient effort for all driving situations and/or conditions, such as driving through tight curves or driving through curves at high speeds.*

Note: *In exceptional conditions, the system may deviate from the lane center.*

SWITCHING LANE CENTERING ON AND OFF

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

You can override the system at any time by steering your vehicle.

Switching Lane Centering On



Press the button on the steering wheel.



Press the button on the steering wheel.

Make sure both systems are active.

Switching Lane Centering Off



Press the button on the steering wheel.

Alternatively:



Press the button on the steering wheel. A message appears on the instrument cluster display prompting you to confirm.

Note: *Lane centering turns off each time you switch your vehicle off.*

Note: *Lane centering requirements must be met before you can enable the feature. See **Lane Centering Requirements** (page 297).*

Enabling and Disabling Lane Centering

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Cruise Control***.
4. Press ***Adaptive Cruise Control***.
5. Press ***Lane Centering Assist***.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

LANE CENTERING ALERTS

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

When the system is active and detects no steering activity for a period of time, the system alerts you to put your hands on the steering wheel. If you do not react to the warnings the system quickly activates and releases the brakes and slows the vehicle down to stop. The system activates the hazard lights. See **Lane Centering Automatic Cancellation** (page 299).

The system also alerts you if your vehicle crosses lane markings without detected steering activity.

Note: *The system could detect a light grip or touch on the steering wheel as hands-off driving.*

LANE CENTERING AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

When an external condition cancels the system, for example, the lane markings are not available, and your hands are on the steering wheel, an audible warning sounds and a message appears in the instrument cluster display.

When an external condition cancels the system, for example, the lane markings are not available, and your hands are not on the steering wheel, the system immediately alerts you to take control of your vehicle. If this alert is ignored, the system quickly applies and releases the brakes, activates the hazard lights automatically, and slows your vehicle to a stop within the lane of travel while maintaining steering control.



If your vehicle starts to slow down after system cancellation, you must take full control of the vehicle. To re-enable adaptive cruise control with lane centering after cancellation, press and release the resume button or press the accelerator pedal.

Automatic cancellation can also occur if:

- The lane becomes too narrow.
- The system cannot detect valid lane markings.
- Lane markings cross each another.
- The curve of the road is too sharp.

Note: *If your vehicle slows down due to the driver inactivity within a key cycle, the system disables and a message appears in the instrument cluster display. To reset the system, stop and restart your vehicle.*

LANE CENTERING MANUAL CANCELLATION

When you perform the following actions, adaptive cruise control with lane centering cancels:

- The brake pedal is pressed.
- Adaptive cruise control button on the steering wheel is switched off.

The lane centering system is momentarily suppressed when either of the following actions are performed:

- Turn signal indicator is latched or tapped and the system detects that your hands are on the steering wheel.
- You steer the vehicle out of lane.

Note: *The system is able to detect your hands on the steering wheel by applying a slight force on it.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

LANE CENTERING INDICATORS



Illuminates when you switch lane centering on. The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

Gray or white status indicates the system is on but in standby mode.

Blue status indicates the system is enabled and applying steering assistance to keep the vehicle in the center of the lane.

Gray or white status with an audible tone indicates a system automatic cancellation.

LANE CENTERING – TROUBLESHOOTING

LANE CENTERING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, not all messages display or are available.*

Message	Details
Keep hands on steering wheel	You must return your hands to the steering wheel and provide steering input to cancel the message.
Lane Centering not available	Lane centering is currently not available, due to conditions that prevent the system from becoming active. To reset the system, when the vehicle is stationary, return the gear selector to park (P) and turn the vehicle off. Then, restart the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal.
Resume control	Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is about to cancel. You must immediately take full control of the vehicle.
Press accelerator pedal to resume	Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is in standby mode. When safe to do so, you can resume adaptive cruise control with lane centering by applying pressure on the accelerator pedal. Alternatively, you can also re-enable adaptive cruise control with lane centering by pressing the resume button on the steering wheel.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST

HOW DOES PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST WORK

Predictive Speed Assist works with adaptive cruise control and adjusts the vehicle speed to the road geometry and to the speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system. As the system identifies curves and highway exits, the vehicle speed temporarily decreases ahead of and during the changing road geometry. When passing new speed signs, the set speed updates. See **Predictive Speed Assist Precautions** (page 301).

There are limitations that affect the accuracy of the speed sign recognition system and its ability to determine the current speed limit. Predictive speed assist and its ability to determine the current speed limit shares these limitations. See **Speed Sign Recognition** (page 338).

Note: *The adaptive cruise control gap setting operates normally when the feature is enabled.*

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions. You may need to override the system by pressing the brake or accelerator pedal if the adjusted speed becomes higher or lower than necessary.

WARNING: The system only provides limited braking. Your vehicle may not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary.

WARNING: The system does not activate the turn signal.

Adaptive cruise control precautions apply to predictive speed assist unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a predictive speed assist precaution. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions** (page 286).

The system only applies limited braking. You can override the system with the accelerator pedal or cancel the system by applying the brakes.

The system may adapt to various factors such as time of day, lane width. This could influence speed adjustments and accelerations.

The system may adapt to various drive modes. See **Drive Mode Control** (page 247). This could influence speed adjustments and accelerations.

Note: *The system does not activate the turn signal automatically.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST LIMITATIONS

WARNING: The system may not always adjust vehicle speed in certain road or weather conditions such as crossing traffic, yield or stop signs, right of way, traffic lights, speed bumps, rain, snow, fog. You must always apply the brake or accelerator pedal when necessary.

The road geometry and speed limit information provided by the navigation map data could be inaccurate or out of date.

The system may not detect and read speed limit signs with conditional information, for example, when a sign is flashing, during specific time ranges, or when children are present.

Note: *The system may not always set the vehicle speed to speed limits shown with a supplementary traffic sign.*

Under certain conditions, the system may not adjust the vehicle speed until after your vehicle passes the speed limit.

Detection of road geometry operates only where related information is available. Road geometry information may not be available in some areas.

SWITCHING PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST MODE ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Cruise Control***.
4. Press ***Adaptive Cruise Control***.
5. Switch ***Predictive Speed Assist*** on or off.

ADJUSTING THE SET SPEED TOLERANCE

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Cruise Control***.
4. Press ***Adaptive Cruise Control***.
5. Switch ***Predictive Speed Assist*** on.
6. Press ***Tolerance***.
7. Adjust the slider to set the tolerance.

Note: *You can set tolerance for vehicle speed adjustment based on speed sign recognition only.*

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST ALERTS

If the speed sign recognition system detects a speed limit below the minimum adaptive cruise control set speed, a tone sounds and the system returns to standby mode.

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST INDICATORS

A blue marker around the speed sign and a blue arrow next to the set speed indicates that the system is active.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Speed sign indicator





When the system detects a new speed sign, a gray indicator appears above the set speed while the system adjusts the vehicle speed to the speed limit. When the speed limit is reached, the set speed updates and the gray indicator disappears.

Road geometry indicator



When the system detects a curve, turn, roundabout, or highway exit, the vehicle starts to decelerate, and the indicator appears and changes color.

Road geometry indicator symbols


Left curve.


Right curve.


Left intersection.


Right intersection.


Left roundabout.


Right roundabout.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Adaptive Cruise Control Speed Sign Recognition Not Available	Navigation system based speed limit information is not available. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Driver Resume Control	The system is going to cancel and you must take control.

Note: *The system could abbreviate or shorten certain messages depending upon which cluster type you have.*

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, not all messages display or are available.*

Message	Details
Adaptive Cruise Control not available Sensor blocked See manual	Displays when the sensor has reduced visibility.
Cruise Control not available	Displays when the system is not available.
Adaptive Cruise Control fault	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Normal Cruise Control active Adaptive Braking off	You have switched normal cruise control on. Adaptive braking turns off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER

Intelligent speed limiter is a driving aid that limits the vehicle speed to the maximum speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system.

HOW DOES THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER WORK

The system allows you to limit the vehicle speed to the maximum speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system. For example, if the speed sign recognition system detects a 80 km/h speed limit, the vehicle speed is limited to 80 km/h. You can temporarily exceed the set speed if required, for example to overtake.

The controls are on the steering wheel.

A warning appears in the instrument cluster display if any of the following occur:

- The vehicle speed exceeds the current set speed.
- The system detects a maximum speed limit that is lower than the current vehicle speed.
- You intentionally exceed the set speed.
- You unintentionally exceed the set speed, for example when you are going downhill.

Note: *The system does not limit the vehicle speed to speed limits shown with a supplementary traffic sign in the instrument cluster display.*

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: When you are going downhill, your vehicle speed could increase above the set speed. The system does not apply the brakes.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

SWITCHING THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER ON AND OFF



Press to switch the system on. The system activates with the detected speed-limit or, if no speed-limit is detected, the current vehicle speed as the set speed. Press again to switch the system off.

SETTING THE SPEED LIMIT



Press the toggle button upward or downward with the system in standby mode to set the speed limiter to the current vehicle speed. The set speed is stored and displayed in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *The set speed limiter adjusts when the system detects a different maximum speed limit.*

Note: *If the system cannot detect a maximum speed limit, the system returns to standby mode.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHANGING THE SET SPEED LIMIT



You can adjust the set speed in small or large increments. Press the toggle button upward or downward once to adjust the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the toggle button upward or downward to adjust the set speed in large increments.

ADJUSTING THE SPEED LIMIT TOLERANCE

You can set a permanent speed tolerance that is in addition to the detected speed limit.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Speed Limiter***.
4. Press ***Intelligent Speed Limiter***.
5. Press ***Tolerance***.
6. Select a setting.

CANCELING THE SET SPEED LIMIT



Press to cancel the speed limiter and set it in standby mode. The symbol in the instrument cluster display appears gray.

RESUMING THE SET SPEED LIMIT



Press to resume the limiter. The system sets the speed limit to the detected maximum speed limit when it resumes. The symbol in instrument cluster display appears green.

INTENTIONALLY EXCEEDING THE SET SPEED LIMIT

Firmly press the accelerator pedal to temporarily exceed the set speed limit.

The system resumes when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit, or when you fully release the accelerator pedal for a short period of time.

If you intentionally exceed the set speed, a warning appears in the instrument cluster display.

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER INDICATORS



It illuminates in the instrument cluster display when you switch the system on.

It illuminates grey if the system is in standby mode.

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A tone sounds if:

- You unintentionally exceed the set speed, for example when you are going downhill.
- You continue to exceed the set speed.
- The speed sign recognition system detects a speed limit outside the operational speed range, a tone sounds and the system returns to standby mode.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SWITCHING FROM INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER TO SPEED LIMITER

You can change between intelligent speed limiter and normal speed limiter using the center display. Intelligent speed limiter allows you to limit the vehicle speed to the maximum speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system. Normal speed limiter allows you to manually limit the vehicle speed using controls on the steering wheel.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Speed Limit Assist***.
4. Switch ***Intelligent Speed Limiter*** off.

Note: *If you switch intelligent speed limiter off, the system defaults to manual speed limiter. You can manually set the speed limiter using the controls on the steering wheel.*

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER – TROUBLESHOOTING

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does a warning appear in the instrument cluster display?

- The vehicle speed exceeds the current set speed.
- The system detects a maximum speed limit that is lower than the current vehicle speed.
- You intentionally exceed the set speed.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM

The lane keeping system is a driving aid designed to provide temporary steering assistance when it detects an unintended lane departure.

HOW DOES THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM WORK

The system is designed to alert you by providing temporary steering assistance when it detects an unintended lane departure. The system detects and tracks the road lane markings using a camera mounted behind the interior mirror.

Note: *The system works when the camera can detect at least one lane marking or the edge of the road.*

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not function if the sensor is blocked.

WARNING: The sensor may incorrectly track lane markings as other structures or objects. This can result in a false or missed warning.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: Large contrasts in outside lighting can limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system will not operate if the sensor cannot track the road lane markings.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not correctly operate if your vehicle is fitted with a suspension kit not approved by Ford.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system only operates when the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 60 km/h.

The system may not correctly operate in any of the following conditions:

- The system does not detect at least one lane marking or the edge of the road.
- You switch the turn signals on.
- You apply direct steering, accelerate fast or brake hard.
- The vehicle speed is less than 60 km/h.
- The anti-lock brake, stability control or traction control system activates.
- Narrow lane width.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

The system may not correct lane positioning in any of the following conditions:

- High winds.
- Uneven road surfaces.
- Heavy or uneven loads.
- Incorrect tire pressure.

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM ON AND OFF



To activate the lane keeping system, press the button on the steering wheel.

To deactivate the lane keeping system, press the button on the steering wheel twice.

Note: *When switching the system on or off a message appears in the information display to show the status.*

Note: *The system always turns on when you start your vehicle.*

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM MODE

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Lane-Keeping System***.
4. Press ***Mode***.
5. Select a setting.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM SETTINGS

You can select one of the two modes on the touchscreen:

- Aid mode.
- Alert and aid mode.

Note: *The system remembers the last mode when you start your vehicle.*

Adjusting the Steering Wheel Vibration Intensity

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Lane-Keeping System***.
4. Press ***Alert Intensity***.
5. Select a setting.

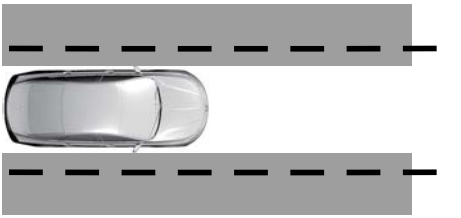
Note: *This setting does not affect the aid mode.*

AID MODE

WHAT IS AID MODE

Aid mode provides temporary steering assistance toward the center of the lane.

HOW DOES AID MODE WORK



Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

The lane keeping system aids you when an unintentional lane departure occurs. The system provides a small steering input to move your vehicle towards the center of the lane.

Note: *When aid mode is on and the system does not detect any steering activity for a short period of time, for example lightly holding the steering wheel, the system alerts you to put your hands on the steering wheel.*

Note: *The aid mode becomes active again after you have returned your vehicle to the center of the lane.*

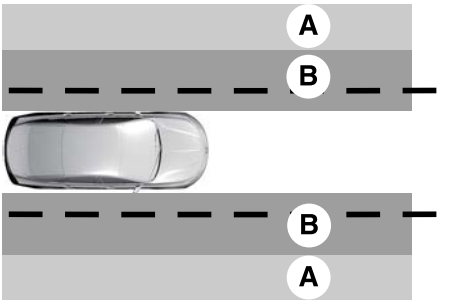
ALERT AND AID MODE

WHAT IS ALERT AND AID MODE

Aid Mode and alert combines both, aid mode and steering wheel vibration alert.

HOW DOES ALERT AND AID MODE WORK

Alert and aid mode provides temporary steering assistance toward the lane center when the system detects an unintended lane departure. If your vehicle continues drifting out of the lane, the steering wheel vibrates.



A Alert.

B Aid.

Note: *The diagram illustrates general zone coverage. It does not provide exact zone parameters.*

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM INDICATORS



When you switch the system on and the system detects lane markings, a white indicator and white lane markings appear in the instrument cluster display.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



When the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 60 km/h, and the system does not detect lane markings, a gray indicator and gray lane markings appear.

When the vehicle speed is less than 60 km/h, a gray indicator appears and lane markings do not appear.



When you switch the system off, a yellow indicator with a strikethrough appears.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Blind spot assist is an extension of the lane keeping system that provides a blind spot warning and steering assistance during lane changes if it detects adjacent vehicles.

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT ASSIST WORK



Activate and deactivate the system using the lane keeping system button on the steering wheel.

The blind spot assist feature is enabled whenever you select Aid or Alert + Aid from the lane keeping system.

During lane changes, the blind spot assist feature detects vehicles in, or approaching your blind spot and provides a warning plus steering assistance to direct your vehicle back into your lane.

When active, this system functions with or without the use of turn signals and hazard flashers.

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST LIMITATIONS

All system limitations present in the basic lane keeping system also apply to blind spot assist.

Blind spot assist does not function under the following conditions:

- When none or only one of the two lane markings are detected.
- One or both rear radar sensors become blocked or faulty.
- A trailer is attached to your vehicle.

Note: *Bike carriers and cargo racks could cause false alerts due to obstruction of the sensor. We recommend switching the feature off when using a bike carrier or a cargo rack.*

Note: *The system does not recognize the trailer, if you attach a trailer without electrical connectors. We recommend to switch off blind spot assist if you attach a trailer without electrical connectors.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Blind spot assist could have difficulty detecting hazards under the following conditions:

- If a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a relative speed much higher than your vehicle.
- Bad weather conditions are present that obstruct the sensors.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST INDICATORS

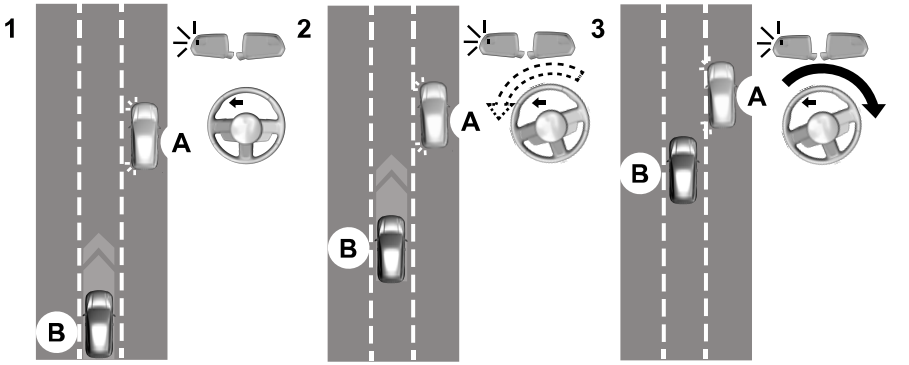


Diagram 1: Vehicle A uses its left turn signal preparing to change from the right lane to the middle lane. Vehicle B is already in the middle lane and just entered Vehicle A's blind spot causing the blind spot information system alert indicator to flash on the exterior mirror.

Diagram 2: The driver of Vehicle A begins to steer into the center lane not aware of Vehicle B.

Diagram 3: Blind spot assist counter steers to help alert the driver of Vehicle A to direct their vehicle back into the right lane to help avoid a possible collision with Vehicle B.

The lane keeping aid warning lamp or yellow lane marking in your instrument cluster indicate blind spot assist activation. In addition, the blind spot information system alert indicator flashes on the exterior mirror on the same side as the detection. For more information See **Blind Spot Information System** (page 317).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

BLIND SPOT ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Blind Spot Assist not available Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist not available Side sensor blocked	Displays if the blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
Blind Spot Assist System fault	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE

Blind spot assist with trailer coverage is an extension of the lane keeping system that provides a blind spot warning and steering assistance during lane changes if it detects adjacent vehicles.

Note: *When attaching a trailer you must configure it so the system can recognize it. See* ***Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage*** *(page 320).*

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE WORK



Activate and deactivate the system using the lane keeping system button on the steering wheel.

The blind spot assist feature is enabled whenever you select Aid or Alert +Aid from the lane keeping system.

During lane changes, the design of the blind spot assist feature detects vehicles in, or approaching, your blind spot and provides a warning, plus steering assistance to direct your vehicle back into your lane.

If you connect a supported trailer, the system reduces the function to only detect vehicles on both sides of the vehicle and trailer, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to the end of your trailer. See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 320).

When active, this system functions with or without the use of turn signals and hazard flashers.

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE LIMITATIONS

All system limitations present in the basic lane keeping system also apply to blind spot assist with trailer coverage.

Blind spot assist with trailer coverage does not function under the following conditions:

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

- When none or only one of the two lane markings are detected.
- One or both rear radar sensors become blocked or faulty.
- The attached trailer is not correctly configured or it is not supported by the system. See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 320).

Note: *Blind spot assist with trailer coverage could have reduced performance if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.*

Note: *The system does not recognize the trailer, if you attach a trailer without electrical connectors. We recommend to switch off blind spot assist with trailer coverage if you attach a trailer without electrical connectors.*

Blind spot assist with trailer coverage could have difficulty detecting hazards under the following conditions:

- If a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a relative speed much higher than your vehicle.
- Bad weather conditions are present that obstruct the sensors.
- Attaching bike carriers or cargo racks could cause false alerts due to obstruction of the sensor.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE INDICATORS

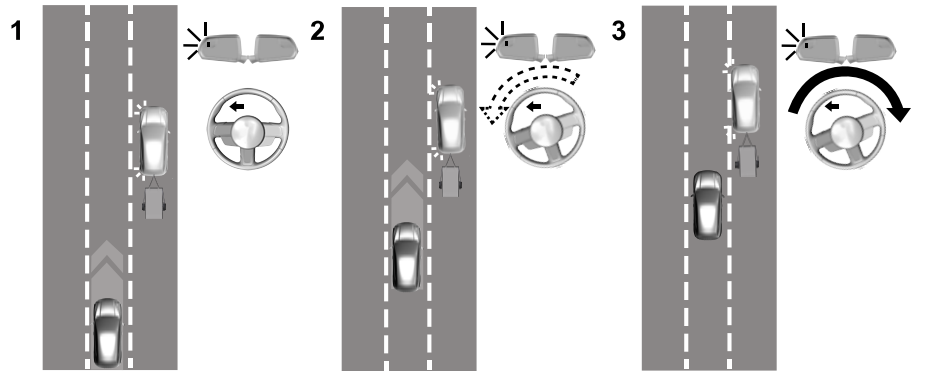


Diagram 1: Vehicle A uses its left turn signal preparing to change from the right lane to the middle lane. Vehicle B is already in the middle lane and just entered Vehicle A's blind spot causing the blind spot information system alert indicator to flash on the exterior mirror.

Diagram 2: The driver of Vehicle A begins to steer into the center lane not aware of Vehicle B.

Diagram 3: Blind spot assist counter steers to help alert the driver of Vehicle A to direct their vehicle back into the right lane to help avoid a possible collision with Vehicle B.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

The lane keeping aid warning lamp or yellow lane marking in your instrument cluster indicate blind spot assist with trailer coverage activation. In addition, the blind spot information system alert indicator flashes on the exterior mirror on the same side as the detection. For more information See **Blind Spot Information System** (page 317).

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Blind Spot Assist not available Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer wider than 2.4 m, and the total length from the trailer hitch to the rear of the trailer is longer than 10 m to your vehicle. See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 320).
Blind Spot Assist not available Side sensor blocked	Displays if the blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
Blind Spot Assist System fault	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Lane-Keeping System fault Service required	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Camera Temporarily Not Available	The system has detected a condition that has caused the system to be temporarily unavailable.
Front Camera Low Visibility Clean Screen	The system has detected a condition that requires you to clean the windshield in order for it to operate properly.
Front camera fault Service required	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Keep Hands on Steering Wheel	The system requests that you keep your hands on the steering wheel.

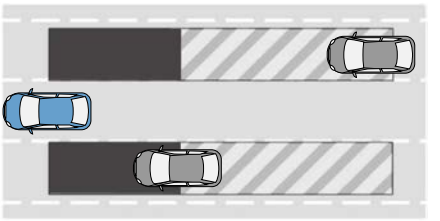
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM

Blind spot information system is designed to detect vehicles that may have entered the blind spot zone.

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WORK

The system is designed to detect vehicles that may have entered the blind spot zone. The detection area is on both sides of your vehicle, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to approximately 4 m beyond the rear bumper. The detection area extends to approximately 18 m beyond the rear bumper when the vehicle speed is greater than 48 km/h to alert you of faster approaching vehicles.



BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the blind spot information system as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors or looking over your shoulder before changing lanes. The blind spot information system is not a replacement for careful driving.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system does not operate in park (P) or reverse (R).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *The system does not prevent contact with other vehicles. It is not designed to detect parked vehicles, pedestrians, animals or other infrastructures.*

Note: *The system could not alert you if a vehicle quickly passes through the detection zone.*

Note: *Blocked sensors could affect system performance.*

Note: *The system may not correctly operate when towing a trailer. For vehicles with a trailer tow module and tow bar approved by us, the system turns off when you attach a trailer. For vehicles with an aftermarket trailer tow module or tow bar, we recommend that you switch the system off when you attach a trailer.*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The system turns on when all of the following occur:

- You start your vehicle.
- You shift into drive (D).
- The vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h.

Note: *The system does not operate in park (P) or reverse (R).*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

The system turns on when all of the following occur:

- You start your vehicle.
- The vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h.

Note: *The system does not operate in reverse (R).*

SWITCHING BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Blind Spot Information System*** on or off.

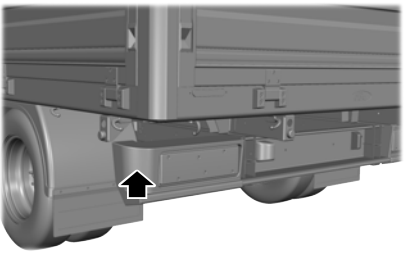
When you switch blind spot information system off, a warning lamp illuminates and a message displays. When you switch the system on or off, the alert indicators flash twice.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

LOCATING THE BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM SENSORS - VEHICLES WITH: BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM



Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



The sensors are located in the rear lamp on both sides of your vehicle.

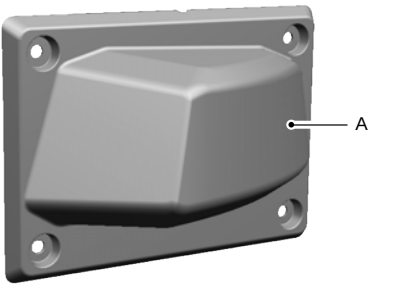
Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

Note: *Blocked sensors could affect system performance.*

If the sensors are blocked, a message may appear in the instrument cluster display. The alert indicators remain illuminated but the system does not alert you.

LOCATING THE BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM SENSORS - VEHICLES WITH: BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM KIT



A Blind spot information system kit cover for sensors.

The sensors are located at the rear on both sides of your vehicle.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

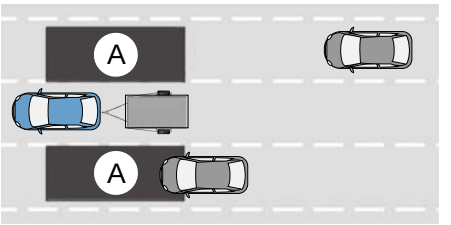
Note: *Blocked sensors could affect system performance.*

If the sensors are blocked, a message may appear in the instrument cluster display. The alert indicators remain illuminated but the system does not alert you.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE



The blind spot information system with trailer coverage is designed to detect vehicles that could have entered the blind spot zone.

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE WORK

The blind spot information system with trailer coverage is designed to detect vehicles that could have entered the blind spot zone. The detection area is on both sides of your vehicle and trailer, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to the end of your trailer. When you attach a trailer and have set up a trailer, the blind spot information system with trailer tow becomes active when driving forward above 10 km/h.

You can set up the trailer length, select a trailer or switch blind spot information system with trailer tow off.

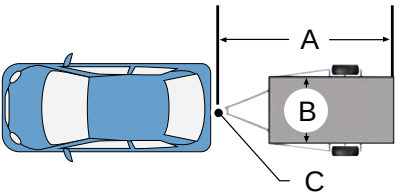
Note: *The system remembers the last trailer setting when you start your vehicle.*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE LIMITATIONS

Some trailers may cause a slight change in system performance:

- Wide box trailers, especially those wider than the towing vehicle, may cause false alerts to occur when driving next to infrastructure or near parked cars. A false alert may also occur while making a 90-degree turn or driving through a roundabout.
- Wide trailers that have a total length greater than 6 m may cause delayed alerts when a vehicle is passing at high speed.
- Box trailers that have a width greater than 2.4 m may cause early alerts when you pass a vehicle.
- Clam shell or V-Nose box trailers with a width greater than 2.4 m may cause delayed alerts when a vehicle traveling the same speed as your vehicle merges lanes.

SETTING A TRAILER LENGTH



A Trailer length.
B Trailer width.
C Trailer hitch.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

The system operates only if the trailer front width is less than 2.4 m, and the total length from the trailer hitch to the rear of the trailer is less than 10 m.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Add Trailer*** and follow the instructions on the screen.
4. Press ***Trailer Blind Spot*** and follow the instructions on the screen.

Note: *Proper measurement and measurement entry are required for the system to function as designed.*

Note: *If you attach load carriers such as bike racks or cargo racks with electrical lighting, enter a length of 1 m. Cross Traffic Alert remains on.*

SELECTING A TRAILER

If you select a trailer in the center display prior to connecting a trailer, the system loads that configuration and an information message appears in the instrument cluster display when you connect the trailer.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Select Active Trailer***.
4. Select an available trailer.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM INDICATORS



When the system detects a vehicle, an alert indicator illuminates in the exterior mirror on the side the approaching vehicle is coming from. If you turn the turn signals on for that side of your vehicle, the alert indicator flashes.

Note: *The system could not alert you if a vehicle quickly passes through the detection zone.*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – WARNING LAMPS



It illuminates and a message appears in the instrument cluster display if the system detects a fault. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Blind Spot not available Sensor blocked See manual	Displays if the blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
Blind Spot Alert deactivated Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
Blind Spot System fault	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *If you deactivate the blind spot information system but blind spot assist remains active the following messages are shown.*

Message	Details
Blind Spot Assist not available Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist not available Side sensor blocked	Displays if the blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
Blind Spot Assist System fault	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

HOW DOES EXIT WARNING WORK

When exit warning detects traffic objects such as vehicles, cyclists, scooters and motorcycles that approach your vehicle from the rear, it provides visual and audible alerts as occupants open a door to exit the vehicle. The exit warning zones are along the left and right sides of your vehicle and extend slightly beyond a fully open door. The exit warning system becomes active when you switch your vehicle on and operates in any gear position when the vehicle is not moving.

Note: *The system cannot detect all types of traffic objects, especially objects that are slowly moving or stationary.*

Note: *While this system may provide a reminder, vehicle occupants are responsible for opening the door and exiting the vehicle with care.*

EXIT WARNING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system is not a crash warning or avoidance system.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The exit warning system becomes active once you have started your vehicle and the vehicle is not moving. Exit warning is only active when your vehicle is on.

WARNING: Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the area around the vehicle.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

EXIT WARNING LIMITATIONS

Exit warning shuts off approximately three minutes after your vehicle is switched off, or immediately after you lock your doors. When the vehicle battery is low and your vehicle is switched off, exit warning shuts off to conserve battery power. When exit warning turns off, a message appears in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *Do not use exit warning as a replacement for paying attention when exiting your vehicle.*

Note: *The system does not prevent contact with other vehicles by closing the doors automatically.*

Note: *The system may not inform and/or alert you if a traffic object is approaching too quickly or if the parking position prevents detection.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

EXIT WARNING INDICATORS

When exit warning detects an approaching traffic object on one side, the corresponding alert indicator in the exterior mirror is illuminated. If exit warning alert is active, the same alert indicator flashes. See **Blind Spot Information System Indicators** (page 321).

In addition to the mirror indicator there is also visual indicator in the touchscreen noting what side a traffic object has been detected on.

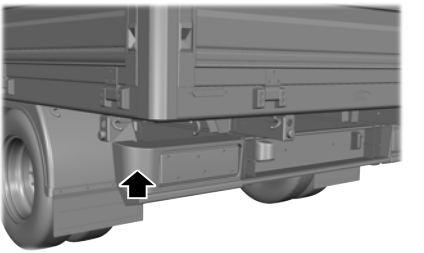
SWITCHING EXIT WARNING ON AND OFF

You can switch the exit warning system on and off by using the touchscreen. From the Driver Assistance menu, press Exit Warning to switch on or off.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

LOCATING THE EXIT WARNING SENSORS





The sensors are located in the rear lamp on both sides of your vehicle.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

Note: *Blocked sensors may affect system accuracy.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

EXIT WARNING – TROUBLESHOOTING

EXIT WARNING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Right side: Check surroundings before exiting	Right exit warning alert is active.
Left side: Check surroundings before exiting	Left exit warning alert is active.
Exit Warning turning off Exit safely	Displays when the exit warning system turns off or shuts down.
Exit Warning system fault	Displays when the exit warning system detects any system error.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT - VEHICLES WITH: BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM

The system is designed to alert you of road users and traffic objects approaching from the rear sides and from behind your vehicle when you shift into reverse (R).

If you continue to reverse at a speed equal or higher than 2 km/h after the system alerts you, the system is designed to apply the brakes if it still detects approaching road users or traffic objects. If the system applies the brakes, a message appears in the instrument cluster display.

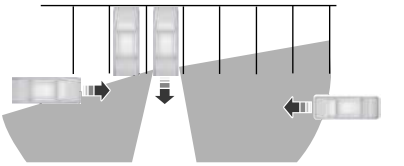
Note: *There could be instances when unexpected or unwanted braking occurs. You can override this by firmly pressing the accelerator pedal.*

WHAT IS CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT - VEHICLES WITH: BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM KIT

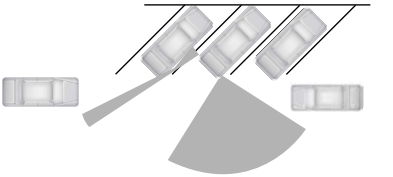
The system is designed to alert you of vehicles approaching from the sides behind your vehicle when you shift into reverse (R).

HOW DOES CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT WORK

Cross traffic alert is designed to detect road users or traffic objects approaching above a minimum speed of 8 km/h. Coverage can decrease when the sensors are partially, mostly or fully obstructed.



The sensor on the left-hand side is only partially obstructed and zone coverage on the right-hand side is maximized.



Zone coverage also decreases when parking at narrow angles. The sensor on the left-hand side is mostly obstructed and zone coverage on that side is severely reduced.

Note: *Slowly reversing helps to increase the coverage area and effectiveness.*

The system only applies the brakes for a short period of time when an event occurs. Take action as soon as you notice the system applying the brakes in order to remain in control of your vehicle, the system does not do this for you.

Cross Traffic Alert View

When you shift into reverse (R) and the system detects road users or traffic objects approaching from the sides behind your vehicle, it automatically activates the 180 degree camera view. When the intended path is clear of cross traffic, the camera automatically switches back to the previous view.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and region, the cross traffic alert view may not be available.*

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in reverse (R) and when using the sensing system.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: Traffic control systems, fluorescent lamps, inclement weather, air brakes, external motors and fans may affect the correct operation of the sensing system. This may cause reduced performance or false alerts.

WARNING: Some situations and objects prevent hazard detection, for example, inclement weather, unconventional vehicle types and pedestrians. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the system with accessories that extend beyond the front or rear of your vehicle, for example a trailer hitch or bike rack. The system is not able to make corrections for the additional length of the accessories.

WARNING: Do not use the cross traffic alert system as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors or looking over your shoulder before reversing out of a parking space. The cross traffic alert system is not a replacement for careful driving.

Note: *Certain add-on devices around the bumper or fascia may cause unexpected system behavior. For example, large trailer hitches, bicycle or surfboard racks, license plate brackets, fuel containers, bumper covers or any other device may block the normal detection zone of the system. Remove the add-on device to prevent unexpected system behavior.*

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper or fascia leaving it misaligned or bent, it could alter the sensing zone causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Note: *Vehicle loading and suspension changes can impact the angle of the sensors and may change the normal detection zone of the system resulting in inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *You may experience reduced system performance on road surfaces that limit deceleration. For example, roads with ice, loose gravel, mud or sand.*

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT LIMITATIONS

The system may not correctly operate when any of the following occur:

- Something is blocking the sensors.
- Adjacently parked vehicles or objects are obstructing the sensors.
- Traffic objects approach at speeds less than 8 km/h or greater than 60 km/h.
- Your vehicle speed is greater than 12 km/h.
- You reverse out of an angled parking space.

Note: *The system does not alert for small stationary and moving objects.*

Cross Traffic Alert Limitations with a Trailer Attached

The system remains on when you attach a trailer to vehicles with blind spot information system with trailer coverage under the following conditions:

- You connect a bike rack or cargo rack with a maximum length of 1 m.
- You set the trailer length to 1 m in the touchscreen.

Note: *The system may not correctly operate when towing a trailer. For vehicles with an approved trailer tow module and tow bar, the system turns off when you attach a trailer greater than 1 m. For vehicles with an aftermarket trailer tow module or tow bar, we recommend that you switch the system off when you attach a trailer.*

SWITCHING CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Cross Traffic Alert*** on or off.

Note: *When you switch cross traffic alert on or off, the alert indicators flash twice.*

Note: *The system switches on every time you switch the ignition on.*

Switching Cross Traffic Alert View on and off

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Cross-Traffic Alert View*** on or off.

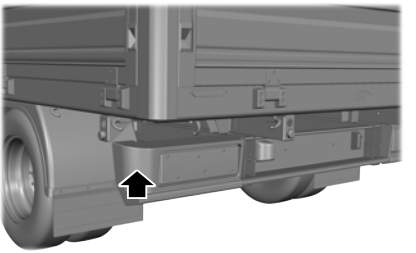
Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and region, the cross traffic alert view may not be available.*

LOCATING THE CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT SENSORS - VEHICLES WITH: BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM



Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



The sensors are located in the rear lamp on both sides of your vehicle.

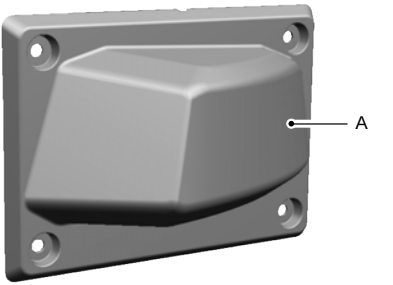
Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

Note: *Blocked sensors could affect system performance.*

If the sensors are blocked, a message may appear in the instrument cluster display.

LOCATING THE CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT SENSORS - VEHICLES WITH: BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM KIT



A Blind spot information system kit cover for sensors.

The sensors are located at the rear on both sides of your vehicle.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

Note: *Blocked sensors could affect system performance.*

If the sensors are blocked, a message may appear in the instrument cluster display.

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT INDICATORS



When the system detects an approaching vehicle, a tone sounds, a message appears in the instrument cluster display and an alert indicator illuminates in the relevant exterior mirror. At the same time, arrows appear in the touchscreen to show from which side the vehicle is approaching.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *The displayed indicator may vary depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type.*

If the system malfunctions, a message appears. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *In exceptional conditions, the system could alert you or apply the brakes, even when there is nothing in the detection zone, for example a vehicle passing further away from your vehicle.*

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT – TROUBLESHOOTING

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT – INFORMATION MESSAGES - VEHICLES WITH: BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM

Message	Details
Cross-Traffic Alert Press OK to close	Displays when the system detects a vehicle. Check for approaching traffic.
Cross-Traffic not available Sensor blocked See manual	Displays if the cross traffic alert system sensors are blocked. Clean the sensors. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross-Traffic System fault	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross-Traffic Alert deactivated Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
Cross Traffic Alert Applying Brakes	Displays if the system applies the brakes. Check for approaching traffic.

Note: *There could be different information messages if your vehicle has reverse brake assist. See* ***Reverse Brake Assist – Information Messages*** *(page 259).*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT – INFORMATION MESSAGES - VEHICLES WITH: BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM KIT

Message	Details
Cross Traffic Alert	Displays instead of direction indicators when the system detects a vehicle. Check for approaching traffic.
Cross Traffic Not Available Sensor Blocked See Manual	Displays if the cross traffic alert system sensors are blocked. Clean the sensors. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross Traffic System Fault	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross Traffic Alert Deactivated Trailer Attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS PRE-COLLISION ASSIST

Pre-collision assist detects other road users and warns you of their presence. If you do not respond, the system automatically applies the brakes.



If your vehicle is rapidly approaching another stationary vehicle, a vehicle traveling in the same direction as yours, a pedestrian or a cyclist within your driving path, the system is designed to provide three levels of functionality.

HOW DOES PRE-COLLISION ASSIST WORK

The system is active at 5 km/h and above.

Level of Functionality	Details
Alert	When activated, a warning flashes and an audible warning sounds.
Brake support	The system is designed to help reduce the impact speed by preparing the brakes for rapid braking. The system does not automatically apply the brakes. If you press the brake pedal, the system could apply additional braking up to maximum braking force, even if you lightly press the brake pedal.
Automatic emergency braking	The system is designed to apply the brakes if it detects a crash is imminent. This may help reduce impact or avoid the crash.

Pre-Collision Assist - Oncoming Vehicles

Pre-Collision Assist - Oncoming Vehicles expands the function of pre-collision assist to oncoming vehicles within your same lane. The system can help to reduce the severity of a crash by providing a warning to you as well as automatically applying the brakes. Detection of oncoming vehicles is active if you are driving your vehicle above 30 km/h.

HOW DOES PRE-COLLISION ASSIST WITH INTERSECTION ASSIST WORK

The system operates when you turn across the path of an oncoming vehicle, or a pedestrian or cyclist crossing the road. Detection of oncoming vehicles is active if you are driving your vehicle at speeds up to 30 km/h. Detection of crossing pedestrians or cyclists at an intersection is active if you are driving your vehicle at speeds up to 30 km/h. The system also operates when you approach the path of a crossing vehicle. Detection of crossing vehicles is active if you are driving your vehicle at speeds up to 65 km/h.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system does not operate during hard acceleration or steering. Failure to take care may lead to a crash or personal injury.

WARNING: The system may operate with reduced function during cold and inclement weather conditions. Snow, ice, rain, spray and fog can adversely affect the system. Keep the front camera and radar free of snow and ice. Failure to follow this instruction may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if your vehicle has a non-Ford windshield. Do not carry out windshield repairs in the area around the sensor.

WARNING: System performance could be reduced in situations where the vehicle camera has limited detection capability. These situations include but are not limited to direct or low sunlight, vehicles at night without tail lights, unconventional vehicle types, pedestrians or cyclists with complex backgrounds, running pedestrians or fast moving cyclists, partly obscured pedestrians or cyclists, pedestrians or cyclists that the system cannot distinguish from a group. Failure to take care may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The Pre-Collision Assist system with brake support cannot help prevent all collisions. Do not rely on this system to replace your judgment and the need to maintain correct distance and speed.

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST LIMITATIONS

The system is not designed to detect animals.

LOCATING THE PRE-COLLISION ASSIST SENSORS - VEHICLES WITHOUT: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL



The camera is mounted behind the interior mirror.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

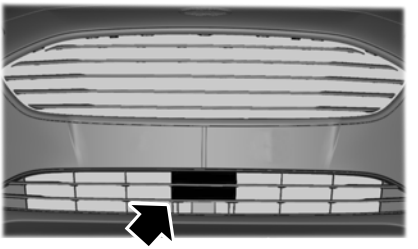
Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage leaving the sensors misaligned, this may cause inaccurate measurements or false alerts.*

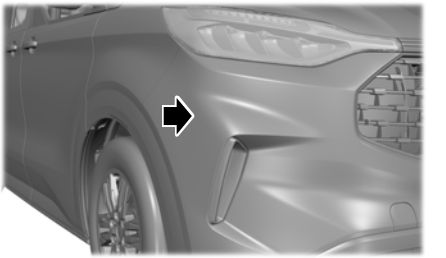
Blocked sensors could affect system accuracy. A message could appear in the instrument cluster display.

LOCATING THE PRE-COLLISION ASSIST SENSORS - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL



The camera is mounted behind the interior mirror.





The radar sensors are behind the front grille below the license plate and behind the front bumper on the left and right sides.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects.*

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage leaving the sensors misaligned, this may cause inaccurate measurements or false alerts.*

Blocked sensors could affect system accuracy. A message could appear in the instrument cluster display.

DISTANCE INDICATION

WHAT IS DISTANCE INDICATION

Distance indication displays in the instrument cluster display the time gap to vehicles ahead of you traveling in the same direction.

Note: *The graphic does not display if you switch on cruise control or adaptive cruise control.*

SWITCHING DISTANCE INDICATION ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Pre-Collision Assist***.
4. Switch ***Distance Indication*** on or off.

DISTANCE INDICATION INDICATOR

Vehicle Speed	System Sensitivity	Distance Indicator Color	Distance Gap	Time Gap
100 km/h	Normal.	Gray.	Greater than 25 m .	Greater than 0.9 seconds.
		Yellow.	17–25 m.	0.6-0.9 seconds.
		Red.	Less than 17 m.	Less than 0.6 seconds.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING

WHAT IS FORWARD COLLISION WARNING

A warning flashes and an audible warning sounds if your vehicle rapidly approaches another vehicle, to warn you of the risk of a crash with the vehicle in front of you.

ADJUSTING THE SENSITIVITY OF FORWARD COLLISION WARNING

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Pre-Collision Assist***.
4. Press ***Alert Sensitivity***.
5. Select a setting.

AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING

Automatic emergency braking is an active safety system that activates the vehicle brakes when a potential crash is detected.

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Pre-Collision Assist***.
4. Switch ***Automatic Emergency Braking*** on or off.

Note: *Automatic emergency braking turns on each time you switch the ignition on.*

Note: *If you turn automatic emergency braking off, evasive steering assist also turns off.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST

WHAT IS EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST

If your vehicle is rapidly approaching a road user, evasive steering assist helps you steer around the road user.

After you turn the steering wheel in an attempt to avoid a crash with the road user, the system applies additional steering torque to help you steer around the road user. After you pass the road user, the system applies steering torque when you turn the steering wheel to steer back into the lane. The system deactivates after you fully pass the road user.

Note: *Road users are defined as pedestrians or bicyclists in your vehicle's path or another stationary vehicle in the same lane or a vehicle traveling in the same lane in the same direction as you. See* ***Pre-Collision Assist Precautions*** *(page 333).*

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST LIMITATIONS

Evasive steering assist only activates when all the following occur:

- Automatic emergency braking and evasive steering assist are on.
- The system detects a road user ahead and starts to apply the brakes.
- You significantly turn the steering wheel to steer around a road user.

Note: *Evasive steering assist does not automatically steer around a road user. If you do not turn the steering wheel, evasive steering assist does not activate.*

Note: *Evasive steering assist does not activate if the distance to the road user ahead is too small and the system cannot avoid a crash.*

SWITCHING EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Pre-Collision Assist***.
4. Switch ***Evasive Steering Assist*** on or off.

Note: *Evasive steering assist turns on each time you switch the ignition on.*

Note: *If you turn automatic emergency braking off, evasive steering assist also turns off.*

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – WARNING LAMPS



It illuminates in the instrument cluster display to indicate if the system is disabled, unavailable, or temporarily degraded due to external environmental conditions.

Note: *No action is needed if the warning lamp illuminates without a corresponding information message. See* ***Pre-Collision Assist Precautions*** *(page 333).*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Pre-Collision Assist not available	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Pre-Collision Assist not available Sensor blocked	The sensors are dirty. Clean the sensors. Check the list of possible causes and actions in the table below. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

The following table lists possible causes and details for when a blocked sensor message could display.

Cause	Details
The surface of the radar in the radiator grille is dirty or obstructed.	Clean the radiator grille in front of the radar or remove any obstruction.
The surface of the radar is clean but the message remains in the display.	Wait for a short period of time. It may take several minutes for the system to detect that there is no obstruction.
Heavy rain, spray, snow, or fog is interfering with the radar signals.	The system is temporarily disabled. The system should reactivate after a short period of time when the weather conditions improve.
The radar is misaligned.	Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
The windshield in front of the camera is dirty or obstructed.	Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the camera.
The windshield in front of the camera is clean but the message remains in the display.	Wait for a short period of time. It may take several minutes for the camera to detect that there is no obstruction.
Excessive heat around the camera.	Wait for a short period of time. The message should clear when the temperature around the camera decreases.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION

The system is designed to detect speed limit signs to inform you of the current speed limit.

HOW DOES SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION WORK

Detected speed signs appear in the instrument cluster display. The sensor is behind the interior mirror.

The system turns on when you switch the ignition on and you cannot switch the system off.

Note: *Speed sign data provided by the navigation system contains information integrated to the data carrier release.*

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

Note: *Do not carry out windshield repairs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor.*

Note: *Always fit Ford approved parts when replacing headlamp bulbs. Other bulbs could reduce system performance.*

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION LIMITATIONS

The system could not detect all speed signs and could incorrectly read signs.

In cold and severe weather conditions the system could not function. Rain, snow, spray and large contrasts in lighting can all prevent the sensor from correctly functioning.

If your vehicle has a suspension kit not approved by us, the system could not correctly function.

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION INDICATORS



When the system detects a speed limit sign, the speed limit appears in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *If your vehicle has a navigation system, stored speed sign data could influence the indicated speed limit value.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION SETTINGS

Setting the Speed Sign Recognition Speed Warning

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Speed Limit Assist***.
4. Switch ***Speed Warning*** on or off.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Setting the Speed Sign Recognition Speed Tolerance

You can set the system speed warning to alert you when the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit recognized by the system by a certain speed tolerance.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Speed Limit Assist***.
4. Press ***Tolerance***.
5. Adjust the slider to set the tolerance.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS DRIVER ALERT

The system is designed to alert you if it calculates that you are becoming drowsy, if your driving deteriorates or if you are driving while distracted.

HOW DOES DRIVER ALERT WORK

The system calculates your alertness level based upon your driving behavior in relation to the lane markings and other factors when the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 65 km/h.

The warning system has two stages:

1. A temporary warning is issued to advise you to take a rest. This message only appears for a short time.
2. If you do not rest and the system continues to detect that your driving deteriorates, it issues a further warning. This remains in the instrument cluster display until you cancel it.

DRIVER ALERT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

WARNING: Take regular rest breaks if you feel tired. Do not wait for the system to warn you.

WARNING: Certain driving styles may result in the system warning you even if you are not feeling tired.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system will not operate if the sensor cannot track the road lane markings.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not correctly operate if your vehicle is fitted with a suspension kit not approved by us.

SWITCHING DRIVER ALERT ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Driver Alert*** on or off.

Note: *The system remains on or off depending on how it was last set.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

DRIVER ALERT – TROUBLESHOOTING

DRIVER ALERT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Driver Alert Rest suggested	Displays when we recommend that you take a break due to low alertness levels.
Driver Alert Rest now	Displays when you must take a break due to low alertness levels.
Front Camera Low Visibility Clean Screen	The system has detected a condition that requires you to clean the windshield in order for it to operate properly.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and region not all messages are available.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION - AUSTRALIA/ NEW ZEALAND

The system is designed to detect traffic signs to inform you of the current speed limit.

HOW DOES TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION WORK

Traffic sign recognition uses a sensor behind the interior mirror to detect traffic signs.

Map data could influence sign detection. Stored traffic sign data could influence the indicated speed limit value.

The system detects recognizable traffic signs, for example:

- Speed limit signs.
- Speed limit cancellation signs.
- Stop signs.
- Yield signs.

Note: *Detection of stop and yield signs may not be available in your vehicle.*

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

Note: *Do not carry out windshield repairs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor.*

Note: *Always fit Ford approved parts when replacing headlamp bulbs. Other bulbs could reduce system performance.*

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION LIMITATIONS

The system could not detect all speed signs and could incorrectly read signs.

In cold and severe weather conditions the system could not function. Rain, snow, spray and large contrasts in lighting can all prevent the sensor from correctly functioning.

If your vehicle has a suspension kit not approved by us, the system could not correctly function.

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION INDICATORS - AUSTRALIA/ NEW ZEALAND



The system can display two traffic signs in parallel.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

You can view the status at any time using the instrument cluster display.

The system displays recognizable traffic signs in four stages as follows:

1. All new traffic signs appear brighter than the others in the display.
2. After a predetermined time they display normally.
3. After a predetermined distance they are grayed out.
4. After another predetermined distance they are deleted.

If the system detects a supplementary traffic sign, it displays below the respective traffic sign. For example, when passing a reduced speed limit in wet road conditions sign.

Note: *If your vehicle has a navigation system, stored traffic sign data may influence the indicated speed limit value.*

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION SETTINGS

Setting the Traffic Sign Recognition Speed Warning

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Speed Limit Assist***.
4. Switch ***Speed Warning*** on or off.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Setting the Traffic Sign Recognition Speed Tolerance

You can set the system speed warning to alert you when the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit recognized by the system by a certain speed tolerance.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Speed Limit Assist***.
4. Press ***Tolerance***.
5. Adjust the slider to set the tolerance.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

LOAD CARRYING PRECAUTIONS

Keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle provides maximum return of vehicle design performance. Before you load your vehicle, become familiar with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight rating, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label or Safety Compliance Certification label.

WARNING: The appropriate loading capacity of your vehicle can be limited either by volume capacity (how much space is available) or by payload capacity (how much weight the vehicle should carry). Once you have reached the maximum payload of your vehicle, do not add more cargo, even if there is space available. Overloading or improperly loading your vehicle can contribute to loss of vehicle control and vehicle rollover.

WARNING: Exceeding the Safety Compliance Certification label vehicle weight limits can adversely affect the performance and handling of your vehicle, cause vehicle damage and can result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use replacement tires with lower load carrying capacities than the original tires because they may lower your vehicle's Gross Vehicle Weight Rating and Gross Axle Weight Rating limitations. Replacement tires with a higher limit than the original tires do not increase the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating and Gross Axle Weight Rating limitations.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum gross vehicle weight stated on the vehicle identification plate. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum front and rear axle loads for your vehicle.

WARNING: Exceeding any vehicle weight rating can adversely affect the performance and handling of your vehicle, cause vehicle damage and can result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: When loading the roof racks, we recommend you evenly distribute the load, as well as maintain a low center of gravity. Loaded vehicles, with higher centers of gravity, may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Take extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

The gross combined weight must never exceed the Gross Combined Weight Rating.

ROOF RACK

ROOF RACK PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when you are fitting a roof rack.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WARNING: When loading the roof racks, we recommend you evenly distribute the load, as well as maintain a low center of gravity. Loaded vehicles, with higher centers of gravity, may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Take extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

Note: *If you use a roof rack, the fuel consumption of your vehicle will be higher and you may experience different driving characteristics.*

Note: *Never place loads directly on the roof panel. The roof panel is not designed to directly carry a load.*

You must place loads directly on the crossbars fitted to the roof rack side rails. When using the roof rack system, we recommend that you use genuine Ford accessory crossbars specifically designed for your vehicle.

Make sure that you securely fasten the load. Check the tightness of the load before driving and at each fuel stop.

ROOF RACK LOAD CAPACITIES - BUS

Maximum Roof Load

Variant	kg
Medium-Roof.	150
High-Roof.	100

ROOF RACK LOAD CAPACITIES - VAN

All Except 310M M1 Kombi With Passenger Double Seat, Second Row Seats & Third Row Seats.

Variant	Maximum Roof Load kg
Medium-Roof.	150
High-Roof.	100

310M M1 Kombi With Passenger Double Seat, Second Row Seats & Third Row Seats.

Variant	Maximum Roof Load kg
Medium-Roof.	100
High-Roof.	50

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

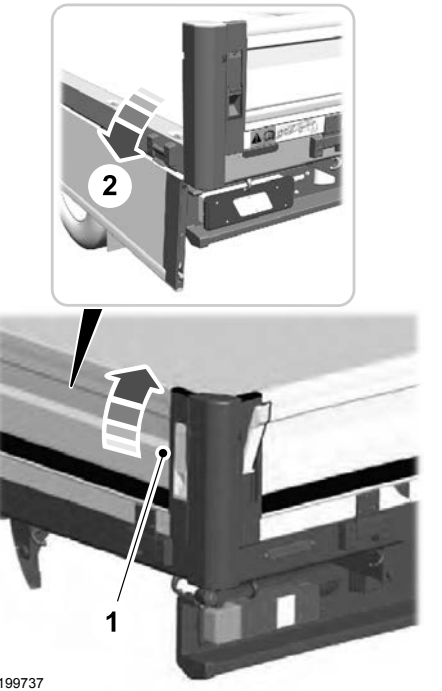
LOAD BED PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Make sure that you fully close the tailgate to prevent cargo from falling out. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

ACCESSING THE LOAD BED

OPENING THE SIDE PANEL



E199737

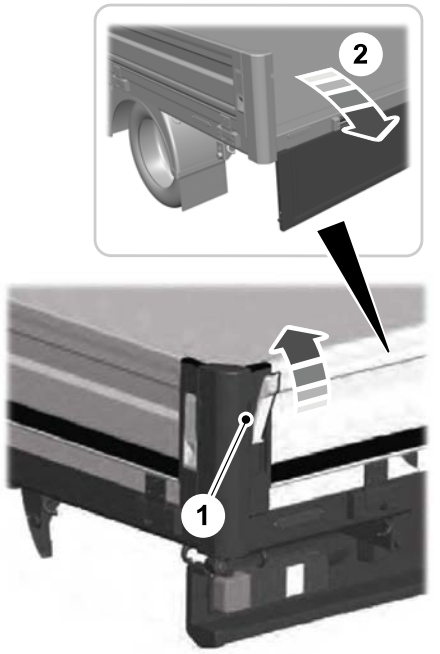
1. Push the top of the side panel and pull the latch up.
2. Pull to open the side panel.

Note: *Make sure that you keep a firm grip of the side panel to prevent it from dropping down.*

Note: *When closing the side panel remove all debris between the side panel and loadspace.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

OPENING THE TAILGATE



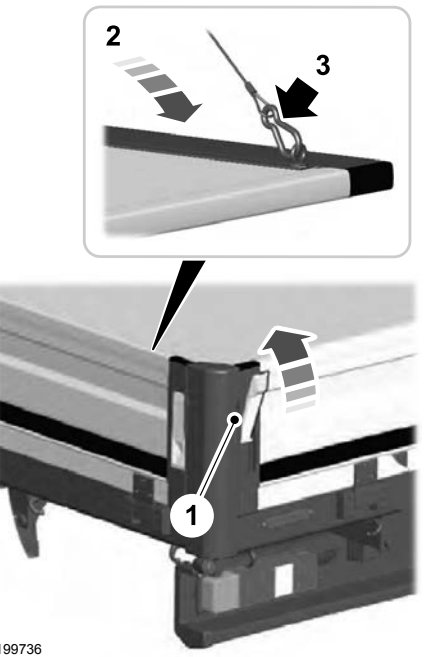
1. Push the top of the tailgate and pull the latch up.
2. Pull to open the tailgate.

Note: *If you open the tailgate the rear lights might be covered. Make sure the vehicle is visible from the rear in compliance with local regulations, for example use a warning triangle if necessary.*

Note: *Make sure that you keep a firm grip of the tailgate to prevent it from dropping down.*

Note: *When closing the tailgate remove all debris between the tailgate and loadspace.*

OPENING THE TAILGATE TO THE MIDDLE POSITION



E199736

1. Push the top of the tailgate and pull the latch up.
2. Slightly lower the tailgate.

Note: *Make sure that you keep a firm grip of the tailgate to prevent it from dropping down.*

3. Release both support cables from the tailgate.
4. Lower the tailgate.

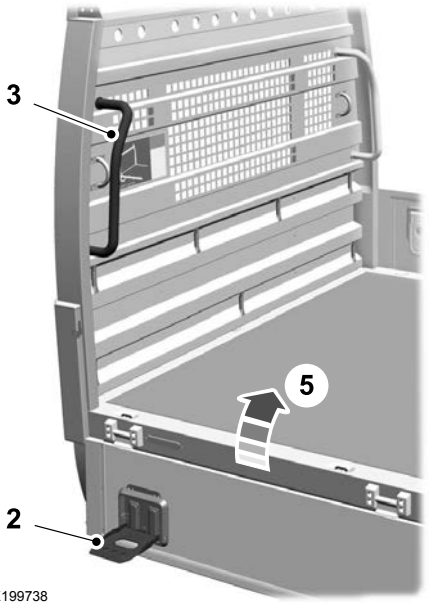
Note: *Do not exceed the maximum permissible tailgate load of 150 kg.*

Note: *When closing the tailgate remove all debris between the tailgate and loadspace.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

LOAD BED STEP

ACCESSING THE SIDE PANEL STEP



E199738

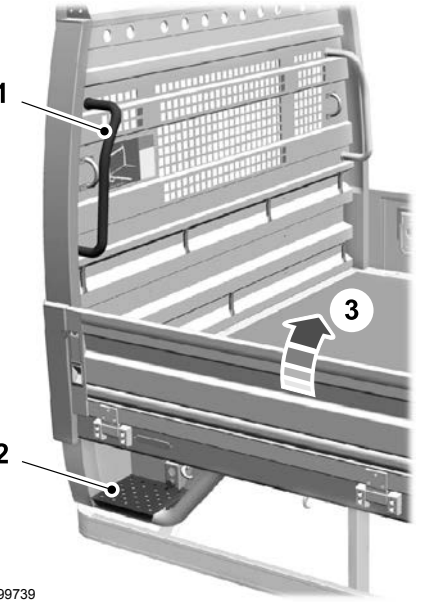
1. Lower the side panel.

Note: *Make sure that you keep a firm grip of the side panel to prevent it from dropping down.*

2. Lower the side panel step.
3. Hold the grab handle.
4. Place foot onto the side panel step.
5. Climb onto the load bed.

Note: *When closing the side panel remove all debris between the side panel and loadspace.*

ACCESSING THE FOOT TREADPLATE



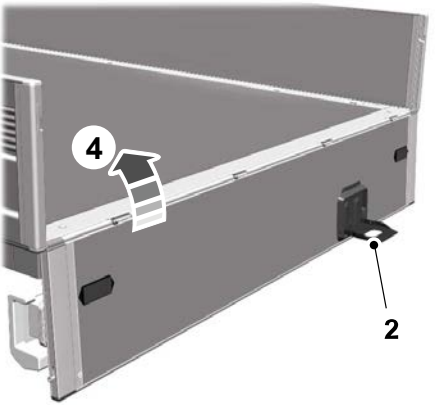
E199739

1. Hold the grab handle.
2. Place foot onto the tread plate.
3. Climb onto the load bed.

Note: *We recommend using the foot tread plate, when there is a possibility of load spillage.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ACCESSING THE TAILGATE STEP



1. Lower the tailgate.

Note: *Make sure that you keep a firm grip of the tailgate to prevent it from dropping down.*

2. Lower the tailgate step.
3. Place foot onto the tailgate step.
4. Climb onto the load bed.

Note: *When closing the tailgate remove all debris between the tailgate and loadspace.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REAR CARGO AREA ANCHOR POINTS

REAR CARGO AREA ANCHOR POINT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Always properly secure cargo to prevent shifting cargo or cargo falling from the vehicle. Failure to do so could result in compromised vehicle stability and serious personal injury to vehicle occupants or others.

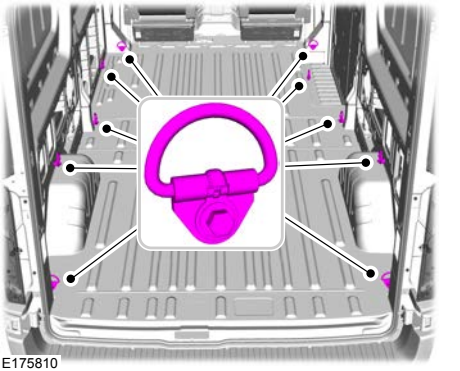
WARNING: The appropriate loading capacity of your vehicle can be limited either by volume capacity (how much space is available) or by payload capacity (how much weight the vehicle should carry). Once you have reached the maximum payload of your vehicle, do not add more cargo, even if there is space available. Overloading or improperly loading your vehicle can contribute to loss of vehicle control and vehicle rollover.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum load rating of the load retaining fixtures. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Check the load retaining fixtures for damage before using them. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not use the load retaining fixtures for towing. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

LOCATING THE REAR CARGO AREA ANCHOR POINTS



E175810

Note: *The number of load retaining fixtures could vary depending on your vehicle model.*

REAR CARGO AREA ANCHOR POINT LOAD CAPACITIES

Variant	Maximum Load Value
All Van	5,000 N

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Recognizing a Trailer

Make sure to connect the trailer to your vehicle with a proper fitting connector that supports your vehicle and the trailer functions.

1. Attach the trailer and wiring connector to your vehicle.
2. Switch your vehicle on.
3. Set up a profile for the trailer using the touchscreen.

Note: *If your vehicle does not recognize the trailer, press and hold the brake pedal for a few seconds.*

Managing Trailer Profiles

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.

You can perform multiple actions from this menu.

See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 320). See **Trailer Towing Navigation** (page 504).

Trailer Connection Checklist

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Connection Checklist***.

Trailer Lamps

WARNING: Never connect any trailer lamp wiring to the vehicle's tail lamp wiring; this may damage the electrical system resulting in fire. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible for assistance in proper trailer tow wiring installation. Additional electrical equipment may be required.

Trailer lamps are required on most towed vehicles. Make sure all running lights, brake lights, turn signals and hazard lights are working.

Trailer battery charge/Trailer power feed

This feature allows the trailer's battery to charge under the following situations:

- Your vehicle is in the accessory position or switched on.
- If the vehicle's battery voltage is in optimum condition, above 12.5 volts, and the trailer's battery can still hold a charge, or is not too old.

TRAILER LIGHTING CHECK

WARNING: Never connect any trailer lamp wiring to the vehicle's tail lamp wiring; this may damage the electrical system resulting in fire. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible for assistance in proper trailer tow wiring installation. Additional electrical equipment may be required.

Trailer light check feature allows one person to confirm that all taillights are functioning.

Perform a trailer light illumination sequence to confirm that all lights are functioning using the touchscreen in the vehicle.

Performing the Trailer Light Check using the touchscreen in vehicle

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Trailer Light Check***.
4. Press ***Start***.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

5. Follow the instructions until the lights sequence completes.

Note: *If your vehicle does not recognize the trailer, press and hold the brake pedal for a few seconds.*

CONNECTING A TRAILER – TROUBLESHOOTING

CONNECTING A TRAILER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Trailer disconnected	The system senses a trailer connection becomes disconnected, either intentionally or unintentionally, during a given ignition cycle.
Trailer wiring fault	There are certain faults in your vehicle wiring and trailer wiring or brake system.
Trailer battery not charging See manual	There is a fault with your trailer battery, or your trailer battery voltage is very low.
Trailer lighting module fault See manual	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer stop lamps fault Check lamps	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer left turn lamps fault Check lamps	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer right turn lamps fault Check lamps	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer park lamps fault Check lamps	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

TOWING A TRAILER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Your vehicle is not approved for trailer towing. Never tow a trailer with your vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

TOWING A TRAILER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Only use the Ford approved trailer wiring kit (including the trailer wiring module) when towing with your vehicle. Using generic trailer wiring kits may prevent the correct operation of the rear parking sensors (where fitted) and could damage the electrical systems of your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not tow a trailer fitted with electric trailer brakes unless your vehicle is fitted with a compatible aftermarket electronic trailer brake controller. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum gross vehicle weight stated on the vehicle identification plate. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum gross combination mass stated on the vehicle identification plate. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum front and rear axle loads for your vehicle.

WARNING: Make sure that the vertical load on the tow ball is between the minimum and maximum recommended weight at all times. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Towing trailers beyond the maximum recommended gross trailer weight exceeds the limit of your vehicle and could result in engine damage, transmission damage, structural damage, loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not exceed 100 km/h. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The anti-lock brake system does not control the trailer brakes.

Obey country specific regulations for towing a trailer.

The trailer vertical weight on the tow ball is essential for the driving stability of your vehicle and trailer.

Reduce speed immediately if the trailer shows any sign of swaying. See **Trailer Sway Control** (page 358).

Towing a trailer changes the handling characteristics of your vehicle and increases stopping distances. Adapt your speed and driving behaviour to the load of the trailer.

TRAILER BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not connect a trailer's hydraulic brake system directly to your vehicle's brake system. Your vehicle may not have enough braking power and your chances of having a collision greatly increase.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Electric brakes and manual, automatic or surge-type trailer brakes are safe if you install them properly and adjust them to the manufacturer's specifications. The trailer brakes must meet local and federal regulations.

The rating for the tow vehicle's braking system operation is at the gross vehicle weight rating, not the gross combined weight rating.

Separate functioning brake systems are required for safe control of towed vehicles and trailers weighing more than 750 kg when loaded.

TOWING A TRAILER LIMITATIONS

Do not exceed 100 km/h even if a country allows higher speeds under certain conditions.

The gross train weight stated on the vehicle identification plate applies for road gradients up to 12% and altitudes up to 1,000 m when towing a trailer. In mountainous regions the engine performance decreases due to lower air density with increasing altitude. In high altitude regions above 1,000 m, you should reduce the stipulated maximum permitted gross train weight by 10% for every additional 1,000 m. See **Vehicle Identification Plate** (page 484).

Note: *Not all vehicles are suitable or approved to have a tow bar fitted. Ask an authorized dealer for more information.*

LOADING YOUR TRAILER

Place loads as low as possible and central to the axle of your trailer. If you are towing with an unloaded vehicle, you should place the load in your trailer toward the front, within the maximum vertical load, as this gives the best stability.

The vertical weight on the tow ball should be at least 10% of the trailer weight and not exceed the maximum permissible weight.

Note: *The maximum permissible trailer vertical weight on the trailer identification plate is the trailer manufacturer's testing value. The vehicle maximum permissible trailer vertical weight could be lower.*

TRAILER TOWING HINTS

Use a low gear when descending a steep downhill gradient.

The stability of your vehicle to trailer combination is very much dependent on the quality of the trailer.

The electrical system on your vehicle is suitable for towing trailers with LED lamps.

Remember to account for the trailer tongue weight as part of your vehicle load when calculating the total vehicle weight.

Follow these guidelines for safe towing:

- Do not tow a trailer until you drive your vehicle at least 1,600 km.
- See the instructions included with towing accessories for the proper installation and adjustment specifications.
- Service your vehicle more frequently if you tow a trailer. See your scheduled maintenance information.
- If you use a rental trailer, follow the instructions the rental agency gives you.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

When Towing a Trailer

- Do not make full-throttle starts.
- Check your hitch, electrical connections and trailer wheel lug nuts thoroughly after you have travelled 80 km.
- When stopped in congested or heavy traffic during hot weather, place the transmission in park (P) to aid engine and transmission cooling and to help A/C performance.
- Turn off the cruise control with heavy loads or in hilly terrain. The cruise control may turn off automatically when you are towing on long, steep grades.
- Shift to a lower gear when driving down a long or steep hill. Do not apply the brakes continuously, as they may overheat and become less effective.
- If your transmission is equipped with a Grade Assist or Tow/Haul feature, use this feature when towing. This provides engine braking and helps eliminate excessive transmission shifting for optimum fuel economy and transmission cooling.
- Allow more distance for stopping with a trailer attached. Anticipate stops and brake gradually.
- Avoid parking on a grade. However, if you must park on a grade:
  - Turn the steering wheel to point your vehicle tires away from traffic flow.
  - Set your vehicle parking brake.
  - Place the automatic transmission in park (P).
  - Place wheel chocks in front and back of the trailer wheels. (Chocks not included with vehicle.)

LAUNCHING OR RETRIEVING A BOAT OR PERSONAL WATERCRAFT

Disconnect the wiring to the trailer before backing the trailer into the water.

Reconnect the wiring to the trailer after the trailer is removed from the water.

When backing down a ramp during boat launching or retrieval:

- Do not allow the static water level to rise above the bottom edge of the rear bumper.
- Do not allow waves to break higher than 15 cm above the bottom edge of the rear bumper.

Exceeding these limits may allow water to enter vehicle components:

- Causing internal damage to the components.
- Affecting driveability, emissions, and reliability.

Replace the rear axle lubricant anytime the rear axle has been submerged in water. Water may have contaminated the rear axle lubricant, which is not normally checked or changed unless a leak is suspected or other axle repair is required.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

TOWING WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS

RECOMMENDED TOWING WEIGHTS

WARNING: Make sure that the vertical load on the tow ball is between the minimum and maximum recommended weight at all times. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *Do not exceed the vehicle configuration weights listed in the following tables.*

Note: *There are legal limits for maximum towing weights. This may vary according to the region in which your vehicle is operated. Check the local laws and regulations before towing a trailer.*

2.0L EcoBlue

Model	Rear Wheels	Transmission	Maximum Braked Trailer Weight kg	Gross Vehicle Mass Rating kg [1]	Gross Combination Mass Rating kg	Front Gross Axle Load Rating kg	Rear Gross Axle Load Rating kg	Tow Ball Vertical Weight kg [1]
350E.	Single Rear Wheels.	Manual Transmission.	2,750	3,550	5,650	1,750	2,250	275
350L FWD.	Single Rear Wheels.	Automatic Transmission.	1,700	3,550	4,250	1,850	2,250	170
350L RWD.	Single Rear Wheels.	Manual Transmission.	2,750	3,550	5,650	1,850	2,250	275
470E.	Dual Rear Wheels.	Manual Transmission.	3,500	4,490	7,000	1,850	3,100	350

[1] The gross vehicle mass rating includes the tow ball vertical weight.

Note: *To ascertain if your vehicle has short wheel base or long wheel base, refer to the vehicle identification plate. For example, 300 S is a short wheel base vehicle, 300 L is a long wheel base vehicle. See* ***Vehicle Identification Plate Overview*** *(page 485).*

Maximum Unbraked Trailer Weight kg	
All.	750

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

HOW DOES TRAILER SWAY CONTROL WORK

The system applies the brakes to the individual wheels and reduces engine torque to aid vehicle stability.

If the trailer begins to sway, the stability control lamp flashes and the message **Trailer Sway Reduce Speed** appears in the instrument cluster display.

Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Check the vertical weight on the tow ball and trailer load distribution.

TRAILER SWAY CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

Note: *This feature only activates when significant trailer sway occurs.*

Note: *This feature does not prevent trailer sway, but reduces it once it begins.*

Note: *This feature cannot stop all trailers from swaying.*

Note: *In some cases, if vehicle speed is too high, the system may activate multiple times, gradually reducing vehicle speed.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

COLD WEATHER PRECAUTIONS

The functional operation of some components and systems can be affected at temperatures below approximately -25ºC.

DRIVING ON SNOW AND ICE

WARNING: If you are driving in slippery conditions that require tire chains or cables, then it is critical that you drive cautiously. Keep speeds down, allow for longer stopping distances and avoid aggressive steering to reduce the chances of a loss of vehicle control which can lead to serious injury or death. If the rear end of your vehicle slides while cornering, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle.

On ice and snow, you should drive more slowly than usual. Your vehicle has an anti-lock braking system, apply the brake pedal steadily. Do not pump the brake pedal. See **Anti-Lock Braking System Limitations** (page 249).

BREAKING-IN

Tires

You need to break in new tires for approximately 480 km. During this time, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics.

Brakes and Clutch

Avoid heavy use of the brakes and clutch if possible for the first 160 km in town and for the first 1,600 km on freeways.

DRIVING ECONOMICALLY

The following helps to improve fuel consumption:

- Drive smoothly, accelerate gently and anticipate the road ahead to avoid heavy braking.
- Regularly check your tire pressures and make sure that they are inflated to the correct pressure.
- Follow the recommended maintenance schedule and carry out the recommended checks.
- Plan your journey and check the traffic before you set off. It is more efficient to combine errands into a single trip whenever possible.
- Avoid idling the engine in cold weather or for extended periods. Start the engine only when you are ready to set off.
- Do not carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle as extra weight wastes fuel.
- Do not add unnecessary accessories to the exterior of your vehicle, for example running boards. If you use a roof rack, remember to fold it down or remove it when not in use.
- Do not shift into neutral when you are braking or when your vehicle is slowing down.
- Shut all windows when driving at high speeds.
- Switch off all electric systems when not in use, for example air conditioning. Make sure that you unplug any accessories from the auxiliary power points when not in use.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

DRIVING THROUGH MUD AND WATER

Mud

Be cautious of sudden changes in vehicle speed or direction when you are driving in mud. Even all-wheel drive and four-wheel drive vehicles can lose traction in mud. If your vehicle slides, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle. After driving through mud, clean off residue stuck to rotating driveshafts and tires. Excess residue can cause an imbalance that could damage drive components.

Note: *If your vehicle gets stuck in mud, it could be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.*

Water

If you must drive though water approach it cautiously. See **Driving Through Shallow Water** (page 361).

DRIVING ON HILLY OR SLOPING TERRAIN

WARNING: Extreme care should be used when steering the vehicle in reverse down a slope so as not to cause the vehicle to swerve out of control.

Although natural obstacles could make it necessary to travel diagonally up or down a hill or steep incline, you should try to drive straight up or straight down.

Note: *Avoid turning on steep slopes or hills. A danger lies in losing traction, slipping sideways and possible vehicle rollover. Whenever driving on a hill, determine beforehand the route you can use. Do not drive over the crest of a hill without seeing what conditions are on the other side. Do not drive in reverse over a hill without the aid of an observer.*

Apply just enough power to the wheels to climb the hill. Too much power causes the tires to slip, spin or lose traction, and you could lose control of your vehicle. When descending a steep hill, do not descend the hill in neutral. Avoid sudden hard braking to keep the front wheels rolling and to maintain your vehicle's steering.

Note: *Your vehicle has an anti-lock braking system, apply the brake pedal steadily. Do not pump the brake pedal.*

DRIVING IN SAND

When driving over sand, try to keep all four wheels on the most solid area of the trail. Shift to a lower gear and drive steadily through the terrain. Apply the accelerator slowly and avoid excessive wheel slip. Do not drive your vehicle in deep sand for an extended period of time. This could overheat the system. A message appears in the information display. See **All-Wheel Drive – Information Messages** (page 246).

Note: *If your vehicle gets stuck in sand, it could be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

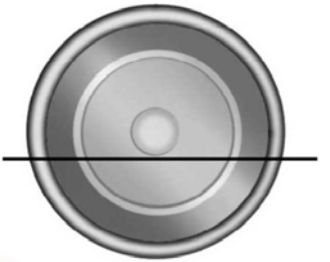
DRIVING THROUGH SHALLOW WATER - DIESEL

WARNING: Do not attempt to cross a deep or flowing body of water. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *Driving through standing water can cause vehicle damage.*

Note: *Engine damage can occur if water enters the air filter.*

Before driving through standing water, check the depth. Never drive through water that is higher than the bottom of the wheel hubs.



When driving through standing water, drive very slowly and do not stop your vehicle. Your brake performance and traction could be limited. After driving through water and as soon as it is safe to do so:

- Lightly press the brake pedal to dry the brakes and to check that they work.
- Turn the steering wheel to check that the steering power assist works.

Check the function of the following:

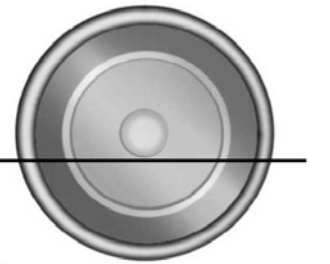
- Horn
- Exterior lights

DRIVING THROUGH SHALLOW WATER - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

WARNING: Do not attempt to cross a deep or flowing body of water. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *Driving through standing water can cause vehicle damage.*

Before driving through standing water, check the depth. Never drive through water that is higher than the bottom of the wheel hubs.



When driving through standing water, drive very slowly and do not stop your vehicle. Your brake performance and traction could be limited. After driving through water and as soon as it is safe to do so:

- Lightly press the brake pedal to dry the brakes and to check that they work.
- Turn the steering wheel to check that the steering power assist works.

Check the function of the following:

- Horn
- Exterior lights

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ELECTRIC VEHICLE

MAXIMIZING YOUR DRIVING RANGE

Driving in Cold Weather

Keep your vehicle charged before heading out into cold weather.

Use the heated seats and steering wheel for comfort along with moderate cabin temperature and fan settings to reduce energy needed for climate control.

Note: *Lower cabin temperature settings on the climate control system results in better trip range.*

Preconditioning Your Vehicle

You can precondition your vehicle by using departure and comfort settings to warm or cool your cabin and the high voltage battery when your vehicle is plugged in. By using energy from your charging source prior to your departure, battery temperature can be managed for best driving performance and less energy will be needed for heating or cooling of the cabin at the start of your drive. This helps maximize your driving range.

Note: *You can also access departure and comfort settings using the Ford app.*

Parking Your Vehicle

At temperatures just above the freezing point and lower, plug your vehicle in when not in use to maintain high voltage battery performance.

When possible park your vehicle under a covered area or in a garage. This will help to moderate temperatures which affect performance of the high voltage battery and require energy to heat or cool the cabin.

Driving Style

Range is reduced when driving aggressively or at consistently high speeds. Aggressive driving for extended periods could also result in reducing your battery's efficiency and lifespan.

FLOOR MATS

WARNING: Use a floor mat designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle that does not obstruct the pedal area. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

WARNING: Secure the floor mat to both retention devices so that it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not place additional floor mats or any other covering on top of the original floor mats. This could result in the floor mat interfering with the operation of the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while your vehicle is moving. Objects that are loose can become trapped under the pedals causing a loss of vehicle control.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



To install floor mats that have eyelets, position the floor mat eyelet over the retention post and press down to lock in position. Repeat for all eyelets on the floor mat.

If the driver side floor mat is not securely fastened, remove it, and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Do not drive with a loose floor mat.

To remove the floor mats, reverse the installation procedure.

Note: *Regularly check the floor mats to make sure they are secure.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

In the event of damage or fire involving an electric vehicle or hybrid-electric vehicle:

- Assume the high-voltage battery and associated components are energized and fully charged.
- Exposed electrical components, wires and high-voltage batteries present potential high-voltage shock hazards.
- Venting high-voltage battery vapors are potentially toxic and flammable.
- Physical damage to the vehicle or high-voltage battery could result in immediate or delayed release of toxic, flammable gases and fire.

Vehicle information and general safety practices include reviewing the owner's manual and becoming familiar with your vehicle's safety information and recommended safety practices.

Crashes

A crash or impact significant enough to require an emergency response for conventional vehicles would also require the same response for an electric or hybrid-electric vehicle.

If Possible:

1. Move your vehicle to a safe, nearby location and remain on the scene.
2. Roll down the windows before you switch your vehicle off.
3. Place your vehicle in park (P), set the parking brake, switch off the vehicle, activate the hazard flashers and move your key(s) at least 5 m away from the vehicle.

Always:

- Call emergency assistance if needed and advise that an electric or hybrid-electric vehicle is involved.
- Avoid contact with leaking fluids and gases, and remain out of the way of oncoming traffic until emergency responders arrive.
- When emergency responders arrive, tell them that the vehicle involved is an electric vehicle or hybrid-electric vehicle.

Fires

As with any vehicle, call emergency assistance immediately if you see sparks, smoke or flames coming from the vehicle. Remain a safe distance from the vehicle and try to stay clear of the smoke.

1. Exit the vehicle immediately.
2. Advise emergency assistance that an electric or hybrid-electric vehicle is involved.
3. Never attempt to extinguish an electric vehicle fire or move a vehicle that is on fire.
4. As with any vehicle fire, do not inhale smoke, vapors or gas from the vehicle, as they may be hazardous.

Post-Incident

1. Do not store a severely damaged vehicle with a lithium-ion battery inside a structure or within 15 m of any structure or vehicle.
2. Make sure that passenger and luggage compartments remain ventilated.
3. Call emergency assistance if you observe leaking fluids, sparks, smoke or flames, or hear gurgling or bubbling from the high-voltage battery.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SWITCHING THE HAZARD FLASHERS ON AND OFF



The hazard flasher button is on the instrument panel. Press the button to switch the hazard flashers on if your vehicle is creating a safety hazard for other road users.

When you switch the hazard flashers on, all front and rear direction indicators flash.

Note: *The hazard flashers operate when the ignition is in any position, or if the key is not in the ignition. The battery loses charge and could have insufficient power to restart your vehicle.*

Press the button again to switch them off.

JUMP STARTING THE VEHICLE

JUMP STARTING PRECAUTIONS - DIESEL

WARNING: Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide correct ventilation.

WARNING: Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

WARNING: Use only adequately sized cables with insulated clamps.

WARNING: Make sure that the cables are clear of any moving parts and fuel delivery system parts.

WARNING: Connect batteries with only the same nominal voltage.

WARNING: Using the jump leads incorrectly or completing the jump start procedure incorrectly can cause the battery to explode, which can lead to severe injuries.

WARNING: All work on the vehicle battery and the electrical system can cause serious chemical burns, fire or electric shocks. Always read the warnings and safety information before carrying out any kind of work on the battery

WARNING: Never charge a 12-volt vehicle battery once it has been frozen. Discharged 12-volt vehicle batteries can even freeze at temperatures of approximately 0ºC (+32ºF).

WARNING: The battery should be replaced if it is or has ever been frozen.

WARNING: A highly explosive mixture of gases is given off when the vehicle battery is jump started. Always keep fire, sparks, naked flames and lit cigarettes away from the vehicle battery. Never use a mobile telephone when the jump leads are being connected or disconnected.

WARNING: Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated space as the battery emits a highly explosive mixture of gases when the vehicle is being jump started.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WARNING: Never confuse the negative and positive terminals or connect the jump leads incorrectly.

WARNING: Observe the jump lead manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING: If the engine is running while the hood is open, stay clear of moving engine components. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

Do not attempt to push-start an automatic transmission vehicle. This could cause transmission damage.

Do not disconnect the battery of the disabled vehicle. This could damage your vehicle's electrical system.

JUMP STARTING PRECAUTIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

WARNING: Connect batteries with only the same nominal voltage.

WARNING: Use only adequately sized cables with insulated clamps.

Note: *This procedure is only for the 12 volt battery.*

Note: *Your vehicle has a 12 volt battery that is under the driver seat. The 12 volt battery controls the switches and contacts that engage the high voltage battery. Do not jump start the high voltage battery using a standard 12 volt battery. Tow your vehicle to an authorized dealer if the high voltage battery does not accept a regular charge.*

Note: *Do not attempt to push start your vehicle. You could cause transmission damage.*

Note: *Do not disconnect the 12 volt battery from your vehicle electrical system.*

PREPARING THE VEHICLE

Use only a 12 volt supply to start your vehicle.

Park the booster vehicle close to the hood of the disabled vehicle, making sure the two vehicles do not touch.

JUMP STARTING THE VEHICLE - DIESEL

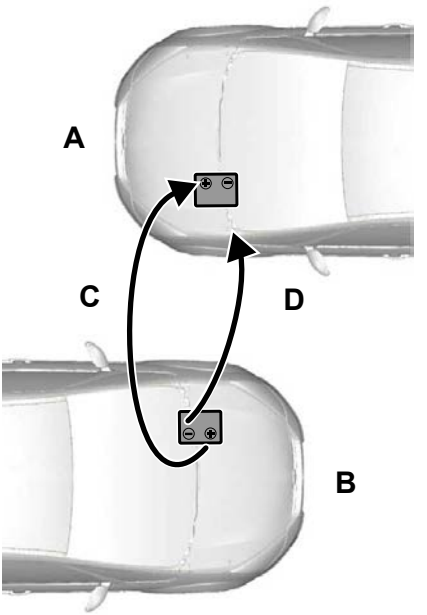
WARNING: Connect batteries with only the same nominal voltage.

WARNING: Use only adequately sized cables with insulated clamps.

Note: *Do not disconnect the battery of the disabled vehicle as this could damage the vehicle electrical system.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

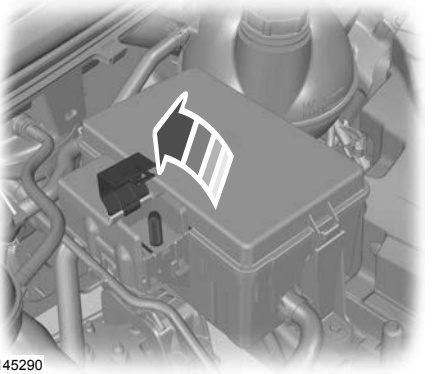
Connecting the Jumper Cables



A	Vehicle with the discharged battery.
B	Vehicle with the booster battery.
C	Positive jumper cable.
D	Negative jumper cable.

Front Wheel Drive

1. Switch the ignition off and any electrical equipment.


E145290

2. Lift up the battery positive connection point cover. For item location, refer to the appropriate under hood overview. See **Maintenance** (page 395).

WARNING: Make sure that the cables are clear of any moving parts and fuel delivery system parts.

3. Connect one end of the positive jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery and the other end to the positive terminal of the booster battery.



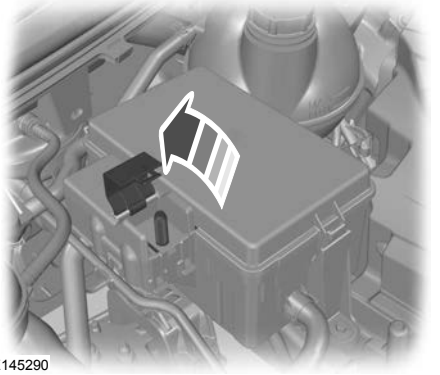
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not connect the negative jumper cable to any other part of your vehicle. Use the ground point.

4. Connect one end of the negative jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery or to a suitable ground point and the other end to the ground point on your vehicle.

Rear Wheel Drive

1. Switch the ignition off and any electrical equipment.

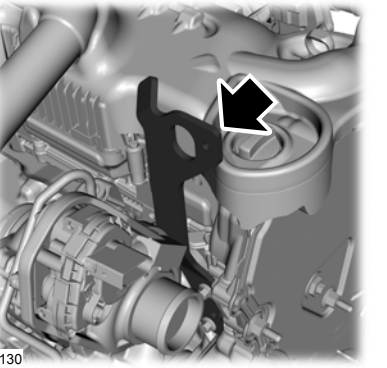


E145290

2. Lift up the battery positive connection point cover. For item location, refer to the appropriate under hood overview. See **Maintenance** (page 395).

WARNING: Make sure that the cables are clear of any moving parts and fuel delivery system parts.

3. Connect one end of the positive jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery and the other end to the positive terminal of the booster battery.



E229130

WARNING: Do not connect the negative jumper cable to any other part of your vehicle. Use the ground point.

4. Connect one end of the negative jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery or to a suitable ground point and the other end to the ground point on your vehicle.

Starting the Engine

1. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and keep the engine speed between 2000 and 3000 RPM.
2. Start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
3. When the engine starts, run the engines for three minutes before you disconnect the jumper cables.

Remove the jumper cables in the reverse order that they were connected.

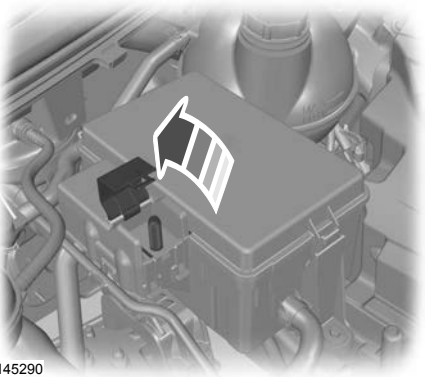
Note: *Do not switch the headlamps on before you disconnect the jumper cables. The peak voltage could cause the bulbs to fail.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

JUMP STARTING THE VEHICLE - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

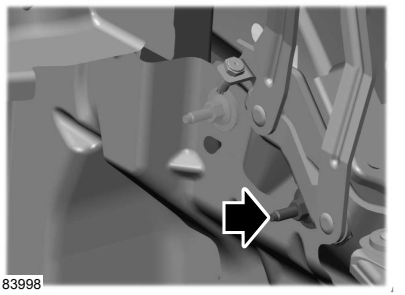
Your vehicle has a positive (+) access terminal and a negative (-) ground connection point that you can access under the hood, even though the actual battery is under the driver seat. You can jump your vehicle using these points.

The positive (+) access terminal is next to the fuse box, under a red cap. To access the positive (+) terminal, lift the red cap up.



E145290

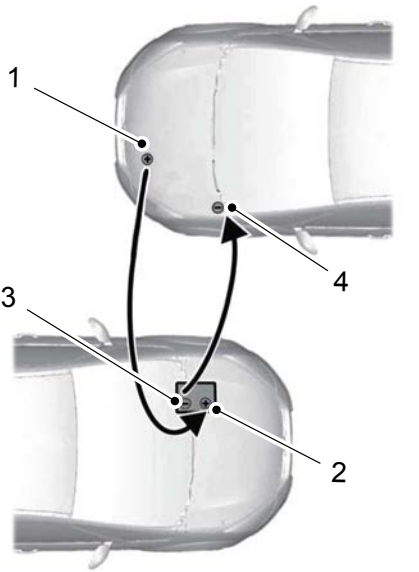
The negative (-) terminal is a post on the driver side, near the hood hinge. It is a ground connection point. You need to remove the rubber covering first.



E183998

WARNING: Make sure that the cables are clear of any moving parts and fuel delivery system parts.

Note: *In the illustration, the bottom vehicle represents the booster vehicle.*



1. Connect the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) access terminal of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Connect the other end of the positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the assisting battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) cable to the negative (-) terminal of the assisting battery.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

4. Make the final connection of the negative (-) cable to the ground connection point of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

WARNING: Do not connect the negative jumper cable to any other part of your vehicle. Use the ground point.

5. Start the engine of the booster vehicle and rev the engine moderately, or press the accelerator gently to keep your engine speed between 2000 and 3000 rpms, as shown in your tachometer.
6. Switch on the disabled vehicle.
7. Once power enters the 12 volt battery it starts the disabled vehicle. Run the booster vehicle at 2000-3000 rpms for an additional three minutes before disconnecting the jumper cables.

Remove the jumper cables in the reverse order that they were connected.

POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

The system helps draw attention to your vehicle in the event of a serious impact.

HOW DOES THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM WORK

The system is designed to turn the hazard flashers on, turn the courtesy lamps on and unlock all doors in the event of a serious impact that deploys an airbag or the seatbelt pretensioners.

POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

Depending on applicable laws in the country your vehicle was built for, the horn does not sound in the event of a serious impact.

SWITCHING THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM OFF

Press the hazard flasher switch, or the unlock button on the remote control, or the panic button on the remote control or turn your vehicle off and on twice to switch the system off.

Note: *The alert turns off when the vehicle battery runs out of charge.*

POST-COLLISION BRAKING

How Does Post-Collision Braking Work

In the event of a moderate to severe crash, the braking system reduces the vehicle's speed to prevent or reduce the impact of a potential secondary crash.

Post-Collision Braking Limitations

Post-collision braking does not activate if any of the following occur:

- The anti-lock braking system is damaged during the collision.
- Electronic stability control is disabled.

Overriding Post-Collision Braking

You can override post-collision braking by pressing the brake or accelerator pedal.

Post-Collision Braking Indicators



It flashes when a post-collision braking event is occurring.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF - DIESEL

The automatic crash shutoff is designed to stop the fuel going to the engine in the event of a moderate or severe crash.

Note: *Not every impact causes a shutoff.*

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

The system deactivates the high voltage system in the event of a moderate or severe crash.

AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF PRECAUTIONS - DIESEL

WARNING: If your vehicle has been involved in a crash, have the fuel system checked. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

RE-ENABLING YOUR VEHICLE

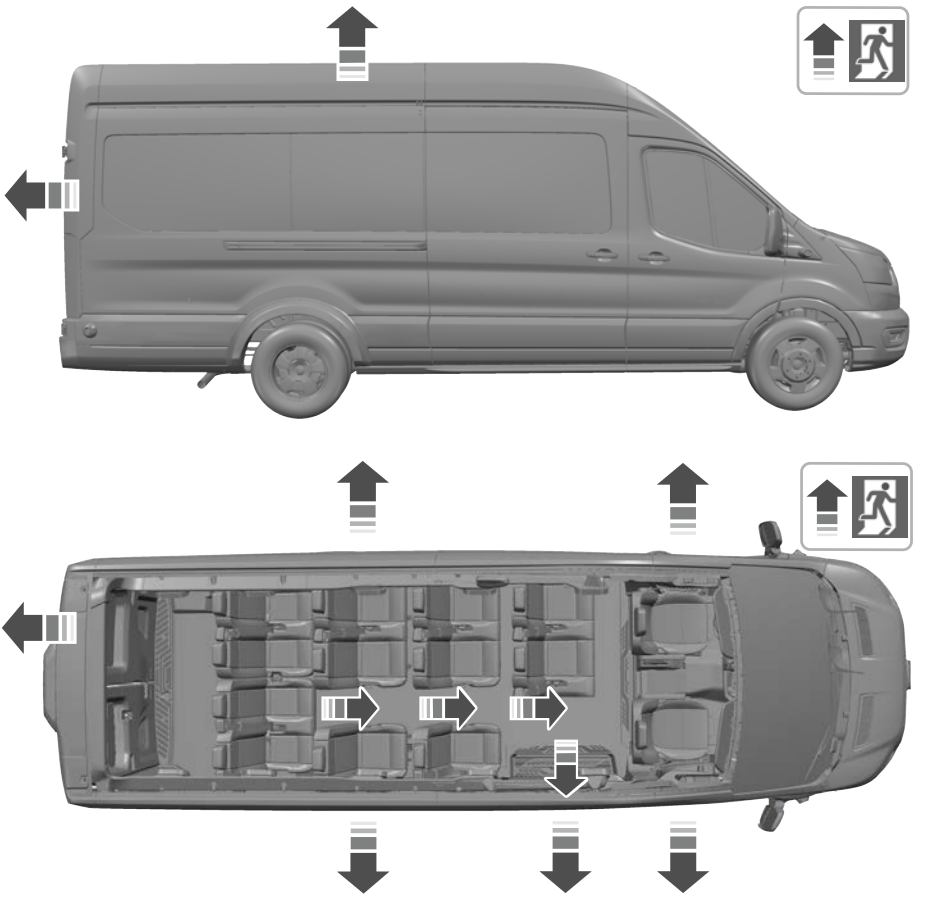
1. Switch the ignition off.
2. Attempt to start your vehicle.
3. Switch the ignition off.
4. Attempt to start your vehicle.

Note: *If your vehicle does not start after the third attempt, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

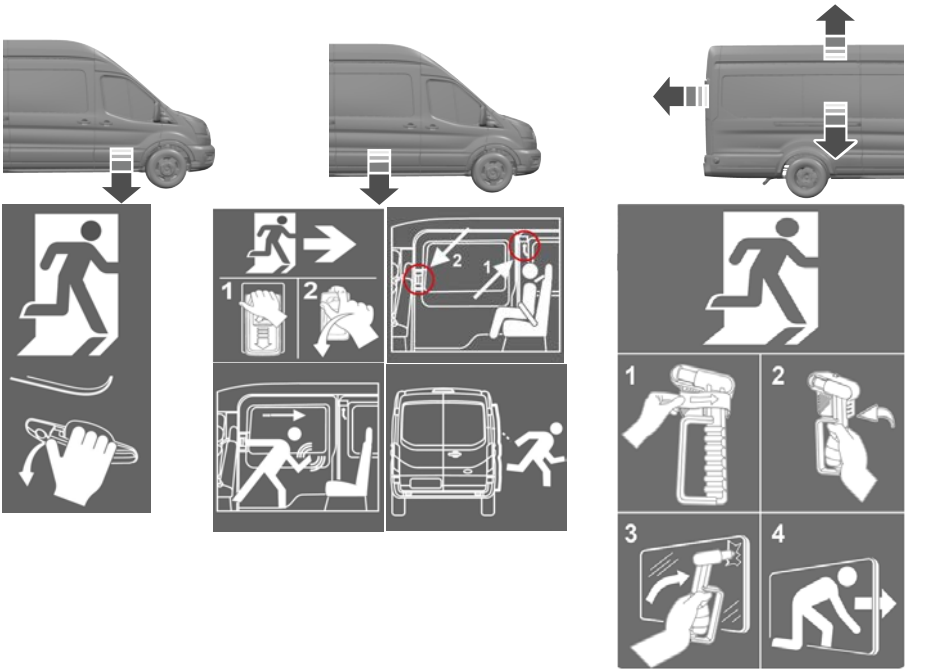
ACCESSING THE EMERGENCY EXIT

WARNING: Your vehicle is not approved for roof racks. Never install a roof rack to your vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

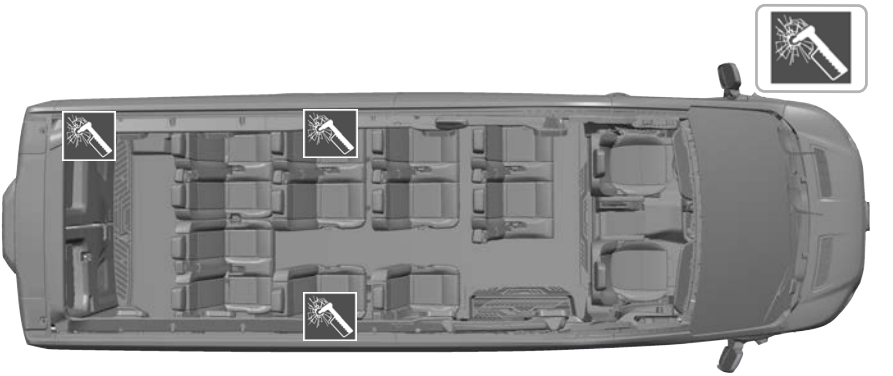


Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Locating the Emergency Hammer



Break the glass with the hammer in an emergency.

In case of fire use the fire extinguisher. See **Locating the Fire Extinguisher** (page 382).

RECOVERY TOWING

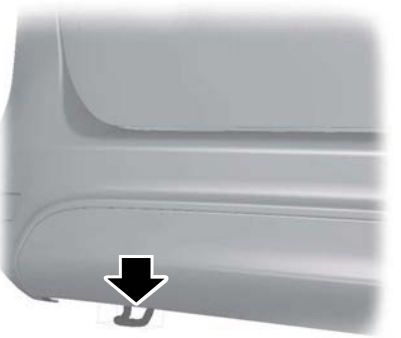
ACCESSING THE FRONT TOWING POINT



E146426

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ACCESSING THE REAR TOWING POINT - BUS/VAN

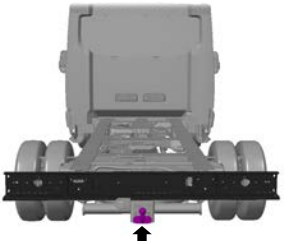


E142319

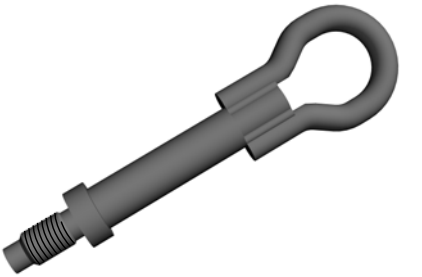
ACCESSING THE REAR TOWING POINT - CHASSIS CAB, VEHICLES WITHOUT: TRAILER TOW



ACCESSING THE REAR TOWING POINT - CHASSIS CAB, VEHICLES WITH: TRAILER TOW



LOCATING THE TOWING EYE



The towing eye could be found:

- Secured to the floor under the passenger seat.
- Secured under the second row passenger seat.
- Inside the driver door storage compartment.
- Inside the toolkit within the front step storage compartment.

Note: *You must carry the towing eye in your vehicle at all times.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

INSTALLING THE TOWING EYE

WARNING: Make sure that the towing eye is fully tightened. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: You must switch the ignition on when your vehicle is being towed.

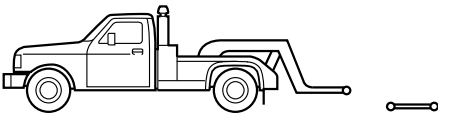


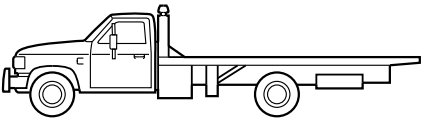
E146426

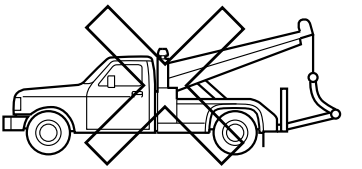
1. Carefully remove the cover.
2. Install the towing eye.

Note: *It has a left-hand thread. Turn it counterclockwise to install it.*

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE







If you need to have your vehicle towed, contact a professional towing service or your roadside assistance service provider.

We recommend the use of a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment to tow your vehicle. Do not tow with a slingbelt. We do not approve a slingbelt towing procedure. Vehicle damage may occur if towed incorrectly, or by any other means.

Your manufacturer produces a towing manual for all authorized tow truck operators. Have your tow truck operator refer to this manual for proper hook-up and towing procedures.

Towing your vehicle requires that all wheels be off the ground. This prevents damage to the mechanical systems and vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

When using wheel lift equipment to tow the vehicle from the front, place the rear wheels on a tow dolly.

When using wheel lift equipment to tow the vehicle from the rear, place the front wheels on a tow dolly.

FAIL-SAFE COOLING - 2.0L ECOBLUE, DIESEL

WHAT IS FAIL-SAFE COOLING

Fail-safe cooling allows you to temporarily drive your vehicle before any incremental component damage occurs due to overheating.

The fail-safe distance depends on outside temperature, vehicle load and terrain.

HOW DOES FAIL-SAFE COOLING WORK

If the engine reaches a preset over-temperature condition, the engine automatically switches to alternating cylinder operation. Each disabled cylinder acts as an air pump and cools the engine.

When this occurs, your vehicle still operates, however:

- Engine power is limited.
- The air conditioning system turns off.

Continued operation increases the engine temperature, causing the engine to completely shut down. Your steering and braking effort increases in this situation.

When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine.

Note: *Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.*

DRIVING WHEN FAIL-SAFE MODE IS ACTIVATED

WARNING: Fail-safe mode is for use during emergencies only. Operate your vehicle in fail-safe mode only as long as necessary to bring your vehicle to rest in a safe location and seek immediate repairs. When in fail-safe mode, your vehicle will have limited power, will not be able to maintain high-speed operation, and may completely shut down without warning, potentially losing engine power, power steering assist, and power brake assist, which may increase the possibility of a crash resulting in serious injury.

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Continued operation increases the engine temperature, causing the engine to completely shut down. Your steering and braking effort increases in this situation.

When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

Your vehicle has limited engine power when in the fail-safe mode, drive your vehicle with caution. Your vehicle does not maintain high-speed operation and the engine may operate poorly.

Remember that the engine is capable of automatically shutting down to prevent engine damage. In this situation:

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

1. Pull off the road as soon as safely possible and switch the engine off.
2. If you are a member of a roadside assistance program, we recommend that you contact your roadside assistance service provider.
3. If this is not possible, wait for a short period of time for the engine to cool.
4. Check the coolant level. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
5. When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

Note: *Driving your vehicle without repair increases the chance of engine damage.*

FAIL-SAFE COOLING INDICATORS



If the engine begins to overheat, the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone.



A warning lamp illuminates and a message may appear in the instrument cluster display.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You must switch your vehicle on when being towed. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always check that the steering wheel lock is deactivated before attempting to move your vehicle. Failure to deactivate the steering wheel lock could result in a crash.

WARNING: The brake and steering assistance will not operate unless the engine is running. Press the brake pedal harder and be aware of increased stopping distances and heavier steering.

WARNING: Too much tension in the tow rope could cause damage to your vehicle or the vehicle that is towing.

Note: *Make sure the transmission is in neutral when towing your vehicle.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle backward.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle if the ambient temperature is below 0°C.*

EMERGENCY TOWING

If your vehicle is disabled without access to wheel dollies, a car-hauling trailer, or a flatbed transport vehicle it can be flat-towed with all wheels on the ground. You may do this under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle is facing forward so that it is towed in a forward direction.
- The transmission selector lever is placed in neutral position.
- Maximum speed is 50 km/h.
- Maximum distance is 80 km.

Note: *Put your climate control system in recirculated air mode to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. See* ***Climate Control*** *(page 116).*

Drive off slowly and smoothly without jerking the vehicle you are towing.

You must only use the towing eye that was delivered with your vehicle.

Tow ropes or rigid towing bars must be placed on the same side. For example, right hand rear towing point to right hand front towing point.

You must use a tow rope or rigid towing bar that is of the correct strength for the weight of the towing vehicle and the vehicle that is being towed.

The weight of the vehicle that is being towed must not exceed the weight of the towing vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You must switch your vehicle on when being towed. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always check that the steering wheel lock is deactivated before attempting to move your vehicle. Failure to deactivate the steering wheel lock could result in a crash.

WARNING: The brake and steering assistance will not operate unless the engine is running. Press the brake pedal harder and be aware of increased stopping distances and heavier steering.

WARNING: Too much tension in the tow rope could cause damage to your vehicle or the vehicle that is towing.

Note: *Make sure the transmission is in neutral when towing your vehicle.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle backward.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle if the ambient temperature is below 0°C.*

EMERGENCY TOWING

If your vehicle is disabled without access to wheel dollies, a car-hauling trailer, or a flatbed transport vehicle it can be flat-towed with all wheels on the ground. You may do this under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle is facing forward so that it is towed in a forward direction.
- The transmission is shifted in neutral (N).
- Maximum speed is 50 km/h.
- Maximum distance is 80 km.

Note: *In the event of a mechanical failure of the transmission, do not use individual axle carriers. All wheels must be lifted clear of the ground on a level platform.*

Drive off slowly and smoothly without jerking the vehicle you are towing.

You must only use the towing eye that was delivered with your vehicle. See **Recovery Towing** (page 374).

Tow ropes or rigid towing bars must be placed on the same side. For example, right hand rear towing point to right hand front towing point.

You must use a tow rope or rigid towing bar that is of the correct strength for the weight of the towing vehicle and the vehicle that is being towed.

Note: *Using a rigid towing bar is the safest way to tow a vehicle.*

The weight of the vehicle that is being towed must not exceed the weight of the towing vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

EMERGENCY TOWING

If your vehicle becomes inoperable without access to wheel dollies or a vehicle transport trailer, it can be flat-towed with all wheels on the ground, regardless of the drivetrain, under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle is facing forward for towing in a forward direction.
- You switch ***Neutral Tow*** on.
- Maximum speed is 50 km/h.
- Maximum distance is 80 km.

Switching *Neutral Tow* On

1. Properly secure your vehicle to the tow vehicle.
2. Switch your vehicle on in accessory mode. See **Starting and Powering Off** (page 175).

Note: *Put your climate control system in recirculated air mode to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. See **Climate Control** (page ?). See **Climate Control** (page 120).*

3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
5. Select ***Settings***.
6. Select ***Vehicle Settings***.
7. Select ***Neutral Tow***.
8. Follow the instructions on the instrument cluster display.
9. Press and hold the brake pedal.
10. Shift into neutral (N).

Note: *A confirmation message appears in the instrument cluster display.*

11. Release the parking brake.
12. Switch your vehicle off.

Note: *If your vehicle has an anti-theft alarm, make sure you switch perimeter sensing off when towing. See **Setting the Alarm Security Level** (page 78).*

Switching *Neutral Tow* Off

1. Switch your vehicle on.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift into park (P).

Note: *A confirmation message appears in the instrument cluster display and the park (P) position illuminates on the transmission selector.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

STORING A FIRST AID KIT

You can store a first aid kit in the passenger side front door storage.

LOCATING THE FIRE EXTINGUISHER

The fire extinguisher is located between the driver and passenger seat.

Note: *If your vehicle has dual front passenger seat, the fire extinguisher is located under the passenger seat.*

STORING A WARNING TRIANGLE

You can store a warning triangle in the driver side front door storage.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

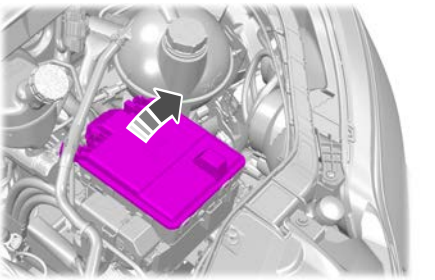
FUSE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Always replace a fuse with one that has the specified amperage rating. Using a fuse with a higher amperage rating can cause severe wire damage and could start a fire.

WARNING: To reduce risk of electrical shock, always replace the cover to the power distribution box before reconnecting the battery or refilling fluid reservoirs.

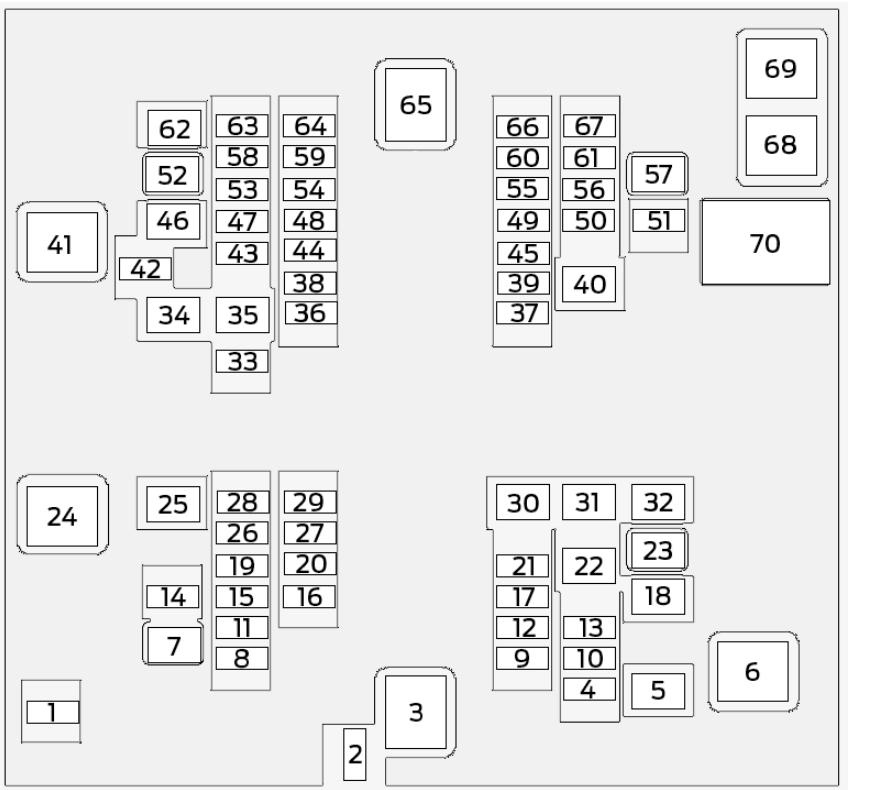
UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX

ACCESSING THE UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX



Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

IDENTIFYING THE FUSES IN THE UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX



Item	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
1	20 A	Horn.
2	15 A	Power folding mirrors.
3	60 A	Anti-lock braking system control module. Electric brake boost pump.
4	10 A	Trailer park reverse lamp.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Item	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
5	40 A	Right-hand heated windscreen.
6	40 A	Rear climate control.
7	40 A	Left-hand heated windscreen.
8	10 A	Right-hand high-intensity discharge headlamps.
9	10 A	Horn. Battery back-up sounder.
10	20 A	Not used (Spare).
11	10 A	Left-hand high-intensity discharge headlamps.
12	5 A	USB port.
13	-	Not used.
14	30 A	Trailer park position lamp.
15	5 A	High voltage to low voltage direct current. Direct current converter. Power inverter.
16	-	Not used.
17	5 A	USB port.
18	30 A	Trailer tow module.
19	15 A	Not used (Spare).
20	5 A	Anti-lock braking system control module.
21	10 A	USB port.
22	40 A	Anti-lock braking system valve. Electric brake booster valve.
23	20 A	Front outlet.
24	40 A	Front blower motor.
25	40 A	Not used (Spare).
26	15 A	Not used (Spare).
27	10 A	Headlamp leveling.
28	5 A	Not used (Spare).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Item	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
29	15 A	Not used (Spare).
30	20 A	Power point power outlet. Cigar lighter.
31	-	Not used.
32	20 A	Power point rear outlet.
33	10 A	All-wheel drive control module. Traction battery control module.
34	40 A	Transmission control module. Torque vectoring module.
35	20 A	Transmission interface.
36	-	Not used.
37	-	Not used.
38	5 A	Inverter system controller. Hybrid powertrain control module. Transmission control module. Transaxle.
39	10 A	Generator. Battery charger control module.
40	20 A	Fuel fired heater control module.
41	50 A	Cooling fan.
42	20 A	Electric cooling pump motor.
43	15 A	Fuel injector.
	20 A	High voltage battery cooling pump - Battery Electric Vehicle.
44	15 A	Transmission control module. Transaxle.
45	5 A	Keep alive power control module. Power control module.
46	30 A	Fuel pump. Fuel pump control module. Traction battery coolant pump - Battery Electric Vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Item	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
47	10 A	Engine coolant bypass. Audible vehicle alert system module.
48	5 A	Cooling fan. Heat pump - Battery Electric Vehicle.
49	15 A	Injector pump relay.
	5 A	Charge status indicator - Battery Electric Vehicle. Modular hybrid transmission - Battery Electric Vehicle.
50	15 A	Transmission control unit.
	5 A	Traction battery control module - Battery Electric Vehicle.
51	5 A	Inverter system control module. Hybrid powertrain control module.
52	40 A	Fuel filter heater. Water-in-fuel sensor. Electric vacuum pump.
53	15 A	Powertrain control module.
54	25 A	Transaxle.
	5 A	Battery energy control module - Battery Electric Vehicle.
55	15 A	Reductant pressure line.
	10 A	Hybrid powertrain control module.
56	5 A	Dosing module.
	7.5 A	Second charger - Battery Electric Vehicle.
57	25 A	Cooling fan.
	20 A	Transmission interface.
58	20 A	Powertrain control module. Electric vehicle control module.
59	20 A	Dosing control unit. Glow plug module.
	15 A	Heat pump - Battery Electric Vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

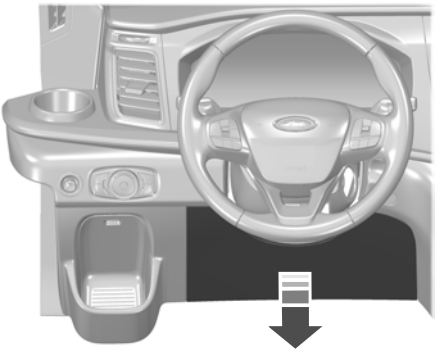
Item	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
60	15 A	Reductant tank heater. Contactor relay output.
	10 A	Hybrid powertrain control module.
61	-	Not used.
62	30 A	Starter motor.
63	20 A	Powertrain control module.
64	20 A	Powertrain control module.
65	60 A	Cooling fan.
66	10 A	Hybrid powertrain control module.
67	-	Not used.
68	50 A	Cooling fan.
69	50 A	Cooling fan.
	50 A	Cooling fan.
70	-	Plug in relay.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

INTERIOR FUSE BOX

ACCESSING THE INTERIOR FUSE BOX

Driver Compartment Fuse Box

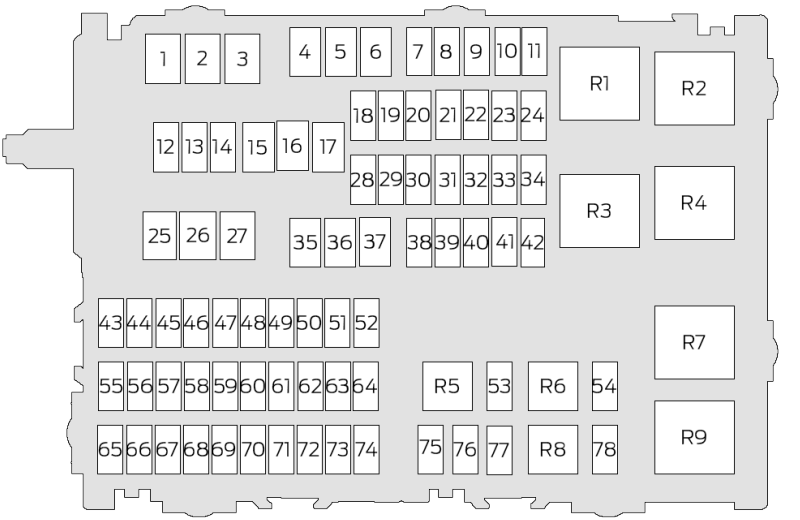


Passenger Compartment Fuse Box



Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

IDENTIFYING THE FUSES IN THE INTERIOR FUSE BOX



Item	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
1	60 A	Main power supply.
2	40 A	Body control module 1.
3	40 A	Body control module 2.
4	30 A	Power running board module.
5	30 A	Power seat driver.
6	30 A	Power sliding door power 1.
7	15 A	Electric steering column lock.
8	10 A	Upfitter switched ground relay coil.
9	20 A	Advanced driver assistance system.
10	7.5 A	Climate control module.
11	20 A	Upfitter.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Item	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
12	-	Not used.
13	-	Not used.
14	40 A	Trailer tow module.
15	30 A	Customization interface module 1.
16	30 A	Customization interface module 2.
17	30 A	Customization interface module 3.
18	7.5 A	Swivel seat.
19	10 A	Trailer brake module.
20	-	Not used.
21	7.5 A	Tachograph.
22	-	Not used.
23	5 A	Interior temperature sensor.
24	10 A	Auxiliary blower.
25	40 A	Body control module battery 1.
26	40 A	Body control module battery 2.
27	60 A	Inverter.
28	5 A	Positive temperature coefficient heater.
29	15 A	Steering column control module.
30	10 A	12 way customer connection run/start.
31	5 A	Electric power assisted steering control module.
32	-	Not used.
33	-	Not used.
34	10 A	Spare (camper).
35	30 A	Power sliding door power 2.
36	40 A	Trailer tow module lighting.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Item	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
37	30 A	Customization interface module 4.
38	-	Not used.
39	10 A	Brake on/off switch.
40	20 A	12 way customer connection.
41	10 A	Diagnostics.
42	20 A	Cargo latch relay release place-holder.
43	20 A	Radio.
44	-	Not used.
45	15 A	Rear right-hand power slide load door.
46	5 A	Fuel fired heater remote control.
47	15 A	Rear left-hand power slide load door.
48	10 A	Enhanced central gateway.
49	-	Not used.
50	-	Not used.
51	-	Cutaway body (spare).
52	10 A	Telematics control unit module.
53	5 A	Trailer tow ground.
54	10 A	Upfitter switched ground.
55	7.5 A	Steering column control module. Instrument cluster.
56	5 A	Delay accessory feature relay coil.
57	7.5 A	Tachograph.
58	5 A	NFC reader.
59	5 A	Secondary relay box run/start 2 relay. Secondary relay box ADAS relay.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Item	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
60	10 A	Center display.
61	5 A	Switch ignition start. Headlamp switch.
62	5 A	Upfitter relay.
63	-	Not used (spare).
64	10 A	Wireless buckle monitoring.
65	-	Not used.
66	15 A	Right-hand heated seat.
67	5 A	Interior scan. Rear climate control.
68	15 A	Left-hand heated seat.
69	15 A	SYNC module. Mini integrated control panel.
70	-	Not used.
71	-	Not used.
72	15 A	Rear heated seats (spare).
73	15 A	Trailer tow connector ignition supply.
74	15 A	Trailer tow connector battery supply.
75	30 A	Power windows.
76	10 A	Power windows switch. Power mirrors.
77	-	Not used.
78	-	Not used.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

HIGH CURRENT FUSE BOX

LOCATING THE HIGH CURRENT FUSE BOX

To locate the fuses in the high current fuse box, contact an authorized dealer.

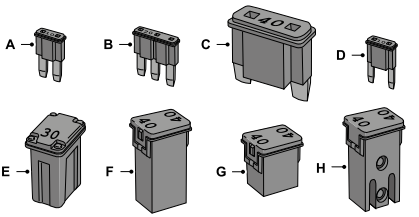
ACCESSING THE HIGH CURRENT FUSE BOX

To access the fuses in the high current fuse box, contact an authorized dealer.

IDENTIFYING THE FUSES IN THE HIGH CURRENT FUSE BOX

To identify the fuses in the high current fuse box, contact an authorized dealer.

IDENTIFYING FUSE TYPES



A	Micro 2.
B	Micro 3.
C	Maxi.
D	Mini.
E	M Case.
F	J Case.
G	J Case Low Profile.
H	Slotted M Case.

FUSES – TROUBLESHOOTING

FUSES – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

When do I need to check a fuse?

If electrical components in the vehicle are not working.

When do I need to replace a fuse?

If a fuse has blown.

How do I identify a blown fuse?

You can identify a blown fuse by a broken wire within the fuse.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

Have your vehicle serviced regularly to help maintain its roadworthiness and resale value. There is a large network of authorized dealers that are there to help you with their professional servicing expertise. We believe that their specially trained technicians are best qualified to service your vehicle properly and expertly. They are supported by a wide range of highly specialized tools developed specifically for servicing your vehicle.

If your vehicle requires professional service, an authorized dealer can provide the necessary parts and service. Check your warranty information to find out which parts and services are covered.

Use only recommended fluids and service parts conforming to specifications.

If you do not use oil and fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.
- Longer engine cranking periods.
- Increased emission levels.
- Reduced engine performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.
- Reduced brake performance.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE HOOD

Opening the Hood

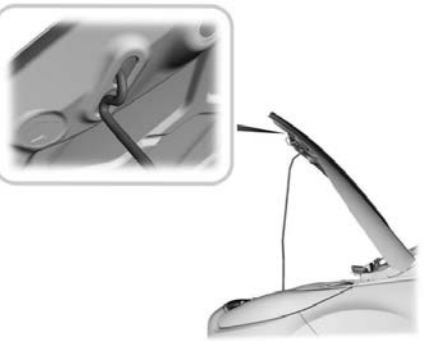


E72108

1. Insert the vehicle key into the hood lock and turn it counterclockwise.

Note: *Make sure the key is clean before inserting it into any lock cylinder.*

2. Slightly lift the hood.
3. Turn the key clockwise to release the hood.



E87786

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

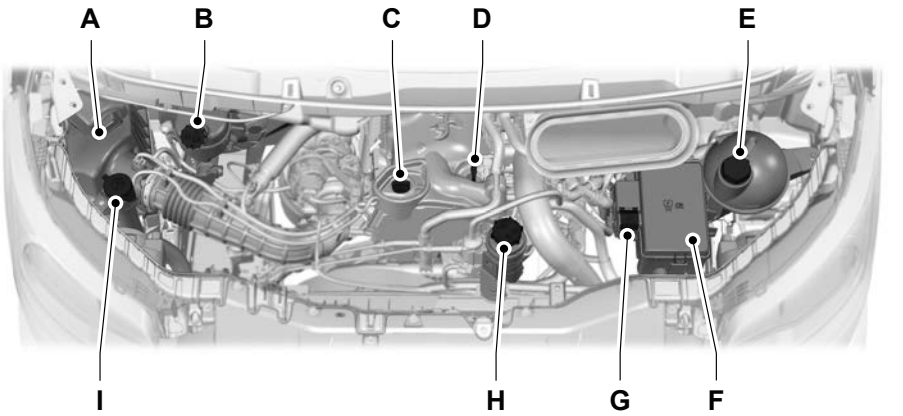
4. Support the hood with the strut.

Closing the Hood

1. Remove the hood strut from the catch and secure it correctly after use.
2. Lower the hood and allow it to drop under its own weight for the last 20–30 cm.

Note: *Make sure that the hood is correctly closed.*

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - DIESEL, AWD/RWD

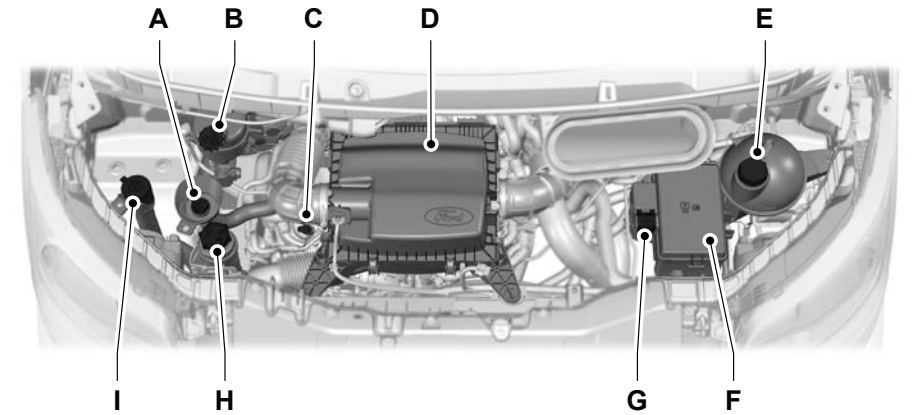


E226294

A Air filter.
B Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 249).
C Engine oil filler cap. See **Checking the Engine Oil Level** (page 398).
D Engine oil dipstick. See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 398).
E Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 402).
F Engine compartment fuse box. See **Under Hood Fuse Box** (page 383).
G Battery connection. See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 366).
H Power steering fluid reservoir.
I Washer system fluid reservoir. See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 87).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - DIESEL, FWD

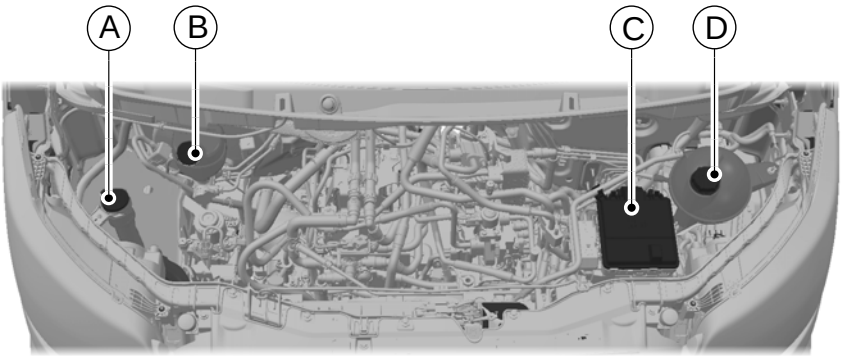


E226293

A Engine oil filler cap. See **Checking the Engine Oil Level** (page 398).
B Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 249).
C Engine oil dipstick. See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 398).
D Air filter.
E Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 402).
F Engine compartment fuse box. See **Under Hood Fuse Box** (page 383).
G Battery connection. See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 366).
H Power steering fluid reservoir.
I Washer system fluid reservoir. See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 87).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

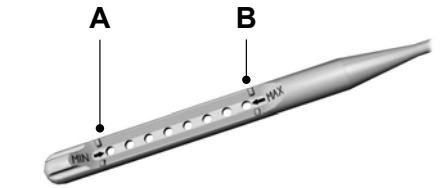
UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE



A Washer system fluid reservoir. See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 87).
B Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 249).
C Under hood fuse box. See **Fuses** (page 383).
D Coolant fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 402).

ENGINE OIL - DIESEL

ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK OVERVIEW



E226469

A Minimum.
B Maximum.

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL

1. Make sure that your vehicle is on level ground.
2. Check the oil level before starting the engine, or switch the engine off after warm up and wait 15 minutes for the oil to drain into the oil pan.

Note: *Checking the oil level too soon could result in an inaccurate reading.*

3. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean, lint-free cloth.
4. Reinstall the dipstick and make sure it is fully seated.
5. Remove the dipstick again to check the oil level.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *Read both sides of the dipstick and use the lowest oil level as the correct reading.*

Note: *If the oil level is between the maximum and minimum marks, the oil level is acceptable. Do not add oil.*

6. If the oil level is at the minimum mark, immediately add oil.
7. Reinstall the dipstick. Make sure it is fully seated.

Note: *The oil consumption of new engines reaches its normal level after approximately 5,000 km.*

Note: *Increases in oil level can occur from frequent short trips that do not allow the engine to get to operating temperature, as well as frequent idling or low speed driving for long periods of time.*

Note: *If oil levels are continuously noted above the maximum mark, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

ADDING ENGINE OIL

WARNING: Do not remove the filler cap when the engine is running.

WARNING: Do not add engine oil when the engine is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that the vehicle warranty may not cover.

1. Clean the area surrounding the engine oil filler cap before you remove it.
2. Remove the engine oil filler cap.
3. Add engine oil that meets our specifications. See **Engine Oil Capacity and Specification** (page 400).
4. Reinstall the engine oil filler cap. Turn it clockwise until you feel a strong resistance.

Note: *Do not add oil further than the maximum mark. Oil levels above the maximum mark may cause engine damage.*

Note: *Immediately soak up any oil spillage with an absorbent cloth.*

INTELLIGENT OIL LIFE MONITOR

Under certain conditions the vehicle's intelligent oil life monitor may determine that your oil requires replacement prior to your general service. Should this occur it is recommended you replace your oil within two weeks or 800 km of being alerted.

Your authorized dealer will be able to advise you whether only an engine oil and filter change is recommended or whether you should complete your general service inclusive of oil and oil Filter.

Checking the Current State of Oil Life

You can check the current state of oil life in percentage.

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Oil Life***.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - DIESEL

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
FWD	9.8 L
AWD/RWD	11.5 L

Note: *The quantity of engine oil required to raise the indicated level on the dipstick from minimum to maximum is 2 L.*

Materials

Name	Specification
Engine Oil - SAE 5W-30	WSS-M2C913-D

Engine Oil Top-Up

If you are unable to find an engine oil that meets the specification defined by WSS-M2C913-D, you can top-up with a SAE 5W-30 engine oil that is defined by ACEA A5/B5.

Note: *Do not use more than 1 L of the alternative engine oil between scheduled service intervals.*

ENGINE OIL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Change engine oil soon	Displays when the engine oil life is becoming depleted. Have the engine oil changed as soon as possible.
Oil change required	Displays when the engine oil life is depleted. Have the engine oil changed as soon as possible.
Oil Level Low Add Oil	Displays when the engine oil level is too low. Add engine oil as soon as possible. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 399).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

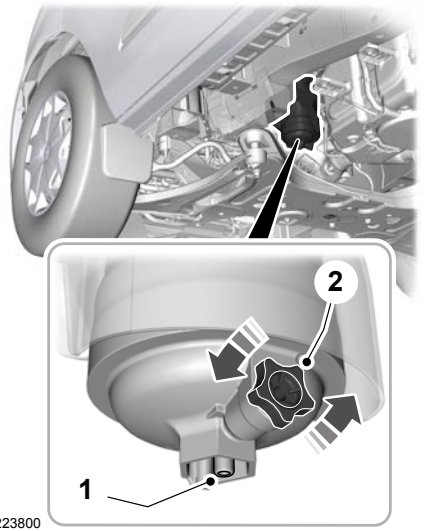
DRAINING THE FUEL FILTER WATER TRAP - DIESEL

WARNING: Do not dispose of fuel in the household refuse or the public sewage system. Use an authorized waste disposal facility.

You should drain water from the fuel filter water trap whenever the warning light illuminates or a message appears in the information display.

This occurs when approximately 200 ml of water accumulates in the fuel filter water trap. If you ignore the warning lamp, water may pass through to the system and may cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Draining the Fuel Filter Water Trap



1. Attach a tube to the drain plug and place the end of the tube into a suitable container.
2. Turn the drain plug counterclockwise until it stops. Do not use any tools to loosen the drain plug. Drain the fuel filter water trap into an appropriate container. Do not re-use the fuel drained from the fuel filter water trap.
3. Tighten the drain plug, turn it clockwise until it stops and you feel a strong resistance. Do not use any tools to tighten the drain plug.
4. Switch the ignition on for 30 seconds and then switch the ignition off. Repeat this operation six times in a row to purge any trapped air from the fuel system.

ENGINE COOLING FAN - DIESEL

WARNING: Keep your hands and clothing clear of the engine cooling fan.

Under certain conditions, the engine cooling fan may continue to run for several minutes after you switch your vehicle off. This could happen in all ambient temperatures and independent of the engine coolant temperature, for example short journeys or low coolant temperature.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

COOLANT - DIESEL

CHECKING THE COOLANT LEVEL

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of personal injury, make sure the engine is cool before unscrewing the coolant pressure relief cap. The cooling system is under pressure. Steam and hot liquid can come out forcefully when you loosen the cap slightly.

When the engine is cold, check the concentration and level of the coolant at the intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

Note: *Make sure that the coolant level is between the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks on the coolant reservoir.*

Note: *Coolant expands when it is hot. The level may extend beyond the **MAX** mark. This is normal.*

Maintain coolant concentration within 48% to 50%, which equates to a freeze point between -34ºC and -37ºC. Coolant concentration should be checked using a refractometer. We do not recommend the use of hydrometers or coolant test strips for measuring coolant concentration.

ADDING COOLANT

WARNING: Do not add coolant when the vehicle is on or the cooling system is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not allow the fluid to touch your skin or eyes. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and contact your physician.

WARNING: Do not put coolant in the windshield washer reservoir. If sprayed on the windshield, coolant could make it difficult to see through the windshield.

WARNING: Do not add coolant further than the ***MAX*** mark.

WARNING: Do not dispose of coolant in the household refuse or the public sewage system. Use an authorized waste disposal facility.

Note: *Do not use stop leak pellets, cooling system sealants, or non-specified additives as they can cause damage to the engine cooling or heating systems. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *Automotive fluids are not interchangeable.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

It is very important to use prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification in order to avoid plugging the small passageways in the engine cooling system. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 404). Do not mix different colors or types of coolant in your vehicle. Mixing of engine coolants or using an incorrect coolant may harm the engine or cooling system components and may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Note: *If prediluted coolant is not available, use the approved concentrated coolant diluting it to 50/50 with deionised or distilled water. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 404). Using water that has not been deionised may contribute to deposit formation, corrosion and plugging of the small cooling system passageways.*

Note: *Coolants marketed for all makes and models may not be approved to our specifications and may cause damage to the cooling system. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.

To top up the coolant level do the following:

1. Unscrew the cap slowly. Any pressure escapes as you unscrew the cap.
2. Add prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 404).
3. Add enough prediluted coolant to reach the correct level.
4. Replace the coolant reservoir cap. Turn the cap clockwise until it contacts the hard stop.
5. Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir the next few times you drive your vehicle. If necessary, add enough prediluted engine coolant to bring the coolant level to the correct level.

If you have to add more than 1 L of engine coolant per month, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Operating an engine with a low level of coolant can result in engine overheating and possible engine damage.

In case of emergency, you can add a large amount of water without engine coolant in order to reach a vehicle service location.

Water alone, without engine coolant, can cause engine damage from corrosion, overheating or freezing.

Do not use the following as a coolant substitute:

- Alcohol.
- Methanol.
- Brine.
- Any coolant mixed with alcohol or methanol antifreeze.

Alcohol and other liquids can cause engine damage from overheating or freezing.

Do not add extra inhibitors or additives to the coolant. These can be harmful and compromise the corrosion protection of the coolant.

CHANGING THE COOLANT

For coolant change, see your authorized dealer.

Changing the coolant is necessary at specific mileage intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

MANAGING THE COOLANT TEMPERATURE

If you tow a trailer with your vehicle, the engine may temporarily reach a higher temperature during severe operating conditions, for example ascending a long or steep grade in high ambient temperatures.

At this time, you may notice the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone and a message may appear in the information display.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of crash and injury, be prepared that the vehicle speed may reduce and the vehicle may not be able to accelerate with full power until the coolant temperature reduces.

WARNING: If you continue to drive your vehicle when the engine is overheating, the engine could stop without warning. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle.

You may notice a reduction in vehicle speed caused by reduced engine power in order to manage the engine coolant temperature. Your vehicle may enter this mode if certain high-temperature and high-load conditions take place. The amount of speed reduction depends on vehicle loading, grade and outside temperature. If this occurs, there is no need to stop your vehicle. You can continue to drive. See **Fail-Safe Cooling** (page 377).

The air conditioning may automatically turn on and off during severe operating conditions to protect the engine from overheating. When the coolant temperature decreases to the normal operating temperature, the air conditioning turns on.

If the coolant temperature gauge moves fully into the red zone, or if the coolant temperature warning or service engine soon messages appear in your information display, do the following:

1. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Fully apply the parking brake, shift into park (P) or neutral (N).
2. Leave the engine running until the coolant temperature gauge needle returns to the normal position. If the temperature does not drop after several minutes, follow the remaining steps.
3. Switch the engine off and wait for it to cool. Check the coolant level.
4. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
5. If the coolant level is normal, restart the engine and continue.

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill the coolant to the MAX mark on the coolant reservoir.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Materials

Name	Specification
Antifreeze	WSS-M97B57-A2

Note: *Yellow coolant may become darker over time. This is normal.*



A warning lamp illuminates and a message may appear in the information display.

COOLANT – WARNING LAMPS



If the engine begins to overheat, the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone.

COOLANT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Engine coolant over temperature	Displays when the engine temperature is too high. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, switch the engine off and allow it to cool. If the problem persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 402).
Stop Safely Now	

COOLANT - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

CHECKING THE COOLANT LEVEL

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the vehicle is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of personal injury, make sure the electric motor is cool before unscrewing the coolant pressure relief cap. The cooling system is under pressure. Steam and hot liquid can come out forcefully when you loosen the cap slightly.

When the electric motor is cold, check the concentration and level of the coolant at the intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

Note: *Make sure that the coolant level is between the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks on the coolant reservoir.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *Coolant expands when it is hot. The level may extend beyond the **MAX** mark. This is normal.*

Maintain coolant concentration within 48% to 50%, which equates to a freeze point between -34°C and -37°C. Coolant concentration should be checked using a refractometer. We do not recommend the use of hydrometers or coolant test strips for measuring coolant concentration.

ADDING COOLANT

WARNING: Do not add coolant when the vehicle is on or the cooling system is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the vehicle is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not allow the fluid to touch your skin or eyes. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and contact your physician.

WARNING: Do not put coolant in the windshield washer reservoir. If sprayed on the windshield, coolant could make it difficult to see through the windshield.

WARNING: Do not add coolant further than the ***MAX*** mark.

WARNING: Do not dispose of coolant in the household refuse or the public sewage system. Use an authorized waste disposal facility.

Note: *Do not use stop leak pellets, cooling system sealants, or non-specified additives as they can cause damage to the electric motor cooling or heating systems. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *Automotive fluids are not interchangeable.*

It is very important to use prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification in order to avoid plugging the small passageways in the electric motor cooling system. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 404). Do not mix different colors or types of coolant in your vehicle. Mixing of coolants or using an incorrect coolant may harm the electric motor or cooling system components and may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Note: *If prediluted coolant is not available, use the approved concentrated coolant diluting it to 50/50 with deionized or distilled water. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 404). Using water that has not been deionized may contribute to deposit formation, corrosion and plugging of the small cooling system passageways.*

Note: *Coolants marketed for all makes and models may not be approved to our specifications and may cause damage to the cooling system. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

To top up the coolant level do the following:

1. Unscrew the cap slowly. Any pressure escapes as you unscrew the cap.
2. Add prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 404).
3. Add enough prediluted coolant to reach the correct level.
4. Replace the coolant reservoir cap. Turn the cap clockwise until it contacts the hard stop.
5. Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir the next few times you drive your vehicle. If necessary, add enough prediluted coolant to bring the coolant level to the correct level.

If you have to add more than 1 L of coolant per month, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Operating your vehicle with a low level of coolant can result in overheating and possible electric motor damage.

In case of emergency, you can add a large amount of water without coolant in order to reach a vehicle service location.

Water alone, without coolant, can cause damage from corrosion, overheating or freezing.

Do not use the following as a coolant substitute:

- Alcohol.
- Methanol.
- Brine.
- Any coolant mixed with alcohol or methanol antifreeze.

Alcohol and other liquids can cause damage from overheating or freezing.

Do not add extra inhibitors or additives to the coolant. These can be harmful and compromise the corrosion protection of the coolant.

CHANGING THE COOLANT

For coolant change, see your authorized dealer.

Changing the coolant is necessary at specific mileage intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

MANAGING THE COOLANT TEMPERATURE

WARNING: To reduce the risk of crash and injury, be prepared that the vehicle speed may reduce and the vehicle may not be able to accelerate with full power until the coolant temperature reduces.

WARNING: If you continue to drive your vehicle when the electric motor is overheating, the vehicle could stop without warning. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle.

If the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone a message appears in the information display.

You may notice a reduction in vehicle speed caused by reduced electric motor power in order to manage the coolant temperature. Your vehicle may enter this mode if certain high-temperature and high-load conditions take place. The amount of speed reduction depends on vehicle loading, grade and outside temperature. If this occurs, there is no need to stop your vehicle. You can continue to drive. See **Fail-Safe Cooling** (page 377).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

The air conditioning may automatically turn on and off during severe operating conditions to protect the electric motor from overheating. When the coolant temperature decreases to the normal operating temperature, the air conditioning turns on.

If the coolant temperature gauge moves fully into the red zone, or if the temperature warning or stop safely messages appear in your information display, do the following:

1. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Fully apply the parking brake, shift into park (P) or neutral (N).
3. Leave the vehicle powered on until the coolant temperature gauge needle returns to the normal position. If the temperature does not drop after several minutes, follow the remaining steps.
4. Power the vehicle off and wait for it to cool.
5. Check the coolant level.
6. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
7. If the coolant level is normal, restart the vehicle and continue.

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill the coolant to the MAX mark on the coolant reservoir.

Materials

Name	Specification
Antifreeze	WSS-M97B57-A2

Note: *Yellow coolant may become darker over time. This is normal.*

COOLANT – WARNING LAMPS



If the electric motor or high voltage battery begins to overheat, the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

COOLANT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description and Action
Stop Safely Now	Displays when the coolant or high voltage battery temperature is too high. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, power the vehicle off and allow it to cool. If the problem persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. See **Managing the Coolant Temperature** (page 407).
Limited performance due to hot battery	Displays if your vehicle has limited performance due to a hot high voltage battery. Drive with caution. Keep your vehicle connected to a charging system when not in use to maintain battery temperature. If the problem persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Severely limited performance due to hot battery	

12V BATTERY

12V BATTERY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide correct ventilation.

WARNING: When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the end walls could cause acid to flow through the vent caps, resulting in personal injury and damage to the vehicle or battery. Lift the battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

WARNING: Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash your hands after handling**.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WARNING: This vehicle may have more than one battery. Removing the battery cables from only one battery does not disconnect your vehicle electrical system. Make sure you disconnect the battery cables from all batteries when disconnecting power. Failure to do so may cause serious personal injury or property damage.

WARNING: For vehicles with Auto-Start-Stop the battery requirement is different. You must replace the battery with one of exactly the same specification.

WARNING: For vehicles equipped with a 12V battery vent tube, always properly reconnect the vent tube to the battery after disconnecting. Failure to follow this instruction could allow harmful gasses to enter the vehicle cabin, which could cause personal injury or death.

WHAT IS THE BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The battery management system monitors battery conditions and takes actions to extend battery life.

HOW DOES THE BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM WORK

If excessive battery drain is detected, the system temporarily disables some electrical systems to protect the battery.

Systems included are:

- Heated rear window.
- Heated seats.
- Climate control.
- Heated steering wheel.
- Audio unit.
- Navigation system.

A message could appear in the information display to alert you that battery protection actions are active. This message is only for notification that an action is taking place, and not intended to indicate an electrical problem or that the battery requires replacement.

BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

After battery replacement, or in some cases after charging the battery with an external charger, the battery management system requires eight hours of vehicle sleep time to relearn the battery state of charge. During this time, your vehicle must remain fully locked with the ignition switched off.

Note: *Prior to relearning the battery state of charge, the battery management system could temporarily disable some electrical systems.*

Electrical Accessory Installation

To make sure the battery management system works correctly, do not connect an electrical device ground connection directly to the battery negative post. This can cause inaccurate measurements of the battery condition and potential incorrect system operation.

Note: *If you add electrical accessories or components to the vehicle, it could adversely affect battery performance and durability. This could also affect the performance of other electrical systems in the vehicle.*

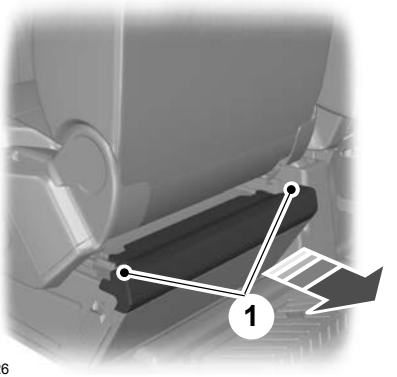
CHANGING THE 12V BATTERY - DIESEL

The battery is under the driver seat.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *If you have power seats and the battery has no charge, jump-start your vehicle to move the seat. See* ***Jump Starting the Vehicle*** *(page 365).*

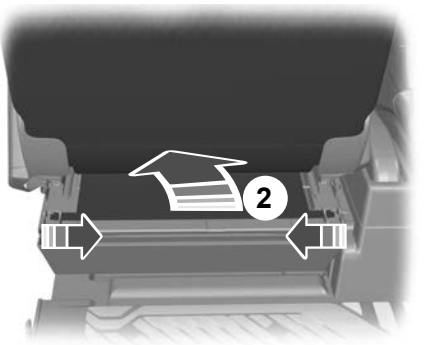
Removing the Battery



E152526

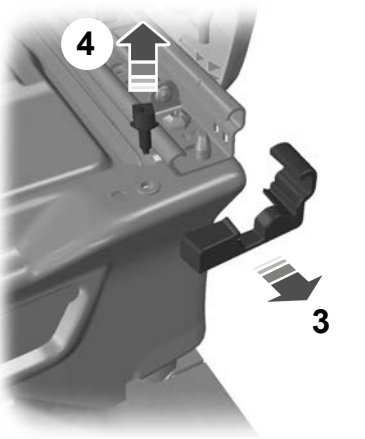
1. Fully raise the driver seat and move it fully forward. Pull the tabs upward and remove the cover.

Note: *Your vehicle may not have this cover.*



E152529

2. Unhook the cover and tuck it under the seat.

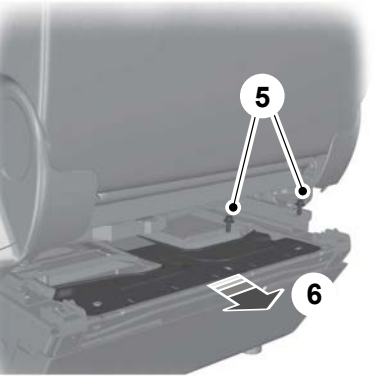


E146781

3. Remove both seat track end caps.

Note: *Your vehicle may not have these end caps.*

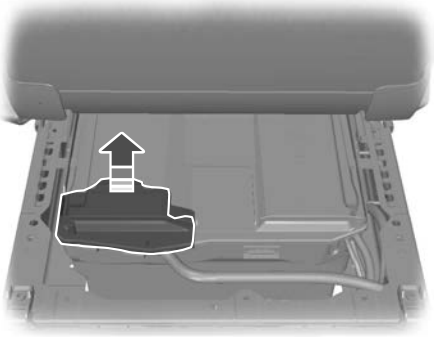
4. Remove both seat adjustment end stop bolts at the front of the seat.



E146773

5. Remove the battery clamp and cover bolts.
6. Remove the battery clamp and cover.

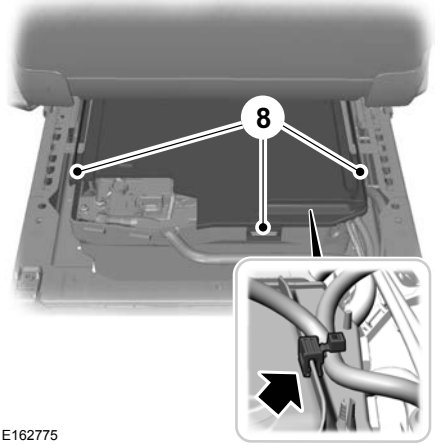
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



E162774

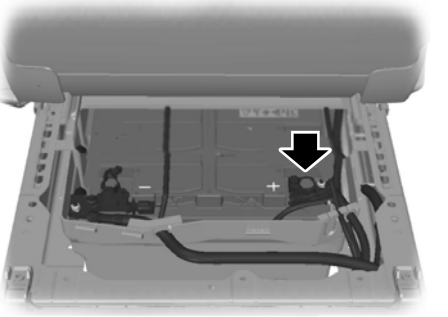
7. Remove the battery terminal cover and remove the negative (**-**) terminal.

Note: *Single batteries could be mounted the opposite way around in the battery tray. The negative terminal is toward the rear of your vehicle.*



E162775

8. Release the retaining clips and remove the cover.
9. Remove the cable securing clips from the cover.



E162776

10. Remove the positive (**+**) terminal and remove the battery.

Note: *Batteries are heavy.*

11. Move the second battery toward the rear of your vehicle and remove the negative (**-**) terminal.
12. Remove the positive (**+**) terminal and remove the battery.

Replacing the Battery

WARNING: Make sure that you securely fasten the seat runner bolts before installing the covers.

You must replace the battery with one of exactly the same specification.

To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that you correctly install the battery terminal covers, battery cover and battery cable clips.*

CHANGING THE 12V BATTERY - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

If the 12 volt battery needs servicing, see your authorized dealer.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

RESETTING THE BATTERY SENSOR

When you install a new battery, reset the battery sensor by doing the following:

1. Switch the ignition on, and leave the engine off.

Note: *Complete Steps 2 and 3 within 10 seconds.*

2. Flash the high beam headlamps five times, ending with the high beams off.
3. Press and release the brake pedal three times.

The battery warning lamp flashes three times to confirm that the reset is successful.

RECYCLING AND DISPOSING OF THE 12V BATTERY



Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in an environmentally friendly way. Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

CHARGING THE 12V BATTERY - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Your vehicle has a high voltage to low voltage energy transfer feature that keeps the 12-volt battery charged by the high voltage battery. If the 12-volt battery level is low, the high voltage battery transfers energy to the 12-volt battery when the vehicle is off.

12-volt battery depletion can still occur if the high voltage battery state of charge is low. See **Preserving Your High Voltage Battery** (page 201).

Always take care not to deep discharge the 12-volt battery as it may cause premature wear.

12V BATTERY – TROUBLESHOOTING - DIESEL

12V BATTERY – WARNING LAMPS



If it illuminates while driving, it indicates a charging system error. Switch off all unnecessary electrical equipment and have your vehicle immediately checked.

12V BATTERY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Check charging system	The charging system needs servicing. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Electrical system fault Service soon Steering and brake assist limited	The charging system needs servicing. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Electrical system fault Service now Steering and brake assist limited	The charging system needs servicing. Have your vehicle immediately checked.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Message	Details
12V battery low Charge by driving Steering and brake assist limited	The battery management system determines that the 12V battery is at a low state of charge. Start the engine to charge the battery or charge the battery using an aftermarket battery charger. Always use the vehicle ground point when connecting the negative cable of the external battery charger. See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 366). See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 369). This message clears once you restart your vehicle and the battery state of charge has recovered. Do not switch on the ignition when a battery charger is in use to charge the battery.
Turn power off to save battery	The battery management system determines that the battery is at a low state of charge. Turn the ignition off as soon as possible to protect the battery. This message will clear once the vehicle has been started and the battery state of charge has recovered. Turning off unnecessary electrical loads will allow faster battery state-of-charge recovery.
Electrical power saver active Some features turned off See manual	Displayed when the battery management system detects an extended low-voltage condition. Various vehicle features will be disabled to help preserve the battery. Turn off as many of the electrical loads as soon as possible to improve system voltage. If the system voltage has recovered, the disabled features will operate again as normal.

12V BATTERY – TROUBLESHOOTING - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

12V BATTERY – WARNING LAMPS



If it illuminates when the green ready to drive indicator is activated, this indicates your vehicle requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

12V BATTERY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

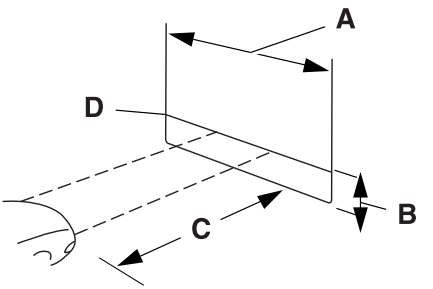
Message	Action
12V battery fault Service soon	Your vehicle has a 12 volt battery problem. We recommend having the battery system checked by an authorized EV dealer.
Electric range reduced due to park/hazard lamps On while vehicle Off	The electric vehicle range is reduced due to the park and/or hazard lamps on while your vehicle was off.
Electrical system drain Service required	Your vehicle has an electrical drain within the vehicle. Please check for any after-market devices that could be draining the battery. If none are found, please have your vehicle serviced by an authorized EV dealer.

ADJUSTING THE HEADLAMPS

Vertical Aim Adjustment

If your vehicle has been involved in a crash, have the aim of the headlamp beam checked by an authorized dealer.

Headlamp Aiming Target



A 8 ft (2.4 m)

B Ground to the center of the headlamp low beam bulb

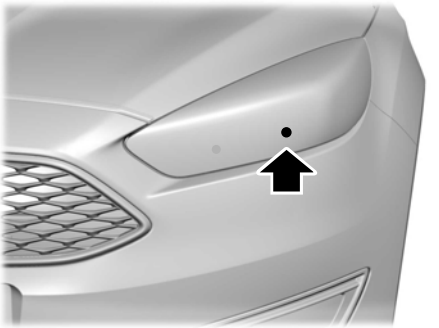
C 25 ft (7.6 m)

D Horizontal reference line

Vertical Aim Adjustment Procedure

1. Park your vehicle on level ground approximately 7.6 m from a wall or screen.
2. Measure the distance from the ground to the center of the headlamp low beam bulb and mark an 2.4 m long horizontal reference line on the wall or screen at this height.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



E199411

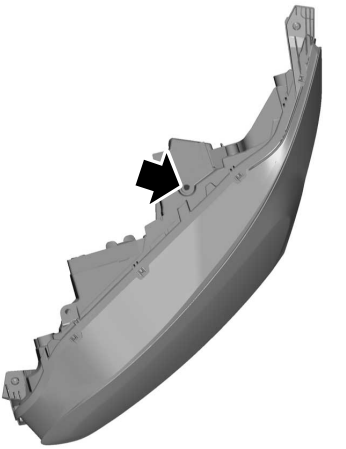
Note: *There may be an identifying mark on the lens to help you locate the center of the bulb.*

Note: *To see a clearer light pattern while adjusting one headlamp, you may want to block the light from the other headlamp.*

3. Switch on the low beam headlamps and open the hood.



4. On the wall or screen you will observe a flat zone of high intensity light located at the top of the beam pattern. If the top edge of the flat zone of high intensity light is not on the horizontal reference line, adjust the aim of the headlamp beam.



E164485

5. Locate the vertical adjuster on each headlamp. Use a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver or hexagonal socket, to turn the adjuster clockwise or counterclockwise to adjust the vertical aim of the headlamp. The horizontal edge of the brighter light should touch the horizontal reference line.
6. Close the hood and switch off the lamps.

Horizontal Aim Adjustment

The horizontal aim of the headlamp beam on your vehicle is not adjustable.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

EXTERIOR BULBS

EXTERIOR BULB SPECIFICATION CHART

Replacement bulbs are specified in the chart below. The correct bulbs will not damage the lamp assembly or void the lamp assembly warranty and will provide quality bulb illumination time.

Lamp	Specification	Power (watt)
Headlamp high beam and daytime running lamp.[1]	H15	55/15
Headlamp low beam.[1]	H7	55
Headlamp low beam and headlamp high beam.[2]	D5S	25
Daytime running lamps.[2]	LED.	-
Front turn signal lamp.[1]	PY21W	21
Front turn signal lamp.[2]	PY24W	24
Cornering lamp.[1]	H1	55
Cornering lamp.[2]	H11	55
Front fog lamp.[1]	H11	55
Front fog lamp.[2]	H8	35
Front side marker lamp.[3]	W5W	5
Mirror turn signal lamp.[4]	W16W	16
Mirror turn signal lamp.[5]	WY5W	5
Body side marker lamp.	W5W	5
Rear lamp and stoplamp.	P21/5W	21/5
Rear turn signal lamp.	PY21W	21
Reversing lamp.	P21W	21
Rear fog lamp.[6]	P21W	21

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Lamp	Specification	Power (watt)
High mounted stoplamp.	LED.	-
Chassis cab rear marker lamp.	W5W	5
Roof outline marker lamp.	W5W	5
Rear floodlamp.	LED.	-
License plate lamp.	W5W	5

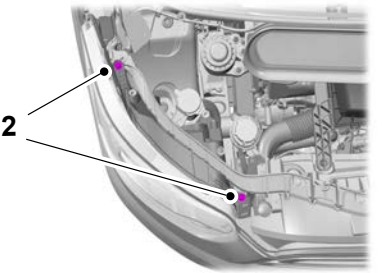
[1] Vehicles with Halogen Headlamps.
[2] Vehicles with High Intensity Discharge Headlamps.
[3] Front side marker lamps are also available as LED lamps.
[4] High Watt.
[5] Low Watt.
[6] Rear fog lamps are also available as LED lamps.
Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REMOVING A HEADLAMP ASSEMBLY

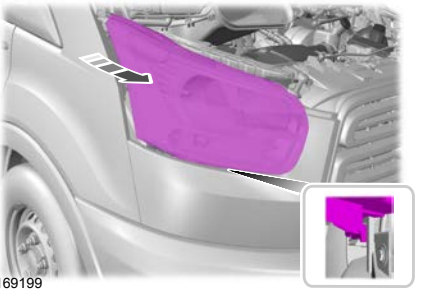
WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

1. Open the hood. See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 395).



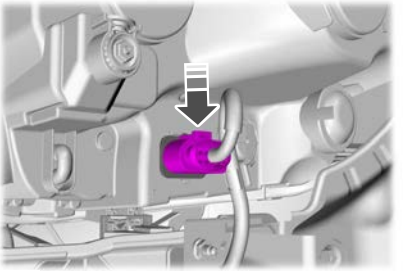
E169198

2. Remove the screws.



E169199

3. Pull the headlamp toward the front of your vehicle to disengage it from its locking points and then lift the headlamp up.



E169200

4. Disconnect the electrical connector.
5. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

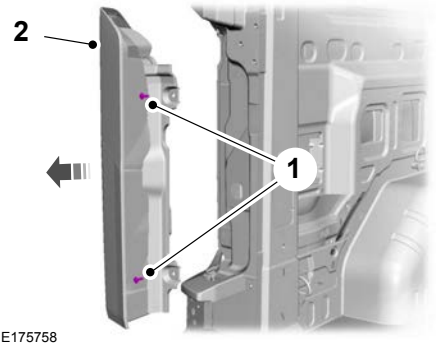
Note: *When you install the headlamp, make sure that you correctly attach the electrical connector.*

Note: *When you install the headlamp, make sure that you correctly engage its locking points.*

REMOVING A REAR LAMP ASSEMBLY

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



E175758

1. Remove the screws.
2. Remove the lamp.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A HEADLAMP BULB

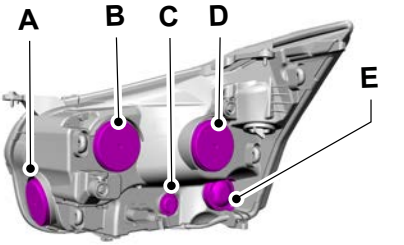
WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

You must remove the headlamp assembly prior to replacing any bulb. See **Removing a Headlamp Assembly** (page 419).

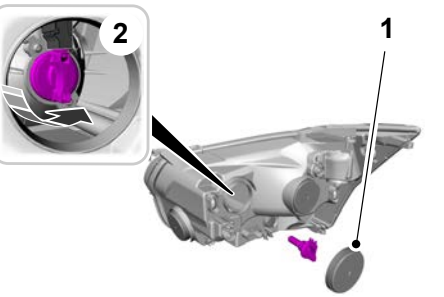
Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*



E169204

A	Cornering lamp.
B	Headlamp high beam and daytime running lamp.
C	Front turn signal lamp.
D	Headlamp low beam.
E	Front side marker lamp.

Replacing the Headlamp High Beam and Daytime Running Lamp Bulbs



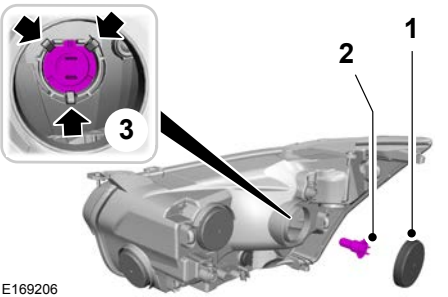
1. Carefully remove the cover.
2. Turn the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Do not touch the bulb glass.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *You cannot separate the bulb from the bulb holder.*

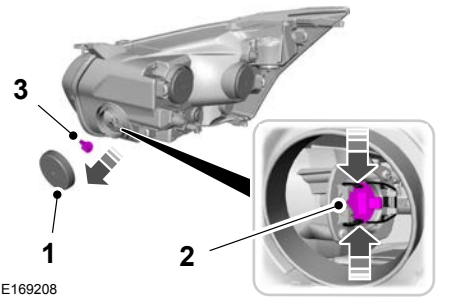
Replacing the Headlamp Low Beam Bulbs



1. Carefully remove the cover.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector.
3. Pull the bulb straight out past the retaining clips.
4. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Do not touch the bulb glass.*

Replacing the Cornering Lamp Bulbs



1. Carefully remove the cover.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector and release the clip.
3. Remove the bulb.
4. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Do not touch the bulb glass.*

Replacing the High Intensity Discharge Headlamp Bulbs

These lamps operate at a high voltage. See an authorized dealer if they fail.

CHANGING A FRONT TURN SIGNAL LAMP BULB

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

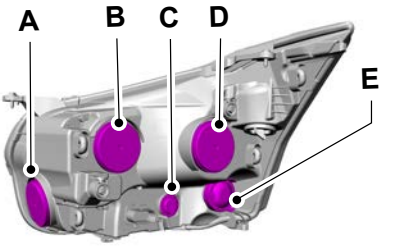
WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

You must remove the headlamp assembly prior to replacing any bulb. See **Removing a Headlamp Assembly** (page 419).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

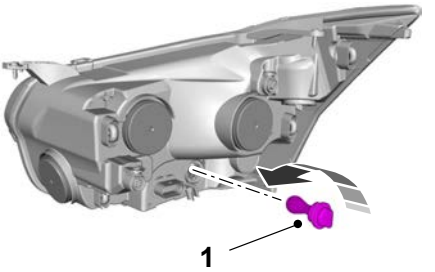
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



E169204

A Cornering lamp.
B Headlamp high beam and daytime running lamp.
C Front turn signal lamp.
D Headlamp low beam.
E Front side marker lamp.

Replacing the Front Turn Signal Lamp Bulbs



E169205

1. Turn the bulb holder counterclockwise and remove it.
2. Press the bulb in and turn the bulb counterclockwise to remove it.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A FRONT SIDE MARKER LAMP BULB

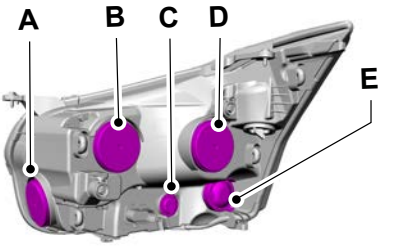
WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

You must remove the headlamp assembly prior to replacing any bulb. See **Removing a Headlamp Assembly** (page 419).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

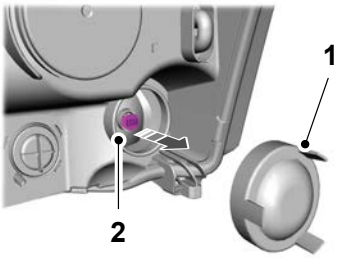


E169204

A Cornering lamp.
B Headlamp high beam and daytime running lamp.
C Front turn signal lamp.
D Headlamp low beam.
E Front side marker lamp.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Replacing the Front Side Marker Lamp Bulbs



1. Carefully remove the cover.
2. Remove the bulb holder by pulling it straight out.
3. Remove the bulb.
4. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

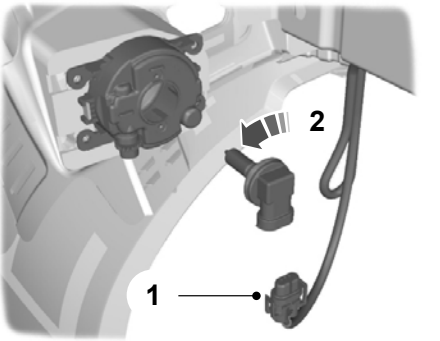
CHANGING A FRONT FOG LAMP BULB

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*



E71062

1. Disconnect the electrical connector.
2. Turn the bulb holder counterclockwise and remove it.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *You cannot separate the bulb from the bulb holder.*

CHANGING A REAR FOG LAMP BULB

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

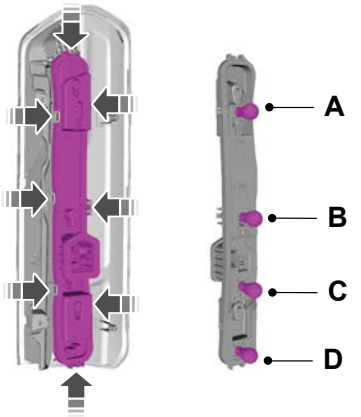
WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

You must remove the rear lamp assembly prior to replacing any bulb. See **Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly** (page 419).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



A Tail lamp and stoplamp.
B Rear turn signal lamp.
C Reversing lamp.
D Rear fog lamp.

1. Unclip the bulb holder.
2. Press the bulb in and turn the bulb counterclockwise to remove it.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

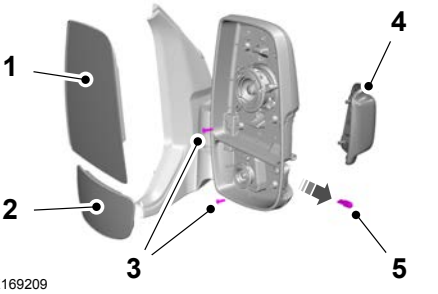
CHANGING A MIRROR TURN SIGNAL LAMP BULB

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*



1. Remove the large mirror glass. Tilt the mirror glass fully up and pull the mirror glass toward you from the bottom.
2. Remove the small mirror glass. Tilt the mirror glass fully down and pull the mirror glass toward you from the top.
3. Remove the screws.
4. Remove the lamp lens.
5. Remove the bulb.
6. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING AN ENTRY LAMP BULB

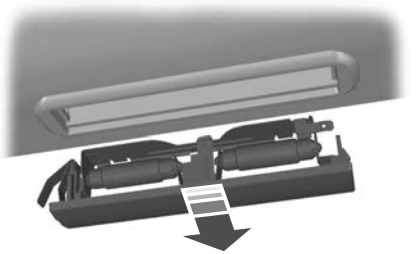
WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

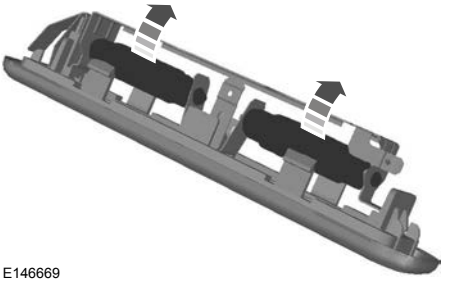
Use the correct specification bulb.

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



E154369



E146669

1. Remove the lamp.
2. Remove the bulbs.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A REAR LAMP BULB

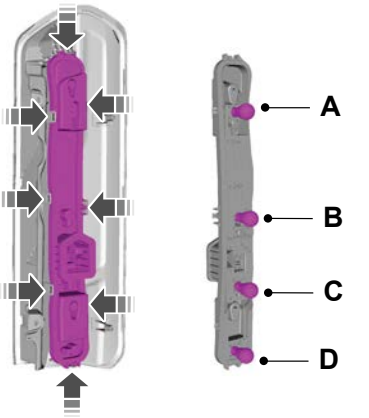
WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

You must remove the rear lamp assembly prior to replacing any bulb. See **Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly** (page 419).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*



A	Tail lamp and stoplamp.
B	Rear turn signal lamp.
C	Reversing lamp.
D	Rear fog lamp.

1. Unclip the bulb holder.
2. Press the bulb in and turn the bulb counterclockwise to remove it.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHANGING A STOPLAMP BULB

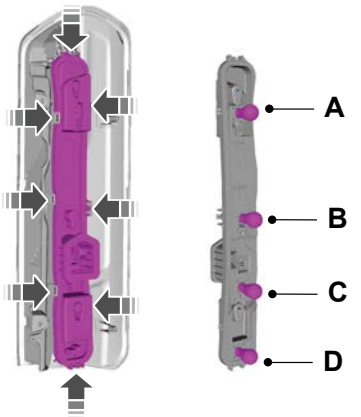
WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

You must remove the rear lamp assembly prior to replacing any bulb. See **Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly** (page 419).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*



A Tail lamp and stoplamp.
B Rear turn signal lamp.
C Reversing lamp.
D Rear fog lamp.

1. Unclip the bulb holder.
2. Press the bulb in and turn the bulb counterclockwise to remove it.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A REAR TURN SIGNAL LAMP BULB

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

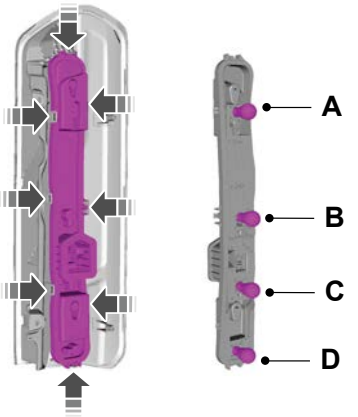
WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

You must remove the rear lamp assembly prior to replacing any bulb. See **Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly** (page 419).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



A Tail lamp and stoplamp.
B Rear turn signal lamp.
C Reversing lamp.
D Rear fog lamp.

1. Unclip the bulb holder.
2. Press the bulb in and turn the bulb counterclockwise to remove it.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A REVERSING LAMP BULB

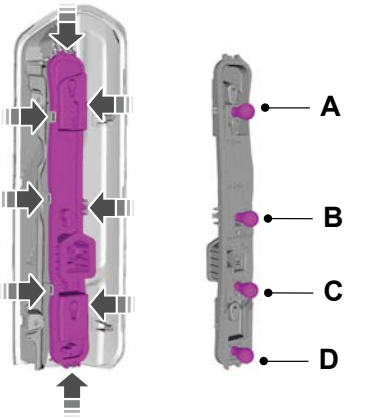
WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

You must remove the rear lamp assembly prior to replacing any bulb. See **Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly** (page 419).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*



A Tail lamp and stoplamp.
B Rear turn signal lamp.
C Reversing lamp.
D Rear fog lamp.

1. Unclip the bulb holder.
2. Press the bulb in and turn the bulb counterclockwise to remove it.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

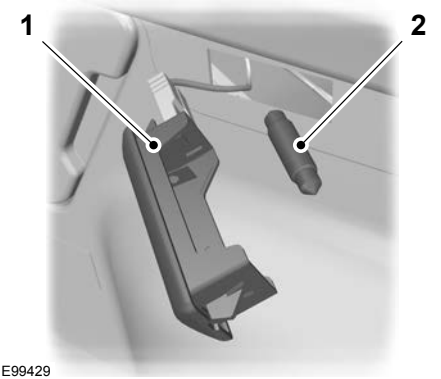
CHANGING A LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*



E99429

1. Remove the lamp.
2. Remove the bulb.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

INTERIOR BULBS

CHANGING A FRONT INTERIOR LAMP BULB

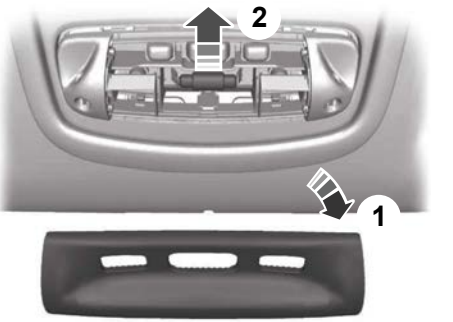
WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

Vehicles With Interior Sensors



E154370

1. Carefully remove the lens.
2. Remove the bulb.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHANGING A MAP READING LAMP BULB

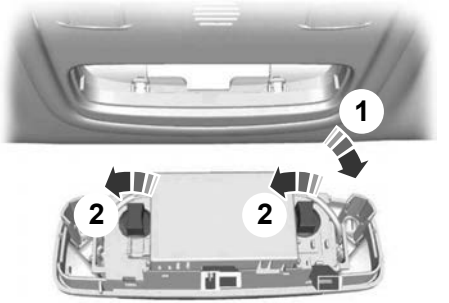
WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

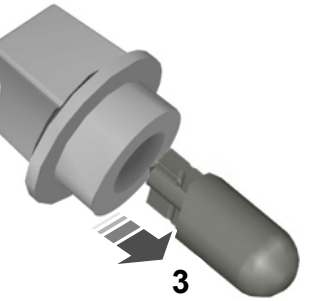
Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

Vehicles With Interior Sensors



E72786

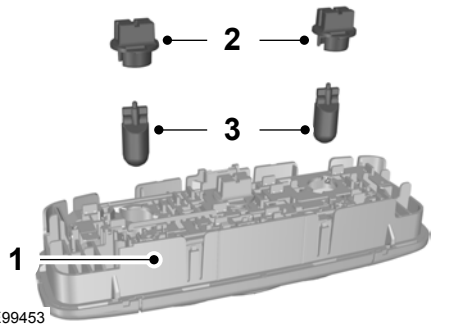
1. Use a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver, to carefully remove the lamp.
2. Turn the bulb holder counterclockwise and remove it.



E73939

3. Remove the bulb.
4. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Vehicles Without Interior Sensors



E99453

1. Use a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver, to carefully remove the lamp.
2. Turn the bulb holder counterclockwise and remove it.
3. Remove the bulb.
4. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

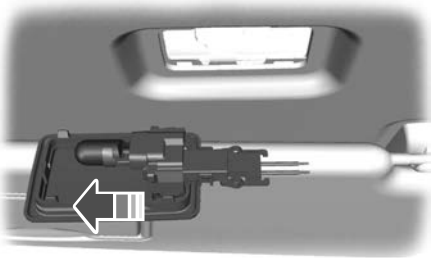
CHANGING A VANITY MIRROR LAMP BULB

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb.

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*



E72785

1. Use a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver, to carefully remove the lamp.
2. Remove the bulb.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

FUEL FILTER SERVICE INDICATOR CHECK - DIESEL

If the warning lamp illuminates when the engine is running this indicates there is excess water in the fuel filter. This occurs when approximately 200 ml of water accumulates in the fuel filter water trap. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Alternatively you can drain the fuel filter water trap. See **Draining the Fuel Filter Water Trap** (page 401).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - DIESEL

Dimension Description	Dimension
Bore.	84.01 mm
Stroke.	90 mm
Capacity.	1,996 cm^3
Compression ratio.	15.8:1
Firing order.	1-3-4-2
Fuel type.	Diesel

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS - BUS/KOMBI/VAN

Medium Wheelbase

Dimension Description	Dimension mm
Overall length.	5,531
Overall width including the exterior mirrors.	2,474
Overall width excluding the exterior mirrors.	2,059
Overall height excluding the antenna.	2,490–2,834
Wheelbase.	3,300
Front track.	1,732–1,752
Rear track.	1,743–1,763

Long Wheelbase

Dimension Description	Dimension mm
Overall length.	5,981
Overall width including the exterior mirrors.	2,474
Overall width excluding the exterior mirrors.	2,059
Overall height excluding the antenna.	2,481–2,792
Wheelbase.	3,750
Front track.	1,732–1,752
Rear track.	1,743–1,763

Long Wheelbase With an Extended Frame

Dimension Description	Dimension mm
Overall length.	6,704
Overall width including the exterior mirrors.	2,474
Overall width excluding the exterior mirrors.	2,059–2,126
Overall height excluding the antenna.	2,746–2,781

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Dimension Description	Dimension mm
Wheelbase.	3,750
Front track.	1,732–1,740
Rear track.	1,670–1,743

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS - CHASSIS CAB/CHASSIS DOUBLE CAB

Short Wheelbase

Dimension Description	Dimension mm
Overall length.	5,357
Overall width including the exterior mirrors.	2,474
Overall width excluding the exterior mirrors.	2,098–2,198
Overall height excluding the antenna.	2,324–2,352
Wheelbase.	3,137
Front track.	1,732
Rear track.	1,743

Medium Wheelbase

Dimension Description	Dimension mm
Overall length.	5,767
Overall width including the exterior mirrors.	2,474–2,746
Overall width excluding the exterior mirrors.	2,098–2,198
Overall height excluding the antenna.	2,311–2,357
Wheelbase.	3,504
Front track.	1,732–1,752
Rear track.	1,670–1,763

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Long Wheelbase

Dimension Description	Dimension mm
Overall length.	6,204
Overall width including the exterior mirrors.	2,474–2,746
Overall width excluding the exterior mirrors.	2,098–2,198
Overall height excluding the antenna.	2,316–2,349
Wheelbase.	3,954
Front track.	1,732–1,752
Rear track.	1,670–1,763

Long Wheelbase With an Extended Frame

Dimension Description	Dimension mm
Overall length.	6,587–6,797
Overall width including the exterior mirrors.	2,474–2,746
Overall width excluding the exterior mirrors.	2,098–2,198
Overall height excluding the antenna.	2,316–2,350
Wheelbase.	3,954
Front track.	1,732–1,752
Rear track.	1,670–1,763

Extra Long Wheelbase With an Extended Frame

Dimension Description	Dimension mm
Overall length.	7,612–7,797
Overall width including the exterior mirrors.	2,474–2,746
Overall width excluding the exterior mirrors.	2,098–2,198
Overall height excluding the antenna.	2,326–2,339

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Dimension Description	Dimension mm
Wheelbase.	4,522
Front track.	1,732–1,740
Rear track.	1,670–1,743

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR PRECAUTIONS

Immediately remove fuel spillages, additive residuals, bird droppings, insect deposits and road tar. These may damage your vehicle's paintwork or trim over time. Remove any exterior accessories, for example antennas, before entering a car wash.

Note: *If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

CLEANING HEADLAMPS AND REAR LAMPS

We recommend that you only use cold or lukewarm water containing car shampoo to clean the headlamps and the rear lamps.

Do not scrape the lamps.

Do not wipe lamps when they are dry.

CLEANING WINDOWS AND WIPER BLADES

To clean the windshield and wiper blades:

- Clean the windshield with a non-abrasive glass cleaner.

Note: *When cleaning the interior of the windshield, avoid getting any glass cleaner on the instrument panel or door panels. Wipe any glass cleaner off these surfaces immediately.*

- Clean the wiper blades with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth.

Note: *Do not use razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window. This can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *Do not use chemicals or corrosive products, as they can compromise surfaces and damage critical systems of your vehicle.*

CLEANING CHROME, ALUMINIUM OR STAINLESS STEEL

We recommend that you only use a car shampoo, a soft cloth and water on bumpers and other chrome, aluminium or stainless steel parts.

Note: *For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.*

Note: *Rinse the area well after cleaning.*

Note: *Do not use abrasive materials, for example steel wool or plastic pads, as they can scratch these surfaces.*

Note: *Do not use chrome cleaner, metal cleaner or polish on wheels or wheel covers.*

CLEANING WHEELS

Only use a recommended wheel and tire cleaner to clean the wheels. For additional information and assistance, contact an authorized dealer.

1. Use a sponge to remove heavy deposits of dirt and brake dust.
2. Rinse well after cleaning.

Note: *Do not apply a cleaning chemical to hot wheel rims, wheel covers, and wheel ornaments.*

If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Do not clean hot wheel rims, wheel covers and wheel ornaments.

Note: *Some car washes could damage wheel rims, wheel covers, and wheel ornaments.*

Note: *Using non-recommended cleaners, harsh acidic cleaning products, chrome wheel cleaners or abrasive materials could damage wheel rims and covers.*

Note: *Failure to properly clean the stainless steel lug nuts may result in a white, hazy finish, pitting, or an orange/brown rust appearance. Such damage is not covered by your vehicle warranty.*

CLEANING THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Use a vacuum cleaner to remove debris from the screen area below the windshield.

Note: *If you are not familiar with the parts around the engine do not wash the engine compartment. Avoid frequent engine washes.*

When washing the engine compartment:

- Never wash or rinse the engine while it is hot or running.
- Never wash or rinse any ignition coil, spark plug wire or spark plug well.
- Cover the battery, power distribution box, and air filter assembly to prevent water damage.

Note: *If your vehicle has an engine cover remove the cover before application of shampoo and degreaser.*

- Spray an approved engine shampoo and degreaser on all parts that require cleaning and rinse with water.

Note: *Follow the manufacturer's instructions for using engine shampoo and degreaser.*

CLEANING STRIPES OR GRAPHICS

It is recommended to wash your vehicle by hand however, pressure washing may be used under the following conditions:

- Use a spray with a minimum of 40º wide spray angle pattern.
- Keep the nozzle 30 cm and at a 90º angle to your vehicle.
- Do not use water pressure higher than 6,895 kPa.
- Do not use water hotter than 23ºC.

Note: *Holding the pressure washer nozzle at an angle to the vehicle's surface may damage graphics and cause the edges to peel away.*

CLEANING CAMERA LENSES AND SENSORS

We recommend that you only use lukewarm or cold water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens and sensors.

Note: *Do not pressure wash camera lens and sensors.*

CLEANING THE UNDERBODY

Flush the complete underside of your vehicle frequently. Keep body and door drain holes free from packed dirt.

Suspension and steering components may require regular cleaning with a power washer or a thorough rinse with a strong stream of water if the vehicle is operated in dusty or muddy environments. Leaf springs or other suspension components may emit squeaking or popping noises while operating the vehicle if particles, such as dirt, rocks, or other debris, are present in the components.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CLEANING THE INTERIOR

CLEANING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

WARNING: Do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents when cleaning the steering wheel or instrument panel to avoid contamination of the airbag system.

We recommend that you only clean the instrument panel and cluster lens with a damp soft cloth. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Note: *Avoid cleaners or polishes that increase the gloss of the upper portion of the instrument panel. The dull finish in this area helps protect you from undesirable windshield reflection.*

CLEANING PLASTIC

We recommend that you only use a mild soap and water solution on a soft cloth. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

Note: *Do not allow air fresheners and hand sanitizers to spill onto interior surfaces. If a spill occurs, wipe off immediately. Your warranty may not cover these damages.*

CLEANING DISPLAYS AND SCREENS

We recommend that you only use a microfiber cloth in a circular motion to clean off the fingerprint or dust.

Note: *Do not pour or spray alcohol onto the touchscreen.*

Note: *Do not use detergent or any type of solvent to clean the touchscreen.*

CLEANING FABRIC

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean fabric in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

For heavy stains, spot clean the area. If a ring forms on the fabric, clean the entire area immediately, but do not oversaturate or the ring could set.

CLEANING LEATHER

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean the leather surfaces in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. Make sure the leather is dry, then apply a small amount of conditioner to a clean, dry cloth.
4. Rub the conditioner into the leather until it disappears. Allow the conditioner to dry, then repeat the process for the entire interior. If a film appears, wipe it off with a dry, clean cloth.
5. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

CLEANING VINYL

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean vinyl surfaces in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

CLEANING CARPETS AND FLOOR MATS

We recommend that you only clean your carpets in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

For heavy stains, spot clean the area. If a ring forms on the fabric, clean the entire area immediately, but do not oversaturate or the ring could set.

We recommend that you only clean your floor mats in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wash rubber floor mats using mild soap and lukewarm or cold water.
3. Completely dry the floor mat before placing them back in your vehicle.

CLEANING SEATBELTS

WARNING: Do not use cleaning solvents, bleach or dye on the vehicle's seatbelts, as these actions may weaken the belt webbing.

1. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

CLEANING STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

REPAIRING MINOR PAINT DAMAGE

We recommend that you contact an authorized dealer to identify your vehicle color code. Authorized dealers have touch-up paint to match your vehicle's color.

Before repairing minor paint damage, use a cleaner to remove particles such as bird droppings, tree sap, insect deposits, tar spots, road salt and industrial fallout.

Read the instructions before using cleaning products.

WAXING YOUR VEHICLE

Wax the high-gloss painted surface of your prewashed vehicle once or twice a year.

We recommend that you only use an approved quality wax that does not contain abrasives. Follow the manufacturer's instructions to apply and remove the wax. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

When washing and waxing, park your vehicle in a shaded area out of direct sunlight.

Note: *Avoid waxing unpainted or low-gloss black colored parts, they discolor over time.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PREPARING YOUR VEHICLE FOR STORAGE

If you plan on storing your vehicle for 30 days or more, the following maintenance recommendations ensure your vehicle stays in good operating condition.

Under various conditions, long-term storage could lead to degraded engine performance or failure unless you use specific precautions to preserve your vehicle.

General

- Store all vehicles in a dry, ventilated place.
- If vehicles are stored outside, they require regular maintenance to protect against rust and weather damage.
- Make sure all linkages, cables, levers and pins under your vehicle are covered with grease to prevent rust.
- Move vehicles at least 7.5 m every 15 days to lubricate working parts and prevent corrosion.
- Fill the fuel tank with high-quality fuel until the first automatic shutoff of the fuel pump nozzle.

Engine

- Change the engine oil and filter prior to storage because used engine oil contains contaminants which could cause engine damage.
- Start the engine every 15 days for a minimum of 15 minutes. Run at fast idle with the climate controls set to defrost until the engine reaches normal operating temperature.
- With your foot on the brake, shift through all the gears while the engine is running.

Body

- Wash your vehicle thoroughly to remove dirt, grease, oil, tar or mud from exterior surfaces, rear-wheel housings and the underside of front fenders.
- Periodically wash your vehicle if it is stored in exposed locations.
- Touch-up exposed or primed metal to prevent rust.
- Cover chrome and stainless steel parts with a thick coat of auto wax to prevent discoloration. Re-wax as necessary when you wash your vehicle.
- Lubricate all hood, door and luggage compartment hinges and latches with a light grade oil.
- Cover interior trim to prevent fading.
- Keep all rubber parts free from oil and solvents.

Hybrid Battery Systems

We recommend the following actions for your vehicle:

- When storing your vehicle for greater than 30 days the state of charge should be approximately 50%. Additionally we recommend disconnecting the 12V battery which reduces system loads on the HV battery.

12 Volt Battery

- Check and recharge as necessary. Keep connections clean.

Note: *It is necessary to reset memory features if you disconnect the battery cables.*

Tires

- Maintain recommended air pressure.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Brakes

Make sure the brakes and parking brake release fully.

Note: *If you intend on parking your vehicle for an extended period after washing your vehicle or cleaning the wheels, drive your vehicle for a few minutes before doing so to reduce the risk of increased corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

REMOVING YOUR VEHICLE FROM STORAGE

When your vehicle is ready to come out of storage, do the following:

- We recommend that you change the engine oil before you use your vehicle again.
- Wash your vehicle to remove any dirt or grease film build-up on window surfaces.
- Check windshield wipers for any deterioration.
- Check the underhood for any foreign materials such as mice or squirrel nests.
- Check the exhaust for any foreign materials.
- Check tire pressures and set tire inflation per the Tire Label.
- Check brake pedal operation. Corroded brake rotors could cause brake noise. Drive your vehicle and gently apply and release the brakes repeatedly over a 10-minute drive to reduce the corrosion from the brakes.
- Check fluid levels (including coolant, oil and gas) to make sure there are no leaks, and fluids are at recommended levels.
- If you remove the battery, clean the battery cable ends and check for damage.

Contact an authorized dealer if you have any concerns or issues.

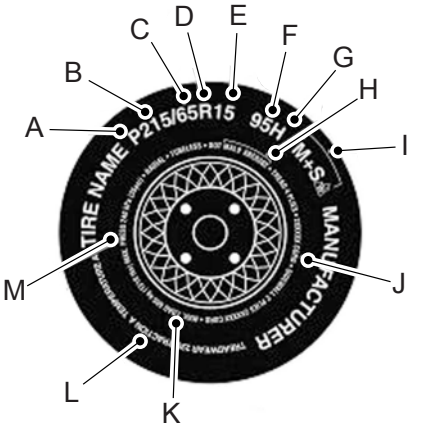
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

LOCATING THE TIRE LABEL

The tire label is on the driver side B-pillar or the edge of the driver door. It contains information on the recommended front and rear tire inflation pressures.

INFORMATION ON THE TIRE SIDEWALL

Information on P Type Tires



P215/65R15 95H is an example of a tire size, load index and speed rating. The definitions of these items are listed below. (Note that the tire size, load index and speed rating for your vehicle may be different from this example.)

A. **P:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that may be used for service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks. **Note:** If your tire size does not begin with a letter this may mean it is designated by either the European Tire and Rim Technical Organization or the Japan Tire Manufacturing Association.

B. **215:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **65:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width.

D. **R:** Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **15:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

F. **95:** Indicates the tire's load index. It is an index that relates to how much weight a tire can carry. You may find this information in your owner's manual. If not, contact a local tire dealer.

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

G. **H:** Indicates the tire's speed rating. The speed rating denotes the speed at which a tire is designed to be driven for extended periods of time under a standard condition of load and inflation pressure. The tires on your vehicle may operate at different conditions for load and inflation pressure. These speed ratings may need to be adjusted for the difference in conditions. The ratings range from 130 km/h to 300 km/h. These ratings are listed in the following chart.

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Letter rating	Speed rating
M	130 km/h
N	140 km/h
Q	160 km/h
R	170 km/h
S	180 km/h
T	190 km/h
U	200 km/h
H	210 km/h
V	240 km/h
W	270 km/h
Y	300 km/h

Note: *For tires with a maximum speed capability over 149 mph (240 km/h), tire manufacturers sometimes use the letters ZR. For those with a maximum speed capability over 186 mph (299 km/h), tire manufacturers always use the letters ZR.*

H. **Tire Identification Number (TIN):** A code which identifies manufacturing location and other information about the tire. It may include the letters “DOT” and be referred to as a DOT code. The last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, 2501 means the 25th week of 2001. The letters and numbers in between are identification codes used for traceability. This information is used to contact customers if a tire defect requires a recall.

I. **M+S or M/S:** Mud and Snow, or

AT: All Terrain, or

AS: All Season.

J. **Tire Ply Composition and Material Used:** Indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and the sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

K. **Maximum Load:** Indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. See the Tire Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), for the correct tire pressure for your vehicle.

L. **Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades:**

***Treadwear** The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

***Traction:** The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

***Temperature:** The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

M. **Maximum Inflation Pressure:** Indicates the tire manufacturers' maximum permissible pressure or the pressure at which the maximum load can be carried by the tire. This pressure is normally higher than the vehicle manufacturer's

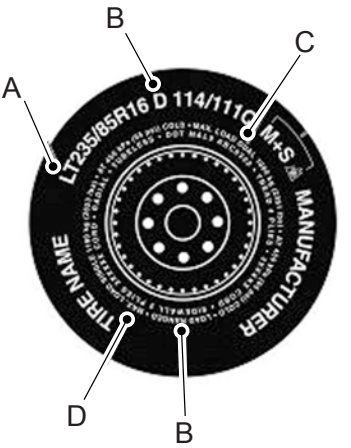
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

recommended cold inflation pressure which can be found on the Tire Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position). The cold inflation pressure should never be set lower than the recommended pressure on the vehicle label.

The tire suppliers may have additional markings, notes or warnings such as standard load or radial tubeless.

Additional Information Contained on the Tire Sidewall for LT Type Tires

Note: *Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*



LT type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below.

A. **LT:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for service on light trucks.

B. **Load Range and Load Inflation Limits:** Indicates the tire's load-carrying capabilities and its inflation limits.

C. **Maximum Load Dual lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a dual, defined as four tires on the rear axle (a total of six or more tires on the vehicle).

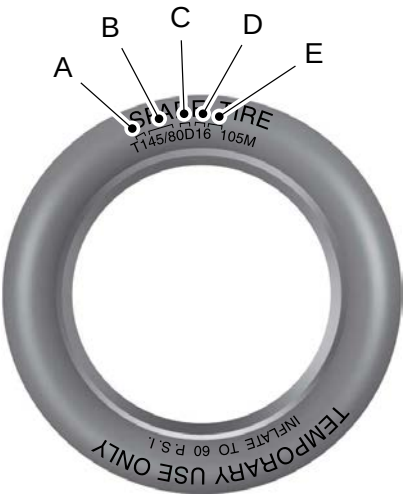
D. **Maximum Load Single lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a single, defined as two tires (total) on the rear axle.

Information on T Type Tires

T145/80D16 is an example of a tire size.

Note: *The temporary tire size for your vehicle may be different from this example. Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



T type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below:

A. **T:** Indicates a type of tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for temporary service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks.

B. **145:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **80:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width. Numbers of 70 or lower indicate a short sidewall.

D. **D:** Indicates a diagonal type tire.

R: Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **16:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

GLOSSARY OF TIRE TERMINOLOGY

*__Tire label:__ A label showing the original equipment tire sizes, recommended inflation pressure and the maximum weight the vehicle can carry.

*__Tire Identification Number (TIN):__ A number on the sidewall of each tire providing information about the tire brand and manufacturing plant, tire size and date of manufacture. Also referred to as DOT code.

*__Inflation pressure:__ A measure of the amount of air in a tire.

*__Standard load:__ A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a maximum load at set pressure. For example: For P-metric tires 2.4 bar and for Metric tires 2.5 bar. Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

*__Extra load:__ A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a heavier maximum load at 2.9 bar. Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

*__kPa:__ Kilopascal, a metric unit of air pressure.

*__PSI:__ Pounds per square inch, a standard unit of air pressure.

*__Cold tire pressure:__ The tire pressure when the vehicle has been stationary and out of direct sunlight for an hour or more and prior to the vehicle being driven for 1.6 km.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

***Recommended inflation pressure:** The cold inflation pressure found on the Tire Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position).

* **B-pillar:** The structural member at the side of the vehicle behind the front door.

***Bead area of the tire:** Area of the tire next to the rim.

* **Sidewall of the tire:** Area between the bead area and the tread.

***Tread area of the tire:** Area of the perimeter of the tire that contacts the road when mounted on the vehicle.

***Rim:** The metal support (wheel) for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

TIRE REPLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide a safe ride and handling capability.

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of serious injury, when mounting replacement tires and wheels, you should not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the sidewall of the tire to set the beads without additional precautions listed below. If the beads do not seat at the maximum pressure indicated, re-lubricate and try again.

WARNING: For a mounting pressure more than 1.38 bar greater than the maximum pressure, a Ford dealer or other tire service professional should do the mounting.

WARNING: Always inflate steel carcass tires with a remote air fill with the person inflating standing at a minimum of 3.66 m away from the wheel and tire assembly.

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

WARNING: When inflating the tire for mounting pressures up to 1.38 bar greater than the maximum pressure on the tire sidewall, the following precautions must be taken to protect the person mounting the tire:

- Make sure that you have the correct tire and wheel size.
- Lubricate the tire bead and wheel bead seat area again.
- Stand at a minimum of 3.66 m away from the wheel and tire assembly.
- Use both eye and ear protection.

Important: Remember to replace the wheel valve stems when the road tires are replaced on your vehicle.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

It is recommended that the two front tires or two rear tires generally be replaced as a pair if the worn tires still have usable depth.

To avoid potential All-Wheel Drive (AWD) malfunction or (AWD) system damage, it is recommended to replace all four tires rather than mixing significantly worn tires with new tires.

The tire pressure sensors mounted in the wheels (originally installed on your vehicle) are not designed to be used in aftermarket wheels.

The use of wheels or tires not recommended may affect the operation of your tire pressure monitoring system.

If the tire pressure monitoring system indicator is flashing, your system is malfunctioning. Your replacement tire might be incompatible with your tire pressure monitoring system, or some component of the system may be damaged.

Age

WARNING: Tires degrade over time depending on many factors such as weather, storage conditions, and conditions of use (load, speed, inflation pressure) the tires experience throughout their lives.
In general, tires should be replaced after six years regardless of tread wear. However, heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process and may require tires to be replaced more frequently.
You should replace your spare tire when you replace the road tires or after six years due to aging even if it has not been used.

USING SNOW CHAINS

WARNING: Do not exceed 50 km/h. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use snow chains on snow-free roads.

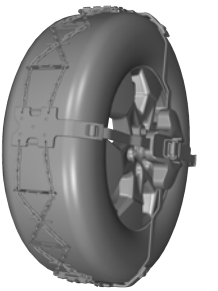
WARNING: Only fit snow chains to specified tires.

WARNING: If your vehicle is fitted with wheel trims, remove them before fitting snow chains.

Note: *Do not use snow chains that cover the inboard side-wall of the tire for any Front Wheel Drive vehicles.*

If you use snow chains or cables, do the following:

- Only use single sided snow chains for Front Wheel Drive vehicles.
- Only use SAE Class S snow chains or cables of 10 mm or smaller in diameter for Rear Wheel Drive and All-Wheel Drive vehicles.



An example of a single sided snow chain used for Front Wheel Drive vehicles.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Snow Chain Use by Tire Size

Tire Size	Variant[4]			
	Front Wheel Drive	**Rear Wheel Drive - Vehicles With Single Rear Wheels**	**Rear Wheel Drive - Vehicles With Dual Rear Wheels**	**All-Wheel Drive**
195/75R16C	X	X	Use SAE Class S snow chains or cables of 10 mm or smaller in diameter fitted to the rear tires.[3]	X
215/65R16C	Use single sided snow chains fitted to the front tires.[1]	X	X	X
205/75R16C	X	X	Use SAE Class S snow chains or cables of 10 mm or smaller in diameter fitted to the rear tires.[3]	X

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Tire Size	Variant[4]			
	Front Wheel Drive	Rear Wheel Drive - Vehicles With Single Rear Wheels	Rear Wheel Drive - Vehicles With Dual Rear Wheels	All-Wheel Drive
235/65R16C 115/113	Use single sided snow chains fitted to the front tires.[1]	Use SAE Class S snow chains or cables of 10 mm or smaller in diameter fitted to the rear tires.[2]	X	Use SAE Class S snow chains or cables of 10 mm or smaller in diameter fitted to the rear tires.[2]
235/65R16C 121/119	Use single sided snow chains fitted to the front tires.[1]	Use SAE Class S snow chains or cables of 10 mm or smaller in diameter fitted to the rear tires.[2]	X	Use SAE Class S snow chains or cables of 10 mm or smaller in diameter fitted to the rear tires.[2]

[1] Only fit snow chains to the front tires.

[2] Only fit snow chains to the rear tires.

[3] Only fit snow chains to the rear outer tires.

[4] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Vehicle Identification Plate Overview** (page 485).

X Not applicable for use with snow chains.

Note: *Maintain correct tire pressures.*

Note: *The anti-lock brake system continues to correctly operate.*

Note: *We recommend that you switch the traction control system off. See **Switching Traction Control On and Off** (page 264).*

Do not use self-tensioning snow chains.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHECKING THE TIRE PRESSURES

Safe operation of your vehicle requires that your tires are properly inflated. Every day before you drive, check your tires.

At least once a month and before long trips, inspect each tire and check the tire pressure with a tire gauge. Inflate all tires to the recommended inflation pressure. See **Inflating the Tires** (page 451).

INFLATING THE TIRES

WARNING: Under-inflation is the most common cause of tire failures and may result in severe tire cracking, tread separation or blowout, with unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Under-inflation increases sidewall flexing and rolling resistance, resulting in heat buildup and internal damage to the tire. It also may result in unnecessary tire stress, irregular wear, loss of vehicle control and accidents. A tire can lose up to half of its air pressure and not appear to be flat!

WARNING: Do not use the tire pressure displayed in the information display as a tire pressure gauge. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Use the recommended cold inflation pressure for optimum tire performance and wear. Under-inflation or over-inflation may cause uneven treadwear patterns.

Inflate your tires to the recommended inflation pressure even if it is less than the maximum inflation pressure information found on the tire. You can find the tire label with the recommended tire inflation pressure next to the tire size on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver door.

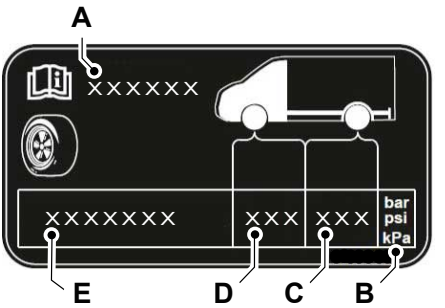
TIRE PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS - VEHICLES BUILT FROM: 03-03-2025, VAN

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

Check all tire pressures when they are cold, at least once every two weeks.

Note: *You may need to remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier to check the tire pressure.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



E254055

A Vehicle model.
B Measure unit.
C Rear tire pressure.
D Front tire pressure
E Tire size.

Van (front wheel drive)

Variant[1]	Gross Vehicle Weight (kg)	Maximum Axle Weight (kg) Front/Rear	Tire Size	Front kPa	Rear kPa
350 L	3500, 3550	1750 / 2000	235/65R16C 115/113	330	400
350 L	3500, 3550	1850 / 2000	235/65R16C 115/113	350	400
350 L	3500	1850 / 2250	235/65R16C 115/113	350	450
350 L	3500, 3550	2000 / 2250	235/65R16C 115/113	380	450

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Vehicle Identification Plate Overview** (page 485).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Van (single rear wheels with rear wheel drive and all-wheel drive)

Variant[1]	Gross Vehicle Weight (kg)	Maximum Axle Weight (kg) Front/Rear	Tire Size	Front kPa	Rear kPa
350L 350EF	3500, 3550, 3490	1750 / 2250	235/65 R16C 115/113 R	330	450
350L	3500, 3490	1850 / 2250	235/65 R16C 115/113 R	350	450
420L 420EF	4250, 4075, 4225	1850 / 2750, 1850 / 2600	235/65 R16C 121/119 R	350	550

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Vehicle Identification Plate Overview** (page 485).

Chassis Cab (front wheel drive)

Variant[1]	Gross Vehicle Weight (kg)	Maximum Axle Weight (kg) Front/Rear	Tire Size	Front kPa	Rear kPa
350 L	3500	1850 / 2000	235/65 R16C 115/113 R	350	400
350 L	3500	1750 / 2000	235/65 R16C 115/113 R	330	400
350L	3500	1850 / 2250	235/65 R16C 115/113 R	350	450
350L	3500	2000 / 2250	235/65 R16C 115/113 R	380	450

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Vehicle Identification Plate Overview** (page 485).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Chassis Cab (single rear wheels with rear wheel drive)

Variant[1]	Gross Vehicle Weight (kg)	Maximum Axle Weight (kg) Front/Rear	Tire Size	Front kPa	Rear kPa
350L	3500, 3490	1750 / 2250	235/65 R16C 115/113 R	330	450
420L 420EF	4250, 4025	1850 / 2750, 1850 / 2600	235/65 R16C 121/119 R	350	550

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Vehicle Identification Plate Overview** (page 485).

Van & Chassis Cab (dual rear wheel)

Variant[1]	Gross Vehicle Weight (kg)	Maximum Axle Weight (kg) Front/Rear	Tire Size	Front kPa	Rear kPa
350L 350EF	3500, 3490	1850 / 2450	195/75 R16C 107/105 R	460	300
470EF	4490	1850 / 3100	195/75 R16C 107/105 R	460	400
500EF	5000, 4490	2100 / 3500, 2100 / 3100	205/75 R16C 113/111 R	480	410

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Vehicle Identification Plate Overview** (page 485).

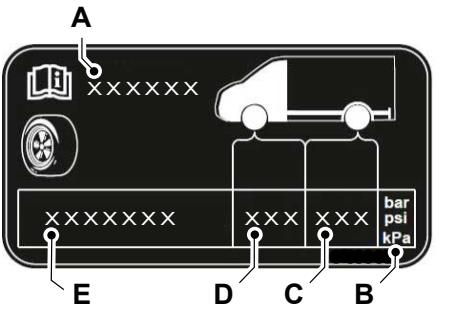
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

TIRE PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS - VEHICLES BUILT FROM: 03-03-2025, BUS

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

Check all tire pressures when they are cold, at least once every two weeks.

Note: *If necessary remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier to check the tire pressure.*



E254055

A	Vehicle model.
B	Measure unit.
C	Rear tire pressure.
D	Front tire pressure.
E	Tire size.

Variant[1]	Gross Vehicle Weight (kg)	Maximum Axle Weight (kg) Front/Rear	Tire Size	Front bar	Rear bar
410 L	4100	1850 / 2500	235/65R16C 121/119 R	3.4	4.9
460 EF	4600	1850 / 3120	195/75R16C 107/105 R	4.6	4

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Vehicle Identification Plate Overview** (page 485).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

INSPECTING THE TIRE FOR DAMAGE

Inspect the tire sidewalls for cracking, cuts, bruises and other signs of damage or excessive wear. If you suspect internal damage to the tire, have the tire dismounted and inspected.

Periodically inspect the tire treads and sidewalls for damage, such as bulges in the tread or sidewalls, cracks in the tread groove and separation in the tread or sidewall.

WARNING: Do not scrub the sidewalls of the tires when you are parking.

If you have to mount a curb, do so slowly and approach it with the wheels at right-angles to the curb.

If you feel a sudden vibration or ride disturbance while driving, or you suspect your tire or vehicle has been damaged, immediately reduce your speed.

Examine the tires regularly for uneven wear of the tread. Uneven wear could mean that the wheel alignment is outside specification.

If your vehicle seems to pull to one side when you are driving, the wheels could be out of alignment. Have an authorized dealer periodically check the wheel alignment.

TIRE ROTATION

WARNING: If the tire label shows different tire pressures for the front and rear tires and the vehicle has a tire pressure monitoring system, then you need to update the settings for the system sensors. Always perform the system reset procedure after tire rotation. If you do not reset the system, it may not provide a low tire pressure warning when necessary.

To make sure the front and rear tires of your vehicle wear evenly and last longer, we recommend that you swap the tires from front to rear and vice versa at regular intervals between 5,000 km and 10,000 km.

Rotating your tires at the recommended interval helps your tires wear more evenly, providing better tire performance and longer tire life.

Note: *If your tires show any uneven wear have the alignment checked by an authorized dealer before rotating tires.*

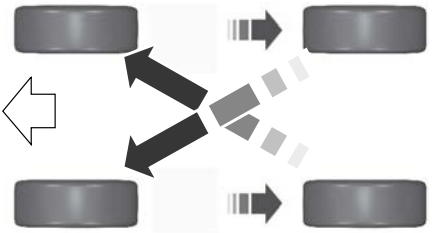
Note: *If you have a dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly, it is intended for temporary use only and should not be used in a tire rotation.*

Note: *After having your tires rotated, inflation pressure must be checked and adjusted to the vehicle requirements.*

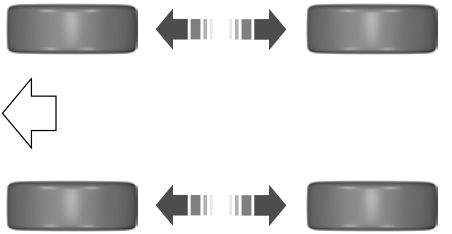
Note: *Front tires shown on the left side of the diagram.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Non-directional tires



Directional tires



E70415

Note: *Directional tires have an arrow on the sidewall to indicate the correct direction of wheel rotation. Do not switch directional tires to the other side of your vehicle.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT

The kit consists of an air compressor to re-inflate the tire and a canister of sealing compound that effectively seals most punctures. This kit provides a temporary tire repair allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 200 km at a maximum speed of 80 km/h to reach a tire service location.

Note: *The temporary mobility kit contains enough sealant compound in the canister for one tire repair only. See an authorized dealer for replacement sealant canisters.*

TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Depending on the type and extent of tire damage, some tires can only be partially sealed or not sealed at all. Loss of tire pressure can affect vehicle handling, leading to loss of vehicle control.

WARNING: Do not use the kit on a previously damaged tire, for example when it has been driven under inflated. This could cause loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

Do not attempt to repair punctures larger than 6 mm or damage to the tire's sidewall.

Only punctures located within the tire tread can be sealed with the kit.

Only use the kit supplied with your vehicle.

Only use the kit when the ambient temperature is between -40ºC and 70ºC.

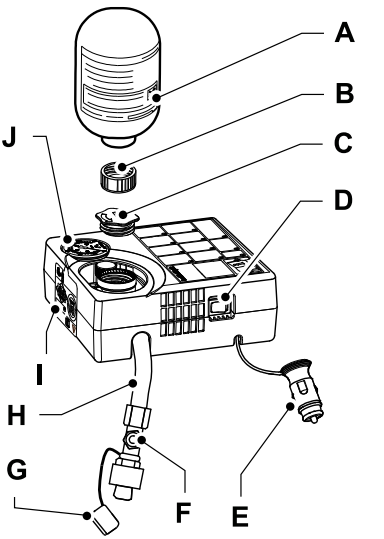
The temporary mobility kit contains enough sealant compound in the canister for one tire repair only.

After using the sealant, an authorized dealer needs to replace the tire pressure monitoring system sensor and valve stem on the wheel.

LOCATING THE TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT

The kit is in the right-hand side stepwell.

TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT COMPONENTS



A	Sealant bottle.
B	Bottle cap.
C	Orange cap.
D	On/Off switch.
E	Power plug with cable.
F	Pressure release valve.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

G Protective cap.
H Air/Sealant Hose.
I Speed Restriction Label.
J Pressure gauge.

Note: *Make sure you regularly check the expiry date on the sealant bottle.*

USING THE TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT

WARNING: The sealant contains natural rubber latex. Avoid contact with skin and clothing. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and consult a physician.

WARNING: Do not leave the kit unattended when it is in use. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Check the sidewall of the tire prior to inflation. If there are any cracks, bumps or similar damage, do not attempt to inflate the tire. This could cause personal injury.

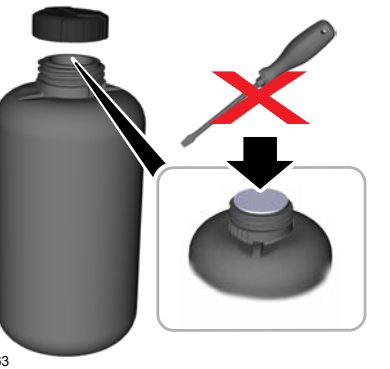
WARNING: If the tire does not inflate to the recommended tire pressure within 15 minutes, stop and call roadside assistance.

Note: *The recommended tire pressures are on the tire label, located on the B-pillar, inside the driver's door.*

WARNING: Do not run the engine when operating the air compressor unless the vehicle is outdoors or in a well-ventilated area.

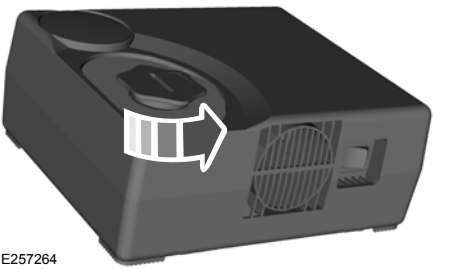
WARNING: The power plug may get hot after use and should be handled carefully when unplugging.

1. Pull out the hose (H) and the power plug with cable (E) from beneath the kit.
2. Unscrew the sealant bottle cap (B). Do not remove or puncture the seal on the bottle.



E256963

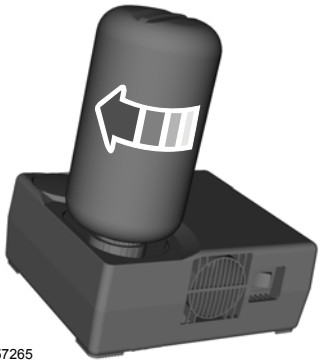
3. Unscrew the orange cap (C).



E257264

4. Screw the sealant bottle (A) clockwise into the bottle holder unit fully tight.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



E257265

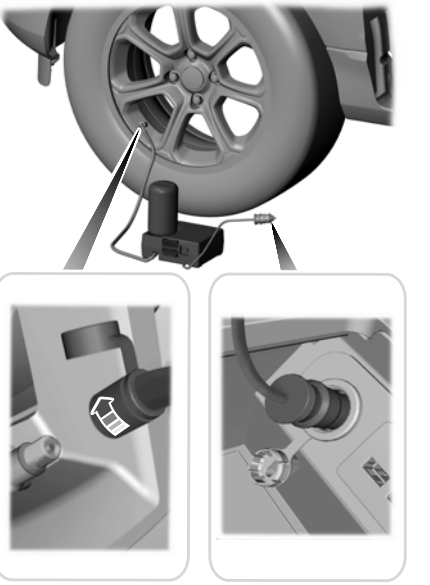
Note: *Attaching the sealant bottle to the compressor pierces the seal. Do not loosen the bottle as the sealant could escape.*

5. Remove the valve cap from the damaged tire.
6. Make sure that the compressor switch (D) is in the OFF position and the pressure release valve (F) is closed by turning it fully clockwise.



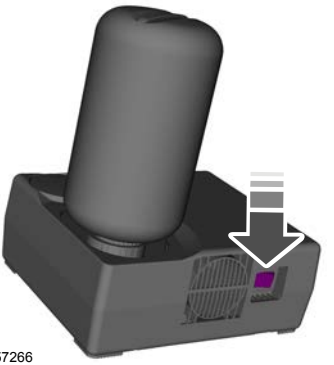
E262403

7. Pull the protective cap (G) from the hose (H). Fasten the hose to the tire valve by turning the connector clockwise. Tighten the connection securely.



8. Plug the 12 V DC power point connector (E) into the 12 V DC socket in the vehicle. See **Locating the Power Outlets** (page 159).
9. Start the engine.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing


E257266

10. Switch the compressor on.
11. Inflate the tire to the vehicle's specified inflation pressure. Do not operate the compressor for more than 15 minutes continuously. Move the compressor switch (D) to the OFF position and check the current tire pressure with pressure gauge (J).

Note: *If the specified inflation pressure is not reached within 15 minutes, you may disconnect the compressor, slowly roll the vehicle forward by 1 car length to distribute the sealant within the tire, then restart the inflation process. If the specified inflation pressure is still not reached, the tire may have suffered excessive damage, making a temporary repair impossible. Stop and call roadside assistance.*

Note: *Note: When turning the compressor on with the sealant bottle attached, the sealant is pumped into the tire through the tire valve. The indicated pressure may rise up to 6 bar during this process, but drops again after a few seconds.*

Note: *After you have switched the compressor off, you may hear air escaping from the damaged tire. This is normal and can be ignored provided that the specified minimum tire pressure has been reached.*

12. Remove the power plug (E) from the 12 V power point.
13. Unscrew the hose (H) from the tire valve and put the protective cap (G) back in place. Replace the valve cap on the tire valve.

Note: *Some residual sealant fluid may drip or briefly spray out the hose (H) while you are disconnecting it. This is normal.*

14. Do not remove the sealant bottle from the compressor. This avoids leakage of sealant residue.
15. Remove the warning label (I) showing the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h from the side of the compressor and place it on the top of the instrument panel or the center of the dash in the driver's field of view. Make sure the label does not obscure anything important.
16. Make sure the kit, the bottle lid and the orange cap are stored safely in your vehicle. The kit will be required again when you check the tire pressure after driving the vehicle a short distance.
17. Immediately and cautiously, drive the vehicle 6 km to distribute the sealant evenly inside the tire. Do not exceed 80 km/h.

Note: *If you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise while driving, do not proceed to the second stage of this operation. Reduce your speed until you can safely pull off to the side of the road to call for roadside assistance.*

18. After 6 km, stop and check the tire pressure.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

After Using the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit

WARNING: If you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise while driving, reduce your speed until you can safely pull off to the side of the road and call for roadside assistance. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and increase the risk of personal injury or death.

1. Stop your vehicle after driving approximately 10 km. Check, and where necessary, adjust the pressure of the damaged tire.
2. Attach the tire sealant and the inflator kit and check the tire pressure from the pressure gauge J.
3. If the tire pressure is too high, deflate the tire to the specified pressure using the pressure relief valve F. If the tire pressure is less than the recommended pressure, repeat steps 11 to 16 and steps 1 to 2 . See **Tire Pressure Specifications** (page 451). See **Tire Pressure Specifications** (page 455).
4. Once you have inflated the tire to its correct tire pressure, move the compressor switch D to position OFF position, remove the power plug E from the auxiliary power point, unscrew the sealant bottle hose, fasten the valve cap and replace the protective cap A.
5. Drive to the nearest tire specialist to get the damaged tire replaced. Before the tire is removed from the wheel, inform the tire specialist that the tire contains sealant. Renew the sealant bottle as soon as possible after it has been used once.

Note: *The temporary mobility kit only provides an emergency repair. Regulations concerning tire repair after using the temporary mobility kit may differ from country to country. You should consult a tire specialist for advice.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

The tire pressure monitoring system measures the vehicle's tire pressures. A warning lamp illuminates if one or more tires are significantly underinflated or if there is a system malfunction.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The tire pressure monitoring system is not a substitute for manually checking tire pressures. You should periodically check tire pressures using a pressure gauge. Failure to correctly maintain tire pressures could increase the risk of tire failure, loss of control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not use the tire pressure displayed in the information display as a tire pressure gauge. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *The use of tire sealants can damage the tire pressure monitoring system.*

Note: *If the tire pressure monitor sensor becomes damaged it may not function.*

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The warning lamp can illuminate when:

- You use a spare wheel or a tire sealant and inflator kit.
- The outside air temperature drops significantly. The tire pressure could decrease and activate the low tire pressure warning lamp. Check each tire to verify that none are flat. Inflate the tires, if needed, to the recommended pressures and carry out the reset procedure.

Note: *Regularly checking the vehicle tire pressures can reduce the possibility for the warning lamp to illuminate due to outside air temperature changes.*

Note: *After you inflate the tires to the correct pressure, it may take up to two minutes of driving over 32 km/h for the warning lamp to turn off.*

VIEWING THE TIRE PRESSURES



1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle Maintenance***.
3. Select ***Tire Pressure***.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

RESETTING TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

You must reset the tire pressure monitoring system after each tire replacement, tire rotation or after inflating the tires to the correct tire pressure.

Note: *If you have a new sensor or have rotated the vehicle tires, park your vehicle for at least 20 minutes, before resetting the system.*

Note: *The tire pressure monitoring system automatically re-learns the tire pressure sensors the next time you drive your vehicle for approximately 15 minutes.*

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle Maintenance***.
3. Select ***Tire Pressure***.
4. Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – WARNING LAMPS



The low tire pressure warning lamp has combined functions, as it warns you when your tires need air, and when the system is no longer capable of functioning as intended.

Warning Lamp	Possible Cause	Action Required
Solid warning lamp	One or more tires are significantly under inflated	After inflating your tires to the manufacturer's recommended pressure as shown on the tire label, on the edge of driver door or the B-pillar, drive your vehicle for at least two minutes over 32 km/h before the light turns off.
	Tire rotation without sensor training	On vehicles with different front and rear tire pressures, the system must be retrained following every tire rotation.
Solid warning lamp or flashing warning lamp	Temporary spare wheel in use	Repair the damaged road wheel and tire and refit it to your vehicle to restore operation of the system.
	Tire pressure monitoring system malfunction	If the tires are inflated to the recommended tire pressures and the temporary spare wheel is not in use, the system detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Tire pressure low	Inflate the tires to the recommended tire pressure. Check the tires for damage and repair them if necessary. Carry out the system reset procedure.
Tire pressure monitor fault	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Tire pressure Sensor fault	If the tires are inflated to the recommended tire pressures and the temporary spare wheel is not in use, the system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CHANGING A FLAT TIRE - DIESEL

WARNING: Failure to follow these guidelines could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, injury or death.

WARNING: Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to not obstruct the flow of traffic and avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

WARNING: If your vehicle has a manual transmission, shift into first or reverse (R) gear, apply the parking brake, and switch the vehicle off.

WARNING: If your vehicle has an automatic transmission, shift into park (P), apply the parking brake, and switch the vehicle off.

WARNING: Make sure that your vehicle is on firm and level ground with the front wheels pointing straight ahead and set up a warning triangle if available.

WARNING: To help prevent your vehicle from moving when changing a wheel, use an appropriate block or wheel chock to secure the wheel diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed. For example, when changing the front left wheel, place an appropriate block or wheel chock on the right rear wheel.

WARNING: Switch off the running boards before jacking or placing any object under your vehicle. Never place your hand between the extended running board and your vehicle. A moving running board may cause injury.

Make sure all passengers are out.

The spare wheel is under the rear of your vehicle.

Note: *Vehicles with a temporary mobility kit do not have a spare wheel.*

If the spare wheel is the same type and size as your vehicle road wheel, you can fit the spare wheel and continue to drive in the normal manner.

If the spare wheel is not the same type and size as your vehicle road wheel, it has a label showing the maximum driving speed limit.

The locking wheel nut key is in the glove box or next to the vehicle jack.

You can obtain replacement locking wheel nuts or a locking wheel nut key using the reference number certificate.

Your vehicle may be equipped with a wheel chock. The chock is in the glove compartment or in a storage compartment in the front right-hand side stepwell.

Bus, Van and Kombi



E145138

1. Open the rear doors and remove the grommet.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



2. Insert the square end of the wheel nut wrench or the short arm of the jack handle into the socket. Turn counterclockwise until the spare wheel rests on the ground and the cable is loose enough to allow the spare to be pulled from under the vehicle.



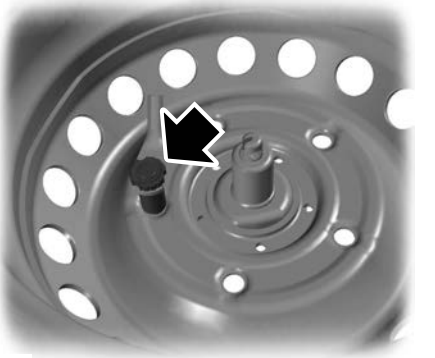
E146811

3. Raise the cable end cover.



E146812

4. Rotate the cable through 90º. Slide the cable through the slot to release the spare wheel bracket from the winch.

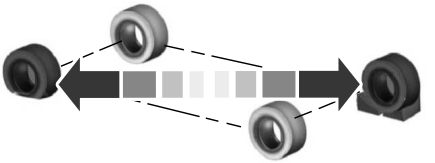


E146813

5. Remove the retaining nut to release the spare wheel bracket.
6. Leave the cable extended. You need to use it to stow the flat wheel and tire assembly.

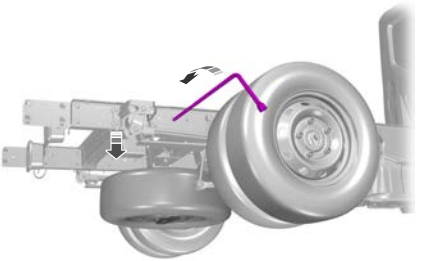
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *Do not raise the spare wheel bracket without a wheel attached. Damage to the winch mechanism could occur.*

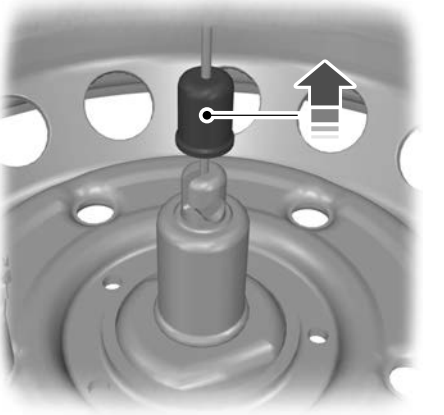


7. Unfold the wheel chock and use it to block the edge of the tire diagonally opposite the flat tire according to the illustration. For example, if the left front tire is flat, block the right rear of the right rear tire.

Chassis Cab and Cutaway

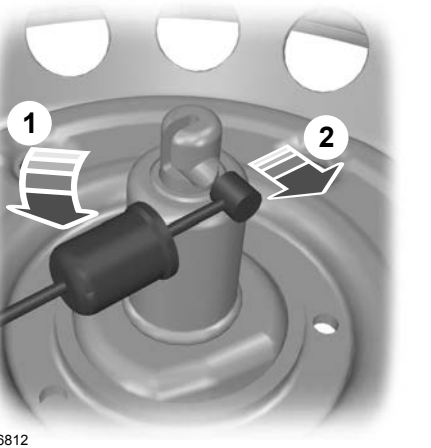


1. Insert the square end of the wheel nut wrench or the short arm of the jack handle into the socket. Turn counterclockwise until the spare wheel rests on the ground and the cable is loose enough to allow the spare to be pulled from under the vehicle.



E146811

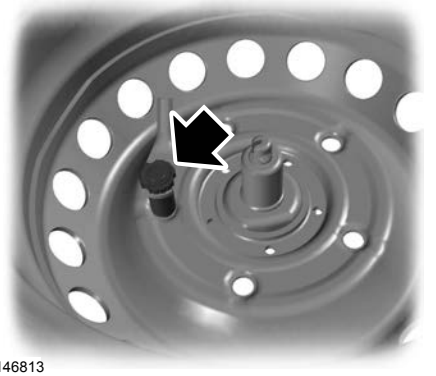
2. Raise the cable end cover.



E146812

3. Rotate the cable through 90°. Slide the cable through the slot to release the spare wheel bracket from the winch.

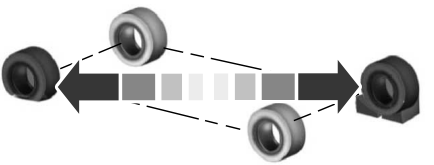
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



E146813

4. Remove the retaining nut to release the spare wheel bracket.
5. Leave the cable extended. You need to use it to stow the flat wheel and tire assembly.

Note: *Do not raise the spare wheel bracket without a wheel attached. Damage to the winch mechanism could occur.*



6. Unfold the wheel chock and use it to block the edge of the tire diagonally opposite the flat tire according to the illustration. For example, if the left front tire is flat, block the right rear of the right rear tire.

Vehicle Jack

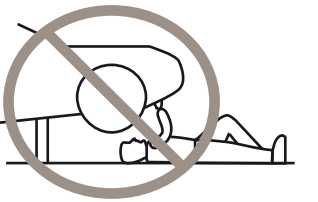
WARNING: Ensure screwthread is adequately lubricated before use.

WARNING: The jack should be used on level firm ground wherever possible.

WARNING: It is recommended that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person should remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.

WARNING: No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

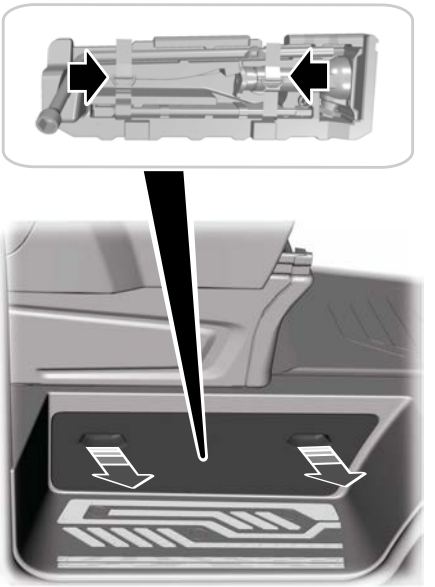
WARNING: Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.



WARNING: The jack supplied with this vehicle is only intended for changing a flat tire in an emergency. Do not attempt to do any other work on your vehicle when it is supported by the jack, as your vehicle could slip off the jack. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

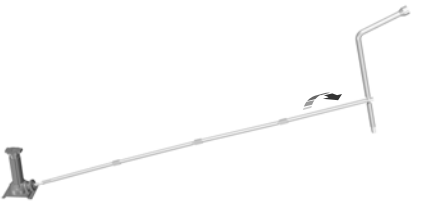
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Vehicle Jack Storage



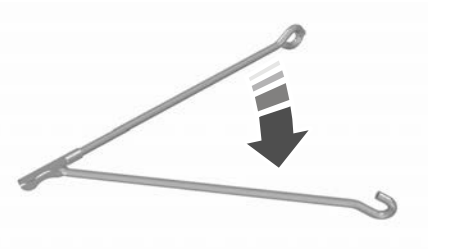
The jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench are in a storage compartment in the front right-hand side stepwell.

Note: *The vehicle jack is in the load space area on vehicles with rear climate control.*



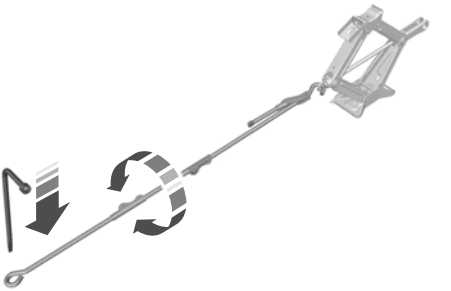
1. Assemble the jack rod.
2. Insert the flat end of the jack rod into the jack.
3. Insert the square end of the jack rod into the wheel nut wrench and rotate clockwise to raise your vehicle.

FWD



E146837

1. Unfold the jack handle.



E70958

2. Insert the hook of the jack handle into the ring on the vehicle jack. Insert the wheel nut wrench into the end of the jack handle and rotate it clockwise to raise your vehicle. Rotate the handle counterclockwise to lower your vehicle.

RWD

The jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench are in a storage compartment in the front right-hand side stepwell.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



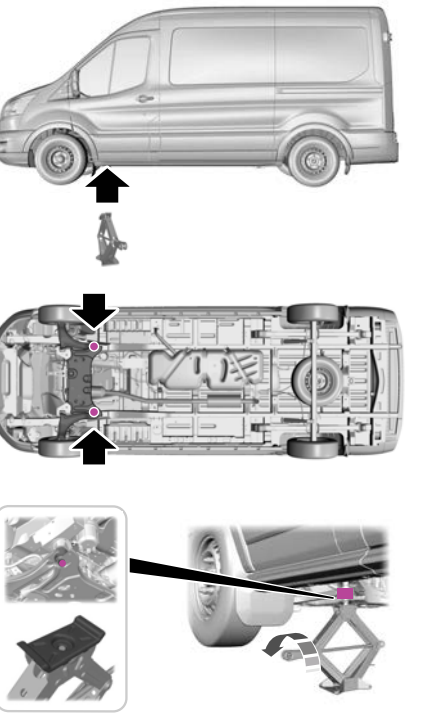
1. Assemble the jack handle.
2. Insert the jack handle into the jack.
3. Insert the end of the jack handle into the wheel nut wrench and rotate clockwise to raise your vehicle.

Front Jacking Points

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

Note: *If your vehicle has rear air conditioning make sure the vehicle jack does not come in contact with the air conditioning lines.*

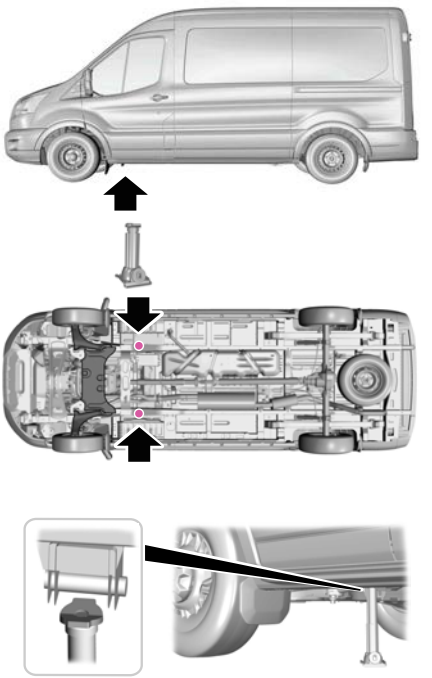
FWD



Position the head of the vehicle jack under the front sub-frame rear mounting bolts.

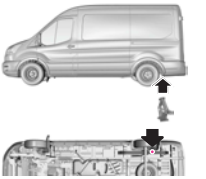
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

RWD



Position the head of the vehicle jack under the protrusions at the rear of front sub-frame.

FWD Excluding: Motorhome Chassis



Position the vehicle jack under the rear leaf spring directly behind the rear wheel.

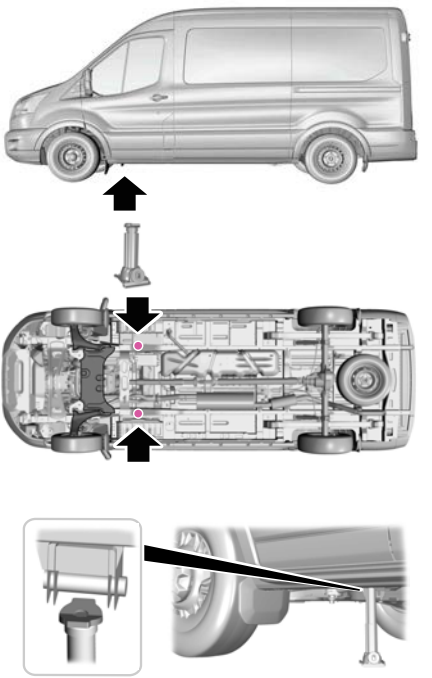
Note: *Position the vehicle jack on the flattest part of the spring and as close to the axle as possible.*

Rear Jacking Points

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

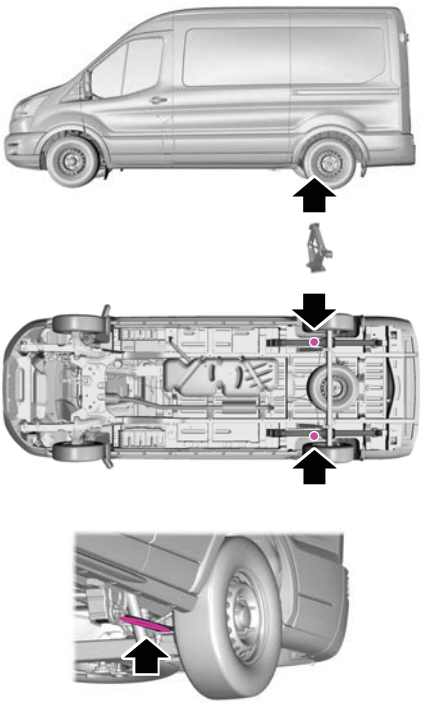
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

RWD



Position the vehicle jack under the rear axle.

T350/T410 FWD Motorhome Chassis



WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and your vehicle.

Position the vehicle jack under the rear leaf spring directly in front of the rear wheel.

Note: *Position the vehicle jack on the flattest part of the spring and as close to the axle as possible.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Removing a Road Wheel

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and your vehicle.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and the ground.

Chock the diagonally opposite wheel to the punctured tire with an appropriate block or wheel chock. A wheel chock may be located in the B-pillar, in the storage compartment in the front right-hand side stepwell or inside the spare wheel.

Make sure that the arrows on directional tires point in the direction of rotation when your vehicle is moving forward. If you have to fit a spare wheel and tire with the arrows pointing in the opposite direction have the tire refitted as soon as possible.

1. Insert the flat end of the wheel nut wrench between the wheel rim and the wheel trim and carefully remove the wheel trim.
2. Use the locking wheel nut key to loosen the locking wheel nut.
3. Loosen the remaining wheel nuts, but do not remove them.
4. Raise your vehicle until the tire is clear of the ground.
5. Remove the wheel nuts and the road wheel.

Note: *Do not lay alloy road wheels face down on the ground.*

Installing a Road Wheel

WARNING: Only use the spare wheel and tire assembly provided as original equipment with your vehicle.

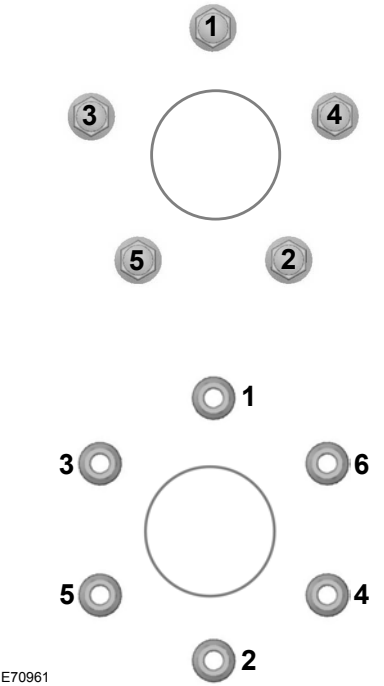
WARNING: Make sure there is no grease or oil on the threads or the surface between the wheel studs and the wheel nuts. This can cause the wheel nuts to loosen while driving.

WARNING: When you install a wheel, remove any corrosion, dirt or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Make sure to secure any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces of the wheel. Installing wheels without following these steps can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel to come off while your vehicle is in motion, resulting in loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Have the wheel nuts checked for tightness and the tire pressure checked as soon as possible.

1. Install the wheel.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



E70961

2. Install all of the wheel nuts and partially tighten them in the sequence shown.
3. Lower your vehicle and remove the vehicle jack.
4. Fully tighten all of the wheel nuts in the sequence shown.
5. Install the wheel trim.

Note: *Make sure that the cones on the wheel nuts are against the wheel.*

Note: *Alloy wheel wheel nuts are suitable for use on a steel spare wheel.*

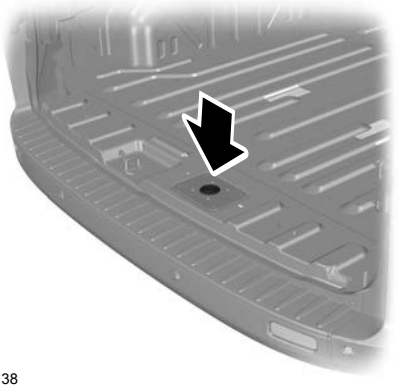
Note: *If the spare wheel is not the same type and size as your vehicle road wheel replace it as soon as possible.*

Note: *Check the wheel nuts for correct tightness and check the tire pressure as soon as possible.*

Stowing the Wheel and Vehicle Jack

Note: *Do not raise the spare wheel bracket without a wheel attached. If you lower the spare wheel bracket without a wheel attached, you may damage the winch mechanism.*

1. Attach the spare wheel bracket to the wheel using the retaining nut.
2. Slide the cable through the slot and attach the spare wheel bracket to the winch.
3. Rotate the cable through 90º and lower the cable end cover.



E145138

4. Insert the square end of the wheel nut wrench into the socket. Turn an additional 90º once you feel a strong resistance.

Note: *Make sure the spare wheel is secure by tightening the winch until you feel a slip.*

Note: *Make sure that the wheel is securly stowed in the spare wheel well and it is not loose to avoid issues when driving.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

5. Reinstall the grommet, stow the vehicle jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench in their correct locations and secure them with the straps.

CHANGING A FLAT TIRE - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

WARNING: Failure to follow these guidelines could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, injury or death.

WARNING: Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to not obstruct the flow of traffic and avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

WARNING: If your vehicle has a manual transmission, shift into first or reverse (R) gear, apply the parking brake, and switch the vehicle off.

WARNING: If your vehicle has an automatic transmission, shift into park (P), apply the parking brake, and switch the vehicle off.

WARNING: Make sure that your vehicle is on firm and level ground with the front wheels pointing straight ahead and set up a warning triangle if available.

WARNING: To help prevent your vehicle from moving when changing a wheel, use an appropriate block or wheel chock to secure the wheel diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed. For example, when changing the front left wheel, place an appropriate block or wheel chock on the right rear wheel.

Make sure all passengers are out of your vehicle.

If the spare wheel is the same type and size as your vehicle road wheel, you can fit the spare wheel and continue to drive in the normal manner. We recommend that you have the damaged road wheel and tire repaired or replaced as soon as possible.

If the spare wheel is not the same type and size as your vehicle road wheel, it has a label showing the maximum driving speed limit.

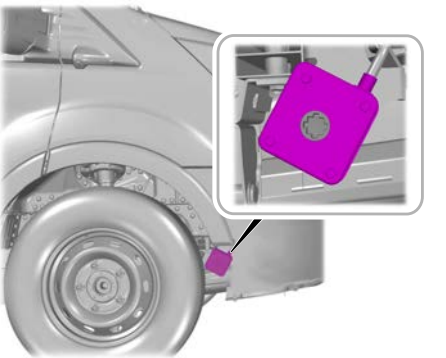
The spare wheel is under the front of the vehicle on all battery electric vehicles except E-LWB van, which is at the rear.

The locking wheel nut key is in the glove box or in the storage compartment in the front right-hand side stepwell.

You can obtain replacement locking wheel nuts or a locking wheel nut key using the reference number certificate.

Your vehicle may be equipped with a wheel chock. The chock is in the glove compartment or in a storage compartment in the front right-hand side stepwell.

Van and E-LWB Van



Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

If you have a van, find the winch on the chassis rail in front of the right side front wheel.

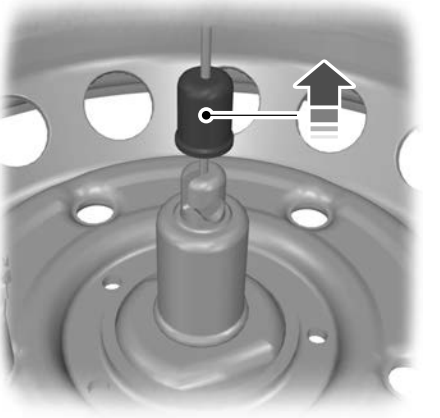


E145138

If you have E-LWB van, open the rear doors and remove the grommet.



1. Insert the square end of the wheel nut wrench or the short arm of the jack handle into the socket. Turn counterclockwise until the spare wheel rests on the ground and the cable is loose enough to allow the spare to be pulled from under the vehicle.



E146811

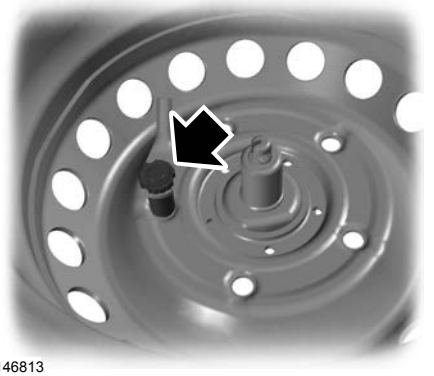
2. Raise the cable end cover.



E146812

3. Rotate the cable through 90º. Slide the cable through the slot to release the spare wheel bracket from the winch.

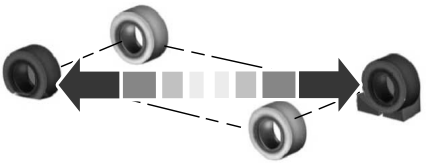
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



E146813

4. Remove the retaining nut to release the spare wheel bracket.
5. Leave the cable extended. You need to use it to stow the flat wheel and tire assembly.

Note: *Do not raise the spare wheel bracket without a wheel attached. Damage to the winch mechanism could occur.*



6. Unfold the wheel chock and use it to block the edge of the tire diagonally opposite the flat tire according to the illustration. For example, if the left front tire is flat, block the right rear of the right rear tire.

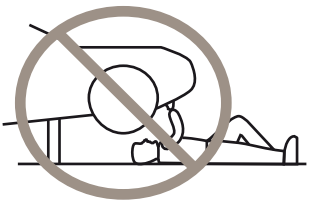
Vehicle Jack

WARNING: Ensure screwthread is adequately lubricated before use.

WARNING: The jack should be used on level firm ground wherever possible.

WARNING: It is recommended that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person should remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.

WARNING: No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

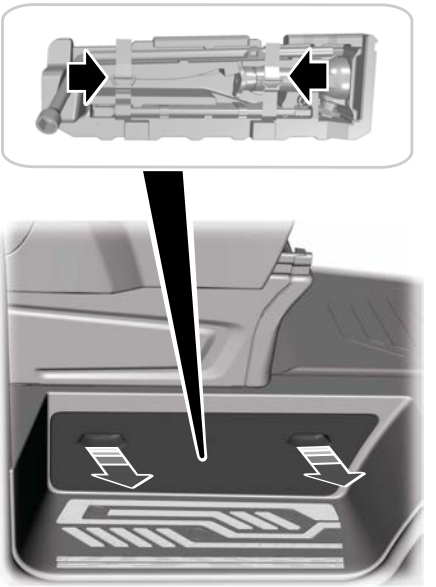


WARNING: Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

WARNING: The jack supplied with this vehicle is only intended for changing a flat tire in an emergency. Do not attempt to do any other work on your vehicle when it is supported by the jack, as your vehicle could slip off the jack. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

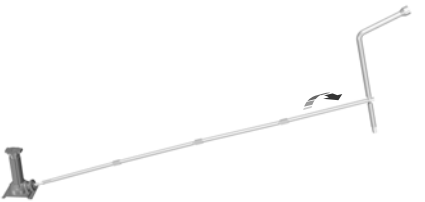
Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Vehicle Jack Storage



The jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench are in a storage compartment in the front right-hand side stepwell.

Note: *The vehicle jack is in the load space area on vehicles with rear climate control.*



1. Assemble the jack rod.
2. Insert the flat end of the jack rod into the jack.
3. Insert the square end of the jack rod into the wheel nut wrench and rotate clockwise to raise your vehicle.

Front Jacking Points

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

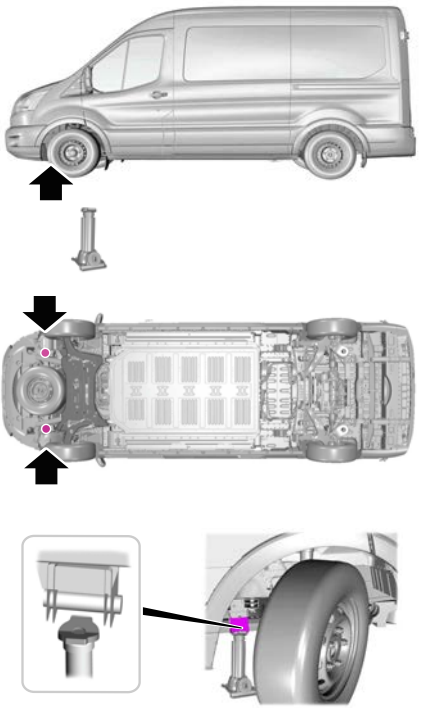
WARNING: Using the high voltage battery box as a jacking point could result in electric shock, personal injury, fire or death.

Note: *In case of a flat tire on the front it could be necessary to jack your vehicle to reach and withdraw the spare wheel. Withdraw the spare wheel by holding the tread.*

WARNING: No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

Note: *If your vehicle has rear air conditioning make sure the vehicle jack does not come in contact with the air conditioning lines.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



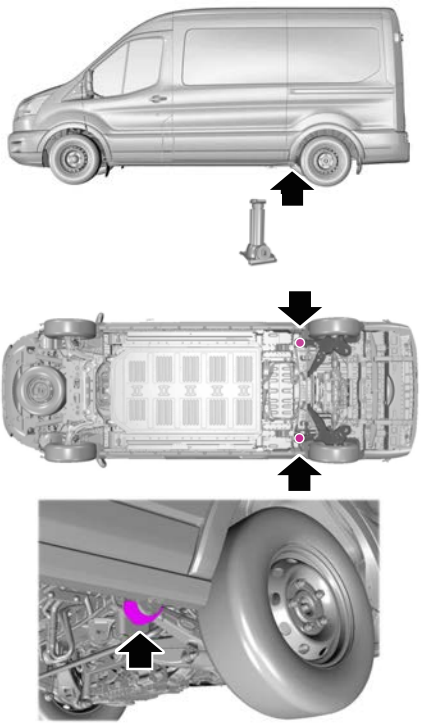
Position the head of the vehicle jack on the bolted body brackets.

Rear Jacking Points Vehicles

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

WARNING: Using the high voltage battery box as a jacking point could result in electric shock, personal injury, fire or death.

WARNING: No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

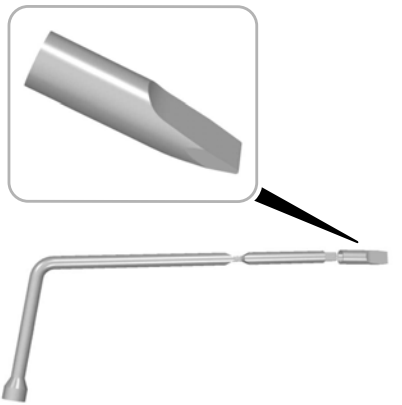


Position the head of the vehicle jack under the outer bush of the suspension arm.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Removing a Wheel Trim (If Equipped)

Vehicles With Steel Wheels



1. Assemble the wheel trim removal tool onto the square end of the wheel nut wrench. The tool is in the storage compartment in the front right-hand side stepwell near the wheel nut wrench.
2. Insert the tip of the assembled tool between the wheel rim and the wheel trim.
3. Carefully remove the wheel trim.

Removing a Road Wheel

WARNING: Make sure that the arrows on directional tires point in the direction of rotation when your vehicle is moving forward. If you have to fit a spare tire with the arrows pointing in the opposite direction have the tire refitted as soon as possible.

1. Use the locking wheel nut key to loosen the locking wheel nut.
2. Loosen the remaining wheel nuts, but do not remove them.
3. Raise your vehicle until the tire is clear of the ground.
4. Remove the wheel nuts and the road wheel.

Note: *Do not lay alloy road wheels face down on the ground.*

Installing a Road Wheel

WARNING: Only use the spare wheel and tire assembly provided as original equipment with your vehicle.

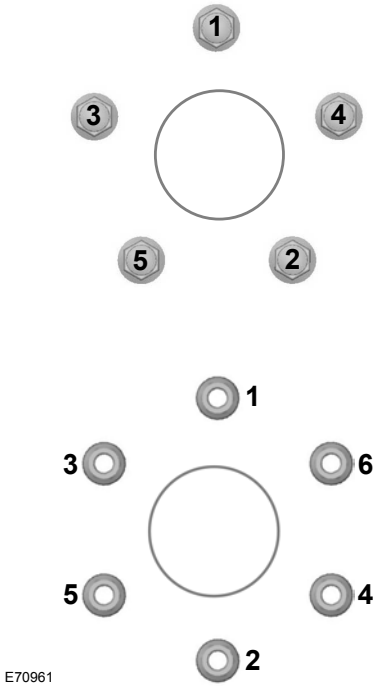
WARNING: Make sure there is no grease or oil on the threads or the surface between the wheel studs and the wheel nuts. This can cause the wheel nuts to loosen while driving.

WARNING: When you install a wheel, remove any corrosion, dirt or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Make sure to secure any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces of the wheel. Installing wheels without following these steps can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel to come off while your vehicle is in motion, resulting in loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Have the wheel nuts checked for tightness and the tire pressure checked as soon as possible.

1. Install the wheel.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



E70961

2. Install all of the wheel nuts and partially tighten them in the sequence shown.
3. Lower your vehicle and remove the vehicle jack.
4. Fully tighten all of the wheel nuts in the sequence shown.
5. Install the wheel trim.

Note: *Make sure that the wheel nuts are fully seated against the wheel.*

Note: *Alloy wheel nuts are suitable for use on a steel spare wheel.*

Note: *If the spare wheel is not the same type and size as your vehicle road wheel replace it as soon as possible.*

Note: *Check the wheel nuts for correct tightness and check the tire pressure as soon as possible.*

Stowing the Wheel and Vehicle Jack

Note: *Do not raise the spare wheel bracket without a wheel attached. If you lower the spare wheel bracket without a wheel attached, you may damage the winch mechanism.*

1. Attach the spare wheel bracket to the wheel using the retaining nut.
2. Slide the cable through the slot and attach the spare wheel bracket to the winch.
3. Rotate the cable through 90º and lower the cable end cover.
4. Insert the flat end of the wheel nut wrench into the socket. Turn an additional 90º once you feel a strong resistance.

Note: *Make sure the spare wheel is secure by tightening the winch until you feel a slip.*

Note: *Make sure that the wheel is securely stowed in the spare wheel well and it is not loose to avoid issues when driving.*


E145138

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

5. Reinstall the grommet, stow the vehicle jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench in their correct locations and secure them with the straps.

WHEEL NUTS

Lug Nut Torque

WARNING: When you install a wheel, remove any corrosion, dirt or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Make sure to secure any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces of the wheel. Installing wheels without following these steps can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel to come off while your vehicle is in motion, resulting in loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Only use the specific lug nuts and wheels supplied with your vehicle. If in doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

WARNING: Do not install alloy wheels using lug nuts designed for use with steel wheels.

Bolt size	Nm
M14 x 1.5	204

Locking Lug Nuts

You can obtain a replacement locking lug nut key and replacement locking lug nuts from an authorized dealer using the reference number certificate.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

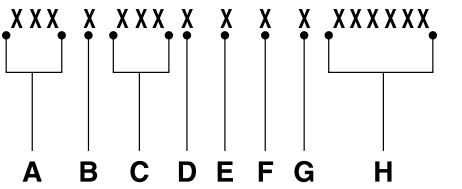
LOCATING THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER



The vehicle identification number is located on the left-hand side of the instrument panel. You can also find it stamped into the right-hand front wheel arch.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER OVERVIEW

The vehicle identification number contains the following information:



A	World manufacturer identifier.
B	Brake system, gross vehicle weight rating, restraint devices and their locations.
C	Make, vehicle line, series, body type.
D	Engine or motor type.
E	Check digit.
F	Model year.
G	Assembly plant.
H	Production sequence number.

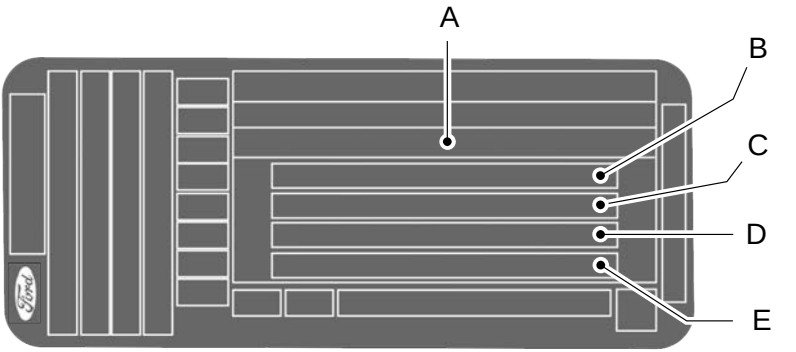
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE

LOCATING THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE

The vehicle identification plate is within the right-hand door aperture.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE OVERVIEW



A Vehicle identification number.
B Gross vehicle weight.
C Gross train weight.
D Maximum front axle weight.
E Maximum rear axle weight.

Note: *The vehicle identification plate may vary to that shown.*

Note: *Information on the vehicle identification plate is dependent upon market requirements.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS A CONNECTED VEHICLE - DIESEL

A connected vehicle has technology that allows your vehicle to connect to a mobile network and for you to access a range of features. When used in conjunction with the Ford app, it could allow you to monitor and control your vehicle further, for example checking the tire pressures, the fuel level and the vehicle location. For additional information, refer to the local Ford website.

WHAT IS A CONNECTED VEHICLE - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

A connected vehicle has technology that allows your vehicle to connect to a mobile network and for you to access a range of features. When used in conjunction with the Ford app, it could allow you to monitor and control your vehicle further, for example checking the tire pressures and the vehicle location. For additional information, refer to the local Ford website.

CONNECTED VEHICLE REQUIREMENTS

Connected service and related feature functionality requires a compatible vehicle network.

Some remote features require additional service activation. Log in to your Ford account for details. Some restrictions, third party terms and message or data rates may apply.

CONNECTED VEHICLE LIMITATIONS

Evolving technology, cellular networks, or regulations could affect functionality and availability, or continued provision of some features. These changes could even stop some features from functioning.

CONNECTING THE VEHICLE TO A MOBILE NETWORK

WHAT IS THE MODEM



The modem allows access to a range of features built into your vehicle.

ENABLING AND DISABLING THE MODEM

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Connectivity***.
3. Press ***Connected Vehicle Features***.
4. Switch vehicle connectivity on or off.

CONNECTING THE FORD APP TO THE MODEM

1. Make sure that the modem is enabled using the vehicle settings menu.
2. Open the Ford app on your device and log in.
3. Add your vehicle or select your vehicle if already added.
4. Select the option to activate your vehicle.
5. Make sure that the name on the screen matches the name shown in your Ford app account.
6. Confirm that Ford app account is connected to the modem.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CONNECTING THE VEHICLE TO A WI-FI NETWORK

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Connectivity***.
3. Switch ***Wi-Fi*** on.
4. Press ***View Available Networks***.
5. Select an available Wi-Fi network.

Note: *Enter the network password to connect to a secure network.*

CONNECTED VEHICLE – TROUBLESHOOTING

CONNECTED VEHICLE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is my Ford app not connecting to my vehicle?

- The modem is not enabled. Switch vehicle connectivity on.
- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.

Why can I not connect to a Wi-Fi network?

- You entered the wrong network password. Enter the correct password.
- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.
- There are multiple access points in range with the same network name. Choose a unique name for your network. Do not use the default name unless it contains a unique identifier, for example as part of the MAC address.

Why does the Wi-Fi connection disconnect after successful connection?

- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.

What can I do if I am close to a Wi-Fi router but the network signal strength is weak?

- If your vehicle has a heated windshield, position your vehicle so that the windshield is not facing the Wi-Fi router.
- If your vehicle has metallic tinting on the windows but not on the windshield, position your vehicle so that the windshield is facing the Wi-Fi router or open the windows that are facing the router.
- If your vehicle has metallic tinting on the windows and the windshield, open the windows that are facing the router.
- If your vehicle is in a garage and you have the garage door closed, open the garage door as it could block the signal.

Why can I not see a network I expect to see in the list of available networks?

- The network is hidden. Make the network visible and try again, or manually add a network in the Wi-Fi settings menu.
- Some network security types are not supported, for example WEP.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Why do software downloads take too long?

- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.
- Wi-Fi network is in high demand or has a slow Internet connection. Use a more reliable Wi-Fi network.

Why does the software not update when the system seems to connect to a Wi-Fi network and the signal strength is excellent?

- No software update is available at this time.
- Select automatic updates option in the settings menu to enable automatic software update or contact an authorized dealer.
- There could be a connection problem. Test the network using another device.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

AUDIO SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Listening to loud audio for long periods of time could damage your hearing.

SWITCHING THE AUDIO UNIT ON AND OFF

Press the button on the volume control or on the touchscreen.

SELECTING THE AUDIO SOURCE

1. Select ***Sources***.
2. Select the desired source by pressing the tile on the touchscreen.

MEDIA CONTROL BUTTONS

Press to play a track. Press again to pause the track.

Note: *Not all sources can be paused.*

Note: *In case the source is not paused audio is muted.*

Press the button to skip to the next track.

Press and hold the button to fast forward through the track.

Press the button once to return to the beginning of a track. Repeatedly press the button to return to previous tracks.

Press and hold the button to fast rewind through the track.

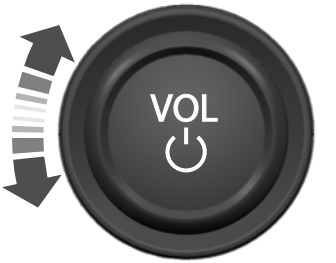
Press the button on the touchscreen to switch shuffle mode on or off.

Note: *Not all sources have shuffle mode.*

Press the button on the touchscreen to change repeat mode.

Note: *Not all sources have repeat mode.*

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME



E391071

Turn to adjust the volume.

Some vehicles may be able to adjust the volume using buttons on the steering wheel.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SETTING A MEMORY PRESET

You may find the presets in a line at the bottom of the touchscreen when you open the radio screen. Your vehicle comes with a list of presets. Press and hold any preset to store a new radio station and override an existing preset.

Note: *A maximum of thirty presets can be stored depending on the selected number of preset pages.*

MUTING THE AUDIO


Press to mute the signal. Press again to restore the signal.

Note: *The mute function is only available for sources that cannot be paused.*

Note: *You can mute the audio system by decreasing the volume to 0.*

SCROLLING THROUGH MENU ITEMS

Use the touchscreen to scroll through menu items.

SELECTING A MENU ITEM

Use the touchscreen to select a menu item.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND SETTINGS

1. 
Press the settings icon on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Sound Settings***.
3. Select the desired menu point and adjust the settings.

SETTING THE CLOCK AND DATE

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Clock Settings***.
3. Set the time.

Note: *The **AM** and **PM** options are not available if **24-hour mode** is on.*

Switching Automatic Time Updates On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Clock Settings***.
3. Switch ***Auto Time Update*** on or off.

AM/FM RADIO

AM/FM RADIO LIMITATIONS

The further you travel from an AM or FM station, the weaker the signal and the weaker the reception.

Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with the reception.

When you pass a ground-based broadcast repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and result in the audio system muting.

SELECTING AN AM/FM RADIO STATION

Manually Changing Radio Stations

Use the touchscreen to change radio stations.

Note: *You can recall radio stations using the preset buttons.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Automatically Changing Radio Stations



Press to seek the next station up the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek up the frequency band.



Press to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek down the frequency band.



Press the button on the steering wheel to switch to the next preset.

Press and hold to seek the next station up the frequency band.



Press the button on the steering wheel to switch to the previous preset.

Press and hold to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Selecting a Station from the List



Press this icon on the touchscreen to view available stations.

SWITCHING THE DISPLAY ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Display***.
3. Press ***Calm Screen*** to switch the display off.
4. Press the touchscreen to switch the display back on.

DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO

WHAT IS DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO

Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) is a digital radio standard for broadcasting digital audio radio services. Your radio allows you to listen to DAB radio stations.

DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO LIMITATIONS

Coverage differs from region to region and influences the quality of reception. It is broadcast nationwide, regionally and locally. Coverage may vary on weather conditions and terrain.

Note: *This could cause the audio to dropout.*

SELECTING A DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO STATION

Manually Changing Radio Stations

Use the touchscreen to change radio stations.

Note: *You can recall radio stations using the preset buttons.*

Automatically Changing Radio Stations



Press to seek the next station up the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek up the frequency band.



Press to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek down the frequency band.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing


Press the button on the steering wheel to switch to the next preset.

Press and hold to seek the next station up the frequency band.


Press the button on the steering wheel to switch to the previous preset.

Press and hold to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Selecting a Station from the List


Press this icon on the touchscreen to view available stations.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CENTER DISPLAY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

CENTER DISPLAY LIMITATIONS

Speed-restricted Features

For your safety, features that are not critical while driving are not available when the vehicle is moving at or above 8 km/h.

STATUS BAR

The bar is on top of the display and indicates the status of your vehicle's features.

Audio System


Audio system muted.

Connected Device


Cell phone microphone muted.


Phone call in progress.


Cell phone network signal strength.


Cell phone roaming.


Automatic crash notification system off.


Cell phone battery status.

Vehicle Data


Wi-Fi available.


Wi-Fi connected.


Vehicle data sharing on.


Vehicle data sharing off.


Vehicle location sharing on.


Vehicle data and vehicle location sharing on.

Vehicle Software Update

Wireless Accessory Charger


Wireless accessory charger active.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

INFORMATION ON DEMAND SCREEN

The information on demand screen displays cards on the side of the display and allows you to see information from different features.

Swipe up and down to switch between the cards.

REBOOTING THE CENTER DISPLAY

You can reboot the center display using the controls on the steering wheel.

1. Simultaneously press and hold the seek forward and volume down button for 10 seconds.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

WHAT IS VOICE INTERACTION

Voice Interaction allows you to control vehicle features using conversational requests.

SETTING THE WAKE WORD

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Ford Assistant***.
3. Switch ***Listen for Wake Word*** on.
4. Press ***Preferred Wake Word***.
5. Press a setting.

BEGINNING A VOICE INTERACTION

Say the selected wake word followed by your command.



You can also press the button on the steering wheel to begin a voice interaction. A tone sounds before you can say your command.

Note: *If the wake word is not enabled, you can only use the voice interaction button.*

VOICE INTERACTION EXAMPLES

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Ford Assistant***.
3. Press ***Voice Command Help***.
4. Press a menu option on the list for the relevant examples.



Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PHONE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

CONNECTING YOUR PHONE

1. Make sure ***Bluetooth®*** is enabled on your device.
2. Press ***Add Phone*** on the touchscreen.

Note: *A prompt alerts you to search for your vehicle on your cell phone.*

3. Select your vehicle on your cell phone.

Note: *A number appears on your cell phone and on the touchscreen.*

4. Confirm the number on your cell phone matches the number on the touchscreen.

Note: *The touchscreen indicates that you have successfully paired your cell phone.*

5. Download the phonebook from your cell phone when you are prompted.

Note: *If you pair more than one cell phone, use the phone settings on the center display to specify the primary phone. You can change this setting at any time.*

PHONE MENU

This menu becomes available after pairing a phone.

Recent Calls

Display and select an entry from a list of previous calls.

Contacts

Display a smart search form to look up your contacts. Use the List button to alphabetically sort your contacts.

Favorites

Display the list of favorite contacts that are set up on your phone.

Messaging

Displays the list of text messages to read, listen to, or respond to.

Phone List

Display the list of paired or connected devices that you can select.

Note: *Up to 12 devices can be stored.*

Do Not Disturb

Reject incoming calls and switch ring tones and alerts off.

Keypad

Directly dial a number.

Voice Control

Press the button and say a command to use the Google or Siri voice assistant available on your connected phone to access supported features.

Note: *Some features under the phone menu may not be available if the feature is not supported through the phone.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

MAKING AND RECEIVING A PHONE CALL

Making Calls

To call a number in your contacts, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Contacts	You can then select the name of the contact you want to call. Any numbers stored for that contact display along with any stored contact photos. You can then select the number that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number from your recent calls, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Recent Calls	You can then select an entry that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number from your favorites, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Favorites	You can then select an entry that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number that is not stored in your phone, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Keypad	Select the digits of the number you wish to call.
Call	The system begins the call.

Pressing the backspace button deletes the last digit you typed.

Receiving Calls

During an incoming call, an audible tone sounds. Caller information appears in the display if it is available.


Press this icon to accept the call.

Note: *You can also accept the call by pressing the phone button on the steering wheel.*


Press this icon to reject the call.

Ignore the call by doing nothing. The system logs it as a missed call.

During a Phone Call

During a phone call, the name of the contact or phone number displays on the screen along with the call duration.

The phone status items are also visible:

- Signal Strength.
- Battery.

You can select any of the following during an active phone call:


Press this icon to access the phone keypad.


You can switch the microphone off so the caller does not hear you.


Transfer the phone call audio to the cell phone or back to the touchscreen.


Immediately end a phone call.

Note: *You can also end the call by pressing the button on the steering wheel.*

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SWITCHING TEXT MESSAGE NOTIFICATION ON AND OFF

iOS

1. Go to the settings menu on your cell phone.
2. Select ***Bluetooth***®.
3. Select the information icon to the right of your vehicle.
4. Switch text message notification on or off.

Android

1. Go to the settings menu on your cell phone.
2. Select ***Bluetooth***®.
3. Select the profiles option.
4. Select the phone profile.
5. Switch text message notification on or off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CONNECTING A BLUETOOTH® DEVICE

1. Make sure ***Bluetooth®*** is enabled on your device.
2. Press ***Add Phone*** on the touchscreen.

Note: *A prompt alerts you to search for your vehicle on your device.*

3. Select your vehicle on your device.

Note: *A number appears on your device and on the touchscreen.*

4. Confirm that the number on your device matches the number on the touchscreen.

Note: *The touchscreen indicates that you have successfully paired your device.*

The ***Bluetooth®*** word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by ***Bluetooth SIG, Inc.*** and any use of such marks by Ford Motor Company is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

PLAYING MEDIA USING BLUETOOTH®

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

1. Connect your device.
2. Press the audio system tile on the touchscreen.
3. Press ***Sources***.
4. Press ***Bluetooth***.


Press to play a track. Press again to pause the track.


Press to skip to the next track.

Press and hold to fast forward through the track.


Press once to return to the beginning of a track. Repeatedly press to return to previous tracks.

Press and hold to fast rewind through the track.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

APP PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

APP REQUIREMENTS

When you start an app through the system for the first time, you could be asked to grant certain permissions. You can review and change the permissions that you have granted at any time when your vehicle is not moving. We recommend that you check your data plan before using your apps through the system. Using them could result in additional charges. We also recommend that you check the app provider's terms and conditions and privacy policy before using their app. Make sure that you have an active account for apps that you want to use through the system. Some apps will work with no setup. Others require you to configure some personal settings before you can use them.

ENABLING APPS ON AN IOS DEVICE

1. Press ***Apps*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Mobile Apps Help***.
3. Follow the instructions to pair and connect your device via ***Bluetooth®*** or with a USB cable.

Note: *Some apps can run through* ***Apple CarPlay*** *if it is enabled.*

4. Start the apps on your device that you want to use.

Note: *The app must be open on your device to use it through the touchscreen.*

5. Select the app that you want to use on the touchscreen.

ENABLING APPS ON AN ANDROID DEVICE

1. Press ***Apps*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Mobile Apps Help***.
3. Follow the instructions to pair and connect your device via ***Bluetooth®***.

Note: *Some apps can run through* ***Android Auto*** *if it is enabled.*

4. Start the apps on your device that you want to use.

Note: *The app must be open on your device to use it through the touchscreen.*

5. Access the system applications.
6. Select the app that you want to use on the touchscreen.

Note: *Some devices could lose the ability to play music over USB when* ***Mobile Apps*** *are enabled.*

SWITCHING APPLE CARPLAY ON AND OFF

Enabling Apple CarPlay with USB

1. Connect your device to a USB port.
2. Follow the instructions on your device and the touchscreen.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Note: *Selecting "Enable Wireless CarPlay" on your device will prepare the device for wireless carplay when you re-enter the vehicle.*

Enabling Wireless Apple CarPlay

1. Pair your device to ***Bluetooth®***.
2. Follow the instructions on your device and the touchscreen.

Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Phone List***.
3. Select your device from the list.
4.  Press this icon to switch Apple CarPlay on or off.

SWITCHING ANDROID AUTO™ ON AND OFF

Enabling Android Auto with USB

1. Connect your device to a USB port.
2. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

Note: *Certain features of the system are not available when you are using Android Auto.*

Enabling Wireless Android Auto

1. Pair your device to ***Bluetooth®***.
2. Follow the instructions on your device and the touchscreen.

Note: *Certain Android Devices do not support Android Auto Wireless. Please check your Android OS version for compatibility.*

Switching Android Auto On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Phone List***.
3. Select your device from the list.
4.  Press this icon to switch Android Auto on or off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CONNECTED NAVIGATION

Your vehicle may be equipped with connected navigation. After the trial period, you need to sign up to continue the experience. For additional information, visit *ford.com/connectedservices*.

Note: *If you do not sign up or renew your subscription, you can still use navigation through a connected device.*

ACCESSING NAVIGATION

Access navigation by pressing the map on the touchscreen.

Note: *As the driver, be aware of all local traffic regulations and road attributes, and operate your vehicle in a safe and legal manner.*

NAVIGATION MAP UPDATES

To update the Map data, you need to have a connected navigation subscription and your vehicle modem must be enabled. See **Connected Navigation** (page 502). See **Enabling and Disabling the Modem** (page 486).

Note: *If you find map data errors, you may report them by going to https://mapcreator.here.com/.*

ADJUSTING THE MAP

ZOOMING THE MAP IN AND OUT

You can use pinch gestures to zoom in and out. Place two fingers on the touchscreen and move them apart to zoom in. Place two fingers on the touchscreen and bring them together to zoom out.

CHANGING THE FORMAT OF THE MAP

Press the map format button on the touchscreen to toggle between the available formats.

Note: *Available formats are 2D, 3D and North Up.*

SETTING A DESTINATION

SETTING A DESTINATION USING THE TEXT ENTRY SCREEN

1. Press the search button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the search bar at the top of the screen.
3. Enter your destination using the keyboard.
4. Press the search button on the keyboard.
5. Select a destination from the list.
6. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING THE MAP SCREEN

1. Press the map on the touchscreen to place a pin at a location.
2. Press the bar at the bottom of the screen to show more information about the location of the pin.
3. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A PREDICTIVE DESTINATION

Press the predicted destination card on the touchscreen to navigate to it. These appear when the navigation system has learned your driving habits.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A RECENT DESTINATION

1. Press the search button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the recents button.
3. Select a destination from the list.
4. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A SAVED DESTINATION

1. Press the search button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the favorites button.
3. Select a saved destination.
4. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

Note: *Press the star icon when viewing location details to save the location.*

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A POINT OF INTEREST

1. Press the search button on the top of the touchscreen.
2. Press Explore.
3. Press a menu item from the list.
4. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

Note: *You may also press a point of interest icon on the map to set it as your destination.*

WAYPOINTS

ADDING A WAYPOINT

1. Press the search button on the touchscreen during an active navigation session.
2. Press the search bar at the top of the screen.
3. Enter your destination using the keyboard.
4. Press the search button on the keyboard.
5. Select your destination from the list.
6. Follow the prompts on the screen to add a waypoint.

EDITING WAYPOINTS

1. Press the waypoint you would like to edit.
2. Select an option to reorder or delete the waypoint.

ROUTE GUIDANCE

ADJUSTING THE GUIDANCE PROMPT VOLUME

Turn the volume control when a guidance prompt plays to adjust the volume.

REPEATING AN INSTRUCTION

Press the next step indicator on the top of the touchscreen during an active navigation session to hear the last voice instruction.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CANCELING ROUTE GUIDANCE



Press the button to cancel route guidance to the selected location.

TRAILER TOWING NAVIGATION

The system calculates the best route for trailer towing by avoiding dangerous road conditions based on the dimensions of your trailer.

Note: *This feature is only available if you properly attach the trailer to your vehicle.*

Switching Trailer Towing Navigation On and Off

1. Press the tools button on the bottom corner of the touchscreen.
2. Press the settings button.
3. Press the guidance button.
4. Press Smart Trailer Navigation.
5. Follow the prompts on the screen to switch trailer towing navigation on or off.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

VEHICLE SOFTWARE UPDATES - VEHICLES WITH: DOUBLE LOCKING

This introduces new features and provides updates to the vehicle's software systems. Make sure to switch Automatic Updates on, set a recurring update schedule and connect your vehicle to Wi-Fi. Updates could take longer when not connected to Wi-Fi or could not download at all. See **Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network** (page 487).

Your vehicle may be able to receive drivable software updates, non-drivable software updates or both. Drivable software updates happen during normal vehicle usage and require limited input from you. You are notified on your touchscreen and connected device prior to a non-drivable update.

Most non-drivable updates complete in less than 30 minutes, although some updates could take up to a few hours.

You are notified of vehicle software update status on the top of touchscreen. You can also see the notifications in your connected device. See **Software Update Indicators** (page 507).

Vehicle Software Update Requirements

Non-drivable software updates do not install if any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is running.
- Your vehicle is switched on.
- Your vehicle is not parked.
- The 12 V battery charge is too low.
- The hazard indicators are switched on.
- The alarm is sounding.
- The doors are open.
- The parking lamps are switched on.
- You are pressing the brake pedal.
- An emergency call is in process.
- Your vehicle is in limp home mode.

Vehicle Software Update Limitations

Once you begin a non-drivable software update, you cannot:

- Cancel the update.
- Enter your vehicle unless you have a key blade.
  - You can open the doors using the mechanical latch if child locks are not on.
- Use the remote control to lock, unlock or start your vehicle.
- Enable double lock.
  - You can re-enable double lock with the key fob after the update completes.
- Arm the alarm.
  - The alarm automatically rearms after the update completes.
- Drive your vehicle.
- Charge your vehicle.
  - Charging resumes once the update completes.

VEHICLE SOFTWARE UPDATES - VEHICLES WITH: SINGLE LOCKING

This introduces new features and provides updates to the vehicle's software systems. Make sure to switch Automatic Updates on, set a recurring update schedule and connect your vehicle to Wi-Fi. Updates could take longer when not connected to Wi-Fi or could not download at all. See **Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network** (page 487).

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Your vehicle may be able to receive drivable software updates, non-drivable software updates or both. Drivable software updates happen during normal vehicle usage and require limited input from you. You are notified on your touchscreen and connected device prior to a non-drivable update.

Most non-drivable updates complete in less than 30 minutes, although some updates could take up to a few hours.

You are notified of vehicle software update status on the top of touchscreen. You can also see the notifications in your connected device. See **Software Update Indicators** (page 507).

Vehicle Software Update Requirements

Non-drivable software updates do not install if any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is running.
- Your vehicle is switched on.
- Your vehicle is not parked.
- The 12 V battery charge is too low.
- The hazard indicators are switched on.
- The alarm is sounding.
- The doors are open.
- The parking lamps are switched on.
- You are pressing the brake pedal.
- An emergency call is in process.
- Your vehicle is in limp home mode.

Vehicle Software Update Limitations

Once you begin a non-drivable software update, you cannot:

- Cancel the update.
- Enter your vehicle unless you have a key blade.
  - You can open the doors using the mechanical latch if child locks are not on.
- Use the remote control to lock, unlock or start your vehicle.
- Arm the alarm.
  - The alarm automatically rearms after the update completes.
- Drive your vehicle.
- Charge your vehicle.
  - Charging resumes once the update completes.

SOFTWARE UPDATE SETTINGS

To access the Software Updates menu:

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Software Updates***.

You can do the following in the Software Updates menu:

- Switch Automatic Updates on and off.
- Schedule and install software updates.
- View software update details.



Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Switching Automatic Updates On and Off

Your vehicle may come with Automatic Updates switched on. To make sure your vehicle always has the latest software, which could include security or other enhancements, we recommend switching Automatic Updates on.

Note: *Software updates require approval to download or install with Automatic Updates switched off.*

Scheduling and Installing Software Updates

Scheduling Software Updates

From the Software Updates menu:

1. Press ***Recurring Schedule***.
2. Select the days and time for updates.

The more days that updates are scheduled, the more frequently your vehicle installs new updates when available. We recommend selecting a time you normally do not need your vehicle, such as overnight.

Some updates require your vehicle to be switched off.

Note: *The schedule you set is recurring. If Automatic Updates is on, every time a non-drivable update is available, it installs on this schedule unless you change it. You are notified on your touchscreen and connected device prior to a non-drivable update, with an option to reschedule it.*

Installing Software Updates

Using the Status Bar

1. Press a Software Update indicator on your touchscreen when it appears.
2. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

Using the Touchscreen

From the Software Updates menu:

1. Press ***Update Details***.
2. Press ***Update Now***.

Viewing Software Update Details

From the Software Updates menu, press ***Update Details***.

SOFTWARE UPDATE INDICATORS

You can press the indicators in the status bar when they appear for more information.



Vehicle software update reminder, schedule required, confirmation of default schedule required, or consent required.



Vehicle software update canceled, update not successful, or precondition not met.



Vehicle software update successful.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PERFORMING A SYSTEM RESET

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Reset***.

You can perform multiple resets from this menu.



Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ROLLOVER WARNING

WARNING: Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

WARNING: Vehicles with a higher center of gravity (utility and four-wheel drive vehicles) handle differently than vehicles with a lower center of gravity (passenger cars). Avoid sharp turns, excessive speed and abrupt steering in these vehicles. Failure to drive cautiously increases the risk of losing control of your vehicle, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.

WARNING: Do not become overconfident in the ability of four-wheel drive vehicles. Although a four-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

Utility vehicles and trucks handle differently than passenger cars in the various driving conditions that are encountered on streets, highways and off-road. Utility vehicles and trucks are not designed for cornering at speeds as high as passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions.

THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE COPYRIGHT ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Your vehicle could have components that use open source software. For additional information, visit *http://corporate.ford.com/ford-open-source.html*.

RADIO FREQUENCY CERTIFICATION LABELS

You can locate radio frequency certification labels and declarations of conformity for components on your vehicle at your local Ford or Lincoln website along with your owner information.

For more information scan here:

https://corporate.ford.com/operations/locations/global-links.html

REPLACEMENT PARTS RECOMMENDATION

We have built your vehicle to the highest standards using quality parts. We recommend that you demand the use of genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts whenever your vehicle requires scheduled maintenance or repair. You can clearly identify genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts by looking for the Ford, FoMoCo or Motorcraft branding on the parts or their packaging.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Scheduled Maintenance and Mechanical Repairs

One of the best ways for you to make sure that your vehicle provides years of service is to have it maintained in line with our recommendations using parts that conform to the specifications detailed in this Owner's Manual.

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts meet or exceed these specifications.

Collision Repairs

We hope that you never experience a collision, but accidents happen sometimes.

Genuine Ford replacement collision parts meet our stringent requirements for fit, finish, structural integrity, corrosion protection and dent resistance. During vehicle development we validate that these parts deliver the intended level of protection as a whole system. A great way to know for sure you are getting this level of protection is to use genuine Ford replacement collision parts.

Warranty on Replacement Parts

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft replacement parts are the only replacement parts that benefit from a Ford Warranty.

The Ford Warranty may not cover damage caused to your vehicle as a result of failed non-Ford parts.

For additional information, refer to the terms and conditions of the Ford Warranty.

MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Using mobile communications equipment is becoming increasingly important in the conduct of business and personal affairs. However, you must not compromise your own or others' safety when using such equipment. Mobile communications can enhance personal safety and security when appropriately used, particularly in emergency situations. Safety must be paramount when using mobile communications equipment to avoid negating these benefits. Mobile communication equipment includes, but is not limited to, cellular phones, pagers, portable email devices, text messaging devices and portable two-way radios.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

VEHICLE SOFTWARE END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT (EULA)

- You (“You” or “Your” as applicable) have acquired a vehicle having several devices, including SYNC ® and various control modules, ("DEVICES") that include software licensed or owned by Ford Motor Company and its affiliates ("FORD MOTOR COMPANY"). Those software products of FORD MOTOR COMPANY origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.
- The SOFTWARE may interface with and/or communicate with, or may be later upgraded to interface with and/or communicate with additional software and/or systems provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY.

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") DO NOT USE THE DEVICES OR COPY THE SOFTWARE. ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO USE ON THE DEVICES, WILL CONSTITUTE YOUR AGREEMENT TO THIS EULA (OR RATIFICATION OF ANY PREVIOUS CONSENT).

GRANT OF SOFTWARE LICENSE: This EULA grants you the following license:

- You may use the SOFTWARE as installed on the DEVICES and as otherwise interfacing with systems and/or services provide by or through FORD MOTOR COMPANY or its third party software and service providers.

Description of Other Rights and Limitations.

- **Speech Recognition:** If the SOFTWARE includes speech recognition component(s), you should understand that speech recognition is an inherently statistical process and that recognition errors are inherent in the process. Neither FORD MOTOR COMPANY nor its suppliers shall be liable for any damages arising out of errors in the speech recognition process. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system.
- **Limitations on Reverse Engineering, Decompilation and Disassembly:** You may not reverse engineer, decompile, translate, disassemble or attempt to discover any source code or underlying ideas or algorithms of the SOFTWARE nor permit others to reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation or to the extent as may be permitted by the licensing terms governing use of any open source components included with the SOFTWARE.
- **Limitations on Distributing, Copying, Modifying and Creating Derivative Works:** You may not distribute, copy, make modifications to or create derivative works based on the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation or to the extent as may be permitted by the licensing terms governing use of any open source components included with the SOFTWARE.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

- **Single EULA:** The end user documentation for the DEVICES and related systems and services may contain multiple EULAs, such as multiple translations and/or multiple media versions (e.g., in the user documentation and in the software). Even if you receive multiple EULAs, you are licensed to use only one (1) copy of the SOFTWARE.
- **SOFTWARE Transfer:** You may permanently transfer your rights under this EULA only as part of a sale or transfer of the DEVICES, provided you retain no copies, you transfer all of the SOFTWARE (including all component parts, the media and printed materials, any upgrades, and, if applicable, the Certificate(s) of Authenticity), and the recipient agrees to the terms of this EULA. If the SOFTWARE is an upgrade, any transfer must include all prior versions of the SOFTWARE.
- **Termination:** Without prejudice to any other rights, FORD MOTOR COMPANY may terminate this EULA if you fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this EULA.
- **Internet-Based Services Components:** The SOFTWARE may contain components that enable and facilitate the use of certain Internet-based services. You acknowledge and agree that FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, its affiliates and/or its designated agent may automatically check the version of the SOFTWARE and/or its components that you are utilizing and may provide upgrades or supplements to the SOFTWARE that may be automatically downloaded to your DEVICES.
- **Additional Software/Services:** The SOFTWARE may permit FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, its affiliates and/or its designated agent to provide or make available to you SOFTWARE updates, supplements, add-on components, or Internet-based services components of the SOFTWARE after the date you obtain your initial copy of the SOFTWARE ("Supplemental Components".) SOFTWARE updates may cause you to incur additional charges from your wireless service provider. If FORD MOTOR COMPANY or third party software and services suppliers provide or make available to you Supplemental Components and no other EULA terms are provided along with the Supplemental Components, then the terms of this EULA shall apply. FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent reserve the right to discontinue without liability any Internet-based services provided to you or made available to you through the use of the SOFTWARE.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

- **Links to Third Party Sites:** The SOFTWARE may provide you with the ability to link to third party sites. The third party sites are not under the control of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent. Neither FORD MOTOR COMPANY nor its affiliates nor its designated agent are responsible for (I) the contents of any third party sites, any links contained in third party sites, or any changes or updates to third party sites, or (ii) webcasting or any other form of transmission received from any third party sites. If the SOFTWARE provides links to third party sites, those links are provided to you only as a convenience, and the inclusion of any link does not imply an endorsement of the third party site by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent.
- **Obligation to Drive Responsibly:** You recognize your obligation to drive responsibly and keep attention on the road. You will read and abide with the DEVICES operating instructions particularly as they pertain to safety and you agree to assume any risk associated with the use of the DEVICES.

UPGRADES AND RECOVERY MEDIA: If the SOFTWARE is provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY separate from the DEVICES on media such as a ROM chip, CD ROM disk(s) or via web download or other means, and is labeled "For Upgrade Purposes Only" or "For Recovery Purposes Only" you may install one (1) copy of such SOFTWARE onto the DEVICES as a replacement copy for the existing SOFTWARE, and use it in accordance with this EULA, including any additional EULA terms accompanying the upgrade SOFTWARE.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS: All title and intellectual property rights in and to the SOFTWARE (including but not limited to any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text and "applets" incorporated into the SOFTWARE), the accompanying printed materials, and any copies of the SOFTWARE, are owned by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, or its affiliates or suppliers. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. You may not copy the printed materials accompanying the SOFTWARE. All title and intellectual property rights in and to the content which may be accessed through use of the SOFTWARE is the property of the respective content owner and may be protected by applicable copyright or other intellectual property laws and treaties. This EULA grants you no rights to use such content outside its intended use. All rights not specifically granted under this EULA are reserved by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates, and third party software and service providers and suppliers. Use of any on-line services which may be accessed through the SOFTWARE may be governed by the respective terms of use relating to such services. If this SOFTWARE contains documentation that is provided only in electronic form, you may print one copy of such electronic documentation.

EXPORT RESTRICTIONS: You acknowledge that the SOFTWARE is subject to U.S. and European Union export jurisdiction. You agree to comply with all applicable international and national laws that apply to the SOFTWARE, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, as well as end-user, end-use and destination restrictions issued by U.S. and other governments.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

TRADEMARKS: This EULA does not grant you any rights in connection with any trademarks or service marks of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates, and third party software and service providers.

PRODUCT SUPPORT: Please refer to FORD MOTOR COMPANY instructions provided in the documentation for the DEVICES product support, such as the vehicle owner guide.

Should you have any questions concerning this EULA, or if you desire to contact FORD MOTOR COMPANY for any other reason, please refer to the address provided in the documentation for the DEVICES.

No Liability for Certain Damages: EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR SERVICES SUPPLIERS, AND THEIR AFFILIATES SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES ARISING FROM OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE. THIS LIMITATION SHALL APPLY EVEN IF ANY REMEDY FAILS OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES OTHER THAN THOSE THAT MAY BE EXPRESSLY PROVIDED FOR YOUR NEW VEHICLE.

SYNC® Automotive Important Safety Information Read and follow instructions:

- Before using your SYNC® system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this end user manual ("Owner Guide".) Not following precautions found in the Owner Guide can lead to an accident or other serious injuries.

General Operation

- **Voice Command Control**: Certain functions within the SYNC® system may be accomplished using voice commands. Using voice commands while driving helps you to operate the system without removing your hands from the wheel or eyes from the road.
- **Prolonged Views of Screen:** Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention.
- **Volume Setting:** Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.
- **Navigation Features:** Any navigation features included in the system are intended to provide turn by turn instructions to get you to a desired destination. Please make certain all persons using this system carefully read and follow instructions and safety information fully.
- **Distraction Hazard:** Any navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such set-up or insert data while driving can distract your attention and could cause an accident or other serious injury. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.
- **Let Your Judgment Prevail:** Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

- **Route Safety:** Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and therefore, must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.
- **Potential Map Inaccuracy:** Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.
- **Emergency Services:** Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to route you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are likely to be contained in the map database for such navigation features.

Your Responsibilities and Assumptions of Risk

- You agree to each of the following:(a) Any use of the SOFTWARE while driving an automobile or other vehicle in violation of applicable law or otherwise driving in an unsafe manner presents a significant risk of distracted driving and should not be attempted under any circumstances;(b) Use of the SOFTWARE at excessive volume poses a significant risk of hearing damage and should not be attempted under any circumstances;(c) The SOFTWARE may not be compatible with new or different versions of an operating system, third party software, or third party services, and the SOFTWARE may potentially cause a critical failure of an operating system, third party software, or third party service.(d) Any third party service accessed by or third party software used with the SOFTWARE (I) may charge an additional fee for access, (ii) may not work correctly, on an uninterrupted basis, or error free, (iii) may change streaming formats or discontinue operation, (iv) may contain adult, profane or offensive content; and (v) may contain inaccurate, false or misleading traffic, weather, financial or safety information or other content; and (e) Use of the SOFTWARE may cause you to incur additional charges from your wireless service provider (WSP) and any data or minute calculators that may be included in the software program are for reference only, are not warranted in any way and should not be relied upon in anyway.
- When using the SOFTWARE, you agree to be responsible for and assume the entire risk to the items set forth in Section (a) – (e) above.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Disclaimer of Warranty

YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT USE OF THE DEVICES AND SOFTWARE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND THAT THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, COMPATIBILITY, ACCURACY AND EFFORT IS WITH YOU. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE SOFTWARE AND ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND “AS AVAILABLE”, WITH ALL FAULTS AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND FORD MOTOR COMPANY HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, AND THIRD-PARTY SERVICES, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND/OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, OF SATISFACTORY QUALITY, OF FITNESS FOR AN ARTICULAR PURPOSE, OF ACCURACY, OF QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD-PARTY RIGHTS. FORD MOTOR COMPANY DOES NOT WARRANT (a) AGAINST INTERFERENCE WITH YOUR ENJOYMENT OF THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES, (b) THAT THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS, (c) THAT THE OPERATION OF THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, (d) OR THAT DEFECTS IN THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL BE CORRECTED. NO ORAL OR WRITTEN INFORMATION OR ADVICE GIVEN BY FORD MOTOR COMPANY OR ITS AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SHALL CREATE A WARRANTY. SHOULD THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE DISCLAIMER OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR LIMITATIONS ON APPLICABLE STATUTORY RIGHTS OF A CONSUMER, SO THE ABOVE DISCLAIMER MAY NOT FULLY APPLY TO YOU. THE SOLE WARRANTY PROVIDED BY FORD MOTOR COMPANY SHALL BE FOUND IN THE WARRANTY INFORMATION INCLUDING WITH YOUR OWNER GUIDE. TO THE EXTENT THAT THERE IS ANY CONFLICT BETWEEN THE TERMS OF THIS SECTION AND THE WARRANTY BOOKLET, THE WARRANTY BOOKLET SHALL CONTROL.

Applicable Law, Venue, Jurisdiction

- The laws of the State of Michigan govern this EULA and Your use of the SOFTWARE. Your use of the SOFTWARE may also be subject to other local, state, national, or international laws. Any litigation arising out of or related to this EULA shall be brought and maintained exclusively in a court of the State of Michigan located in Wayne County or in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. You hereby consent to submit to the personal jurisdiction of a court in the State of Michigan located in Wayne County and the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan for any dispute arising out of or relating to this EULA.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Binding Arbitration and Class Action Waiver

(a) Application. This Section applies to any dispute EXCEPT IT DOES NOT INCLUDE A DISPUTE RELATING TO COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT, OR TO THE ENFORCEMENT OR VALIDITY OF YOUR, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, OR ANY OF FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S LICENSORS' INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS. Dispute means any dispute, action, or other controversy between You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY, other than the exceptions listed above, concerning the SOFTWARE (including its price) or this EULA, whether in contract, warranty, tort, statute, regulation, ordinance, or any other legal or equitable basis.

(b) Notice of Dispute. In the event of a Dispute, You or FORD MOTOR COMPANY must give the other a "Notice of Dispute", which is a written statement of the name, address, and contact information of the party giving it, the facts giving rise to the dispute, and the relief requested. You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY will attempt to resolve any dispute through informal negotiation within 60 days from the date the Notice of Dispute is sent. After 60 days, You or FORD MOTOR COMPANY may commence arbitration.

(c) Small claims court. You may also litigate any dispute in small claims court in your county of residence or FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S principal place of business, if the dispute meets all requirements to be heard in the small claims court. You may litigate in small claims court whether or not You negotiated informally first.

(d) Binding arbitration. If You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY, do not resolve any dispute by informal negotiation or in small claims court, any other effort to resolve the dispute will be conducted exclusively by binding arbitration. You are giving up the right to litigate (or participate in as a party or class member) all disputes in court before a judge or jury. Instead, all disputes will be resolved before a neutral arbitrator, whose decision will be final except for a limited right of appeal under the Federal Arbitration Act. Any court with jurisdiction over the parties may enforce the arbitrator's award.

(e) Class action waiver. Any proceedings to resolve or litigate any dispute in any forum will be conducted solely on an individual basis. Neither you nor FORD MOTOR COMPANY, will seek to have any dispute heard as a class action, as a private attorney general action, or in any other proceeding in which any party acts or proposes to act in a representative capacity. No arbitration or proceeding will be combined with another without the prior written consent of all parties to all affected arbitrations or proceedings.

(f) Arbitration procedure. Any arbitration will be conducted by the American Arbitration Association (the "AAA"), under its Commercial Arbitration Rules. If You are an individual and use the SOFTWARE for personal or vehicle use, or if the value of the dispute is $75,000 or less whether or not You are an individual or how You use the SOFTWARE, the AAA Supplementary Procedures for Consumer-Related Disputes will also apply. To commence arbitration, submit a Commercial Arbitration Rules Demand for Arbitration form to the AAA. You may request a telephonic or in-person hearing by following the AAA rules. In a dispute involving $10,000 or less, any hearing will be telephonic unless the arbitrator finds good cause to hold an in-person hearing instead. For more information, see adr.org or call 1-800-778-7879. You agree to commence arbitration only in your county of residence or FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S principal place of business. The arbitrator

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

may award the same damages to you individually as a court could. The arbitrator may award declaratory or injunctive relief only to you individually, and only to the extent required to satisfy your individual claim.

(g) Arbitration fees and incentives.

- I. Disputes involving $75,000 or less. FORD MOTOR COMPANY will promptly reimburse your filing fees and pay the AAA's and arbitrator's fees and expenses. If you reject FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S last written settlement offer made before the arbitrator was appointed ("last written offer"), your dispute goes all the way to an arbitrator's decision (called an "award"), and the arbitrator awards you more than the last written offer, FORD MOTOR COMPANY will give you three incentives: (1) pay the greater of the award or $1,000; (2) pay twice your reasonable attorney's fees, if any; and (3) reimburse any expenses (including expert witness fees and costs) that your attorney reasonably accrues for investigating, preparing, and pursuing your claim in arbitration. The arbitrator will determine the amounts.
- ii. Disputes involving more than $75,000. The AAA rules will govern payment of filing fees and the AAA's and arbitrator's fees and expenses.
- iii. Disputes involving any amount. In any arbitration you commence, FORD MOTOR COMPANY will seek its AAA or arbitrator's fees and expenses, or Your filing fees it reimbursed, only if the arbitrator finds the arbitration frivolous or brought for an improper purpose. In any arbitration FORD MOTOR COMPANY commences, it will pay all filing, AAA, and arbitrator's fees and expenses. It will not seek its attorney's fees or expenses from you in any arbitration. Fees and expenses are not counted in determining how much a dispute involves.

(h) Claims or disputes must be filed within one year. To the extent permitted by law, any claim or dispute under this EULA to which this Section applies must be filed within one year in small claims court (Section c) or in arbitration (Section d). The one-year period begins when the claim or dispute first could be filed. If such a claim or dispute is not filed within one year, it is permanently barred.

(I) Severability. If the class action waiver (Section e) is found to be illegal or unenforceable as to all or some parts of a dispute, then that portion of Section e will not apply to those parts. Instead, those parts will be severed and proceed in a court of law, with the remaining parts proceeding in arbitration. If any other provision of that portion Section e is found to be illegal or unenforceable, that provision will be severed with the remainder of Section e remaining in full force and effect.

Telenav Software End User License Agreement

Please read these terms and conditions carefully before you use the TeleNav Software. Your use of the TeleNav Software indicates that you accept these terms and conditions. If you do not accept these terms and conditions, do not break the seal of the package, launch, or otherwise use the TeleNav Software. TeleNav may revise this Agreement and the privacy policy at any time, with or without notice to you. You agree to visit the TeleNav website from time to time to review the then current version of this Agreement and of the privacy policy.

https://www.telenav.com

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing



1. Safe and Lawful Use

You acknowledge that devoting attention to the TeleNav Software may pose a risk of injury or death to you and others in situations that otherwise require your undivided attention, and you therefore agree to comply with the following when using the TeleNav Software:

(a) observe all traffic laws and otherwise drive safely;

(b) use your own personal judgment while driving. If you feel that a route suggested by the TeleNav Software instructs you to perform an unsafe or illegal maneuver, places you in an unsafe situation, or directs you into an area that you consider to be unsafe, do not follow such instructions;

(c) do not input destinations, or otherwise manipulate the TeleNav Software, unless your vehicle is stationary and parked;

(d) do not use the TeleNav Software for any illegal, unauthorized, unintended, unsafe, hazardous, or unlawful purposes, or in any manner inconsistent with this Agreement;

(e) arrange all GPS and wireless devices and cables necessary for use of the TeleNav Software in a secure manner in your vehicle so that they will not interfere with your driving and will not prevent the operation of any safety device (such as an airbag).

You agree to indemnify and hold TeleNav harmless against all claims resulting from any dangerous or otherwise inappropriate use of the TeleNav Software in any moving vehicle, including as a result of your failure to comply with the directions above.

2. Account Information

You agree: (a) when registering the TeleNav Software, to provide TeleNav with true, accurate, current, and complete information about yourself, and (b) to inform TeleNav promptly of any changes to such information, and to keep it true, accurate, current and complete.

3. Software License

- Subject to your compliance with the terms of this Agreement, TeleNav hereby grants to you a personal, non-exclusive, non-transferable license (except as expressly permitted below in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software license), without the right to sublicense, to use the TeleNav Software (in object code form only) in order to access and use the TeleNav Software. This license shall terminate upon any termination or expiration of this Agreement. You agree that you will use the TeleNav Software only for your personal business or leisure purposes, and not to provide commercial navigation services to other parties.

3.1 License Limitations

- **(a)** reverse engineer, decompile, disassemble, translate, modify, alter or otherwise change the TeleNav Software or any part thereof; **(b)** attempt to derive the source code, audio library or structure of the TeleNav Software without the prior express written consent of TeleNav; **(c)** remove from the TeleNav Software, or alter, any of TeleNav's or

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

its suppliers' trademarks, trade names, logos, patent or copyright notices, or other notices or markings; **(d)** distribute, sublicense or otherwise transfer the TeleNav Software to others, except as part of your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software; or **(e)** use the TeleNav Software in any manner that

I. infringes the intellectual property or proprietary rights, rights of publicity or privacy or other rights of any party,

ii. violates any law, statute, ordinance or regulation, including but not limited to laws and regulations related to spamming, privacy, consumer and child protection, obscenity or defamation, or

iii. is harmful, threatening, abusive, harassing, tortuous, defamatory, vulgar, obscene, libelous, or otherwise objectionable; and (f) lease, rent out, or otherwise permit unauthorized access by third parties to the TeleNav Software without advanced written permission of TeleNav.

4. Disclaimers

- To the fullest extent permissible pursuant to applicable law, in no event will TeleNav, its licensors and suppliers, or agents or employees of any of the foregoing, be liable for any decision made or action taken by you or anyone else in reliance on the information provided by the TeleNav Software. TeleNav also does not warrant the accuracy of the map or other data used for the TeleNav Software. Such data may not always reflect reality due to, among other things, road closures, construction, weather, new roads and other changing conditions. You are responsible for the entire risk arising out of your use of the TeleNav Software. For example but without limitation, you agree not to rely on the TeleNav Software for critical navigation in areas where the well-being or survival of you or others is dependent on the accuracy of navigation, as the maps or functionality of the TeleNav Software are not intended to support such high risk applications, especially in more remote geographical areas.
- TELENAV EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS AND EXCLUDES ALL WARRANTIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, WHETHER STATUTORY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ALL WARRANTIES WHICH MAY ARISE FROM COURSE OF DEALING, CUSTOM OR TRADE AND INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS WITH RESPECT TO THE TELENAV SOFTWARE.
- Certain jurisdictions do not permit the disclaimer of certain warranties, so this limitation may not apply to you.

5. Limitation of Liability

- TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL TELENAV OR ITS LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE TO YOU OR TO ANY THIRD PARTY FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES (INCLUDING IN EACH CASE, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR THE INABILITY TO USE THE EQUIPMENT OR ACCESS DATA, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF BUSINESS, LOSS OF PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR THE LIKE) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, EVEN IF TELENAV HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY DAMAGES THAT YOU MIGHT INCUR FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ALL DAMAGES REFERENCED HEREIN AND ALL DIRECT OR GENERAL DAMAGES IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE) OR OTHERWISE), THE ENTIRE LIABILITY OF TELENAV AND OF ALL OF TELENAV'S SUPPLIERS SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT ACTUALLY PAID BY YOU FOR THE TELENAV SOFTWARE. SOME STATES AND/OR JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

6. Arbitration and Governing Law

- You agree that any dispute, claim or controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the TeleNav Software shall be settled by independent arbitration involving a neutral arbitrator and administered by the American Arbitration Association in the County of Santa Clara, California. The arbitrator shall apply the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association, and the judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered by any court having jurisdiction. Note that there is no judge or jury in an arbitration proceeding and the decision of the arbitrator shall be binding upon both parties. You expressly agree to waive your right to a jury trial. This Agreement and performance hereunder will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its conflict of law provisions. To the extent judicial action is necessary in connection with the binding arbitration, both TeleNav and you agree to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the County of Santa Clara, California. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods shall not apply.

7. Assignment

- You may not resell, assign, or transfer this Agreement or any of your rights or obligations, except in totality, in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software, and expressly conditioned upon the new user of the TeleNav Software agreeing to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Any such sale, assignment or transfer that is not expressly permitted under this paragraph will result in immediate termination of this Agreement, without liability to TeleNav, in which case you and all other parties shall immediately cease all use of the TeleNav Software. Notwithstanding the foregoing, TeleNav may assign this Agreement to any other party at any time without notice, provided the assignee remains bound by this Agreement.

8. Miscellaneous

8.1

This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between TeleNav and you with respect to the subject matter hereof.

8.2

Except for the limited licenses expressly granted in this Agreement, TeleNav retains all right, title and interest in and to the TeleNav Software, including without limitation all related intellectual property rights. No licenses or other rights which are not expressly granted in this Agreement are intended to, or shall be, granted or

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

conferred by implication, statute, inducement, estoppel or otherwise, and TeleNav and its suppliers and licensors hereby reserve all of their respective rights other than the licenses explicitly granted in this Agreement.

8.3

By using the TeleNav Software, you consent to receive from TeleNav all communications, including notices, agreements, legally required disclosures or other information in connection with the TeleNav Software (collectively, "Notices") electronically. TeleNav may provide such Notices by posting them on TeleNav's Website or by downloading such Notices to your wireless device. If you desire to withdraw your consent to receive Notices electronically, you must discontinue your use of the TeleNav Software.

8.4

TeleNav's or your failure to require performance of any provision shall not affect that party's right to require performance at any time thereafter, nor shall a waiver of any breach or default of this Agreement constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach or default or a waiver of the provision itself.

8.5

If any provision herein is held unenforceable, then such provision will be modified to reflect the intention of the parties, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect.

8.6

The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, will not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement, and will not be referred to in connection with the construction or interpretation of this Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the words "include" and "including" and variations thereof, will not be deemed to be terms of limitation, but rather will be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation".

9. Other Vendors Terms and Conditions

- The Telenav Software utilizes map and other data licensed to Telenav by third party vendors for the benefit of you and other end users. This Agreement includes end-user terms applicable to these companies (included at the end of this Agreement), and thus your use of the Telenav Software is also subject to such terms. You agree to comply with the following additional terms and conditions, which are applicable to Telenav's third party vendor licensors.

9.1 End User Terms Required by HERE North America, LLC

The data ("Data") is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and Telenav ("Telenav") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand.

© 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2014. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4

The Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

9.2 End User Terms Required by NAV2 (Shanghai) Co., Ltd

The data ("Data") is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and NAV2 (Shanghai) Co., Ltd ("NAV2") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand. 20xx. All rights reserved

Terms and Conditions

Permitted Use. You agree to use this Data together with the Telenav Software solely for the internal business and personal purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by Telenav, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use this Data (a) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

Warning. The Data may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, sources used and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic data, any of which may lead to incorrect results.

No Warranty. This Data is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. Telenav and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this Data, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error-free.

Disclaimer of Warranty: TELENAV AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Liability: TELENAV AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF TELENAV OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Export Control. You shall not export from anywhere any part of the Data or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce. To the extent that any such export laws, rules or regulations prohibit HERE from complying with any of its obligations hereunder to deliver or distribute Data, such failure shall be excused and shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement.

Entire Agreement. These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between Telenav (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois [insert “Netherlands” where European HERE Data is used], without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the State of Illinois [insert “The Netherlands” where European HERE Data is used] for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder.

Government End Users. If the Data is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States government, this Data is a “commercial item” as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. (“FAR”) 2.101, is licensed in accordance with these End-User Terms, and each copy of Data delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following “Notice of Use,” and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

NOTICE OF USE
CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: HERE
CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: c/o Nokia, 425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606
This Data is a commercial item as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to these End-User Terms under which this Data was provided.
© 1987 – 2014 HERE – All rights reserved.

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify HERE prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Data.

I. US/Canada Territory

A. United States Data. The End-User Terms for any Application containing Data for the United States shall contain the following notices:

"HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information."

"©United States Postal Service® 20XX. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4."

B. Canada Data. The following provisions apply to the Data for Canada, which may include or reflect data from third party licensors ("Third Party Data"), including Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada ("Her Majesty"), Canada Post Corporation ("Canada Post") and the Department of Natural Resources of Canada ("NRCan"):

1. Disclaimer and Limitation: Client agrees that its use of the Third Party Data is subject to the following provisions:

a. Disclaimer: The Third Party Data is licensed on an "as is" basis. The licensors of such data, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, make no guarantees, representations or warranties respecting such data, either express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, effectiveness, completeness, accuracy or fitness for a particular purpose.

b. Limitation on Liability: The Third Party Data licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable: (i) in respect of any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action alleging any loss, injury or damages, direct or indirect, which may result from the use or possession of such Data; or (ii) in any way for loss of revenues or contracts, or any other consequential loss of any kind resulting from any defect in the Data.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

2. Copyright Notice: In connection with each copy of all or any portion of the Data for the Territory of Canada, Client shall affix in a conspicuous manner the following copyright notice on at least one of: (i) the label for the storage media of the copy; (ii) the packaging for the copy; or (iii) other materials packaged with the copy, such as user manuals or end user license agreements: "This data includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase®, © The Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved."

3. End-User Terms: Except as otherwise agreed by the parties, in connection with the provision of any portion of the Data for the Territory of Canada to End-Users as may be authorized under the Agreement, Client shall provide such End-Users, in a reasonably conspicuous manner, with terms (set forth with other end user terms required to be provided under the Agreement, or as otherwise may be provided, by Client) which shall include the following provisions on behalf of the Third Party Data licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan:

The Data may include or reflect data of licensors, including Her Majesty the Queen in the Right of Canada ("Her Majesty"), Canada Post Corporation ("Canada Post") and the Department of Natural Resources Canada ("NRCan"). Such data is licensed on an "as is" basis. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, make no guarantees, representations or warranties respecting such data, either express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, effectiveness, completeness, accuracy or fitness for a particular purpose. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable in respect of any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action alleging any loss, injury or damages, direct or indirect, which may result from the use or possession of the data or the Data. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable in any way for loss of revenues or contracts, or any other consequential loss of any kind resulting from any defect in the data or the Data.
End User shall indemnify and save harmless the licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, and their officers, employees and agents from and against any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action, alleging loss, costs, expenses, damages or injuries (including injuries resulting in death) arising out of the use or possession of the data or the Data.

4. Additional Provisions: The terms contained in this Section are in addition to all of the rights and obligations of the parties under the Agreement. To the extent that any of the provisions of this Section are inconsistent with, or conflict with, any other provisions of the Agreement, the provisions of this Section shall prevail.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

II. Mexico. The following provision applies to the Data for Mexico, which includes certain data from the Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía ("INEGI"):

A. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging containing Data for Mexico shall contain the following notice: "Fuente: INEGI (Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía)"

III. Latin America Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Territory	Notice
Argentina	IGN "INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO NACIONAL ARGENTINO"
Ecuador	"INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO MILITAR DEL ECUADOR AUTORIZACION Nº IGM-2011-01- PCO-01 DEL 25 DE ENERO DE 2011" "source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®"
Guadeloupe, French Guiana and Martinique	
Mexico	"Fuente: INEGI (Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía)"

IV. Middle East Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Country	Notice
Jordan	"© Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre". The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

B. Jordan Data. Client and its permitted sublicensees (if any) are restricted from licensing and/or otherwise distributing HERE's database for the country of Jordan ("Jordan Data") for use in Enterprise Applications to (i) non-Jordanian entities for use of the Jordan Data solely in Jordan or (ii) Jordan-based customers. In addition, Client, its permitted sublicensees (if any) and End-Users are restricted from using the Jordan Data in Enterprise Applications if such party is (i) a non-Jordanian entity using the Jordan Data solely in Jordan or (ii) a Jordan-based customer. For purposes of the foregoing, "Enterprise Applications" shall mean Geomarketing applications, GIS applications, mobile business asset management applications, call center applications, telematics applications, public organization Internet applications or for providing geocoding services.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

V. Europe Territory

A. Use of Certain Traffic Codes in Europe

1. General Restrictions Applicable to Traffic Codes. Client acknowledges and agrees that in certain countries of the Europe Territory, Client will need to obtain rights directly from third party RDS-TMC code providers to receive and use the Traffic Codes in the Data and to deliver to End-Users Transactions in any way derived from or based on such Traffic Codes. For such countries, HERE shall deliver the Data incorporating Traffic Codes to Client only after receiving certification from Client of its having obtained such rights.

2. Display of Third Party Rights Legends for Belgium. Client shall, for each Transaction that uses Traffic Codes for Belgium, provide the following notice to the End-User: "Traffic Codes for Belgium are provided by the Ministerie van de Vlaamse Gemeenschap and the Ministèrie de l'Equipement et des Transports."

B. Paper Maps. With respect to any license granted to Client relating to making, selling or distributing paper maps (i.e., a map fixed on a paper or paper-like medium): (a) such license with respect to Data for the Territory of Great Britain is conditioned on Client's entering into and complying with a separate written agreement with the Ordnance Survey ("OS") to create and sell paper maps, Client's paying to the OS any and all applicable paper map royalties, and Client's complying with the OS copyright notice requirements; (b) such license for selling or otherwise distributing for charge with respect to Data for the Territory of Czech Republic is conditioned on Client's obtaining prior written consent from Kartografie a.s.; (c) such license for selling or distributing with respect to Data for the Territory of Switzerland is conditioned on Client's obtaining a permit from Bundesamt für Landestopografie of Switzerland; (d) Client is restricted from using Data for the Territory of France to create paper maps with a scale between 1:5,000 and 1:250,000; and (e) Client is restricted from using any Data to create, sell or distribute paper maps that are the same or substantially similar, in terms of data content and specific use of color, symbols and scale, to paper maps published by the European national mapping agencies, including without limitation, Landervermessungämter of Germany, Topografische Dienst of the Netherlands, Nationaal Geografisch Instituut of Belgium, Bundesamt für Landestopografie of Switzerland, Bundesamt für Eich-und Vermessungswesen of Austria, and the National Land Survey of Sweden.

C. OS Enforcement. Without limiting Section IV(B) above, with respect to Data for the Territory of Great Britain, Client acknowledges and agrees that the Ordnance Survey ("OS") may bring a direct action against Client to enforce compliance with the OS copyright notice (see Section IV(D) below) and paper map requirements (see Section IV(B) above) contained in this Agreement.

D. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Country(ies) Notice

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Austria	"© Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen"
Croatia Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine	"© EuroGeographics"
France	"source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®"
Germany	"Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zuständigen Behörden entnommen"
Great Britain	"Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010 Contains Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010"
Greece	"Copyright Geomatics Ltd."
Hungary	"Copyright © 2003; Top-Map Ltd."
Italy	"La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana."
Norway	"Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority"
Portugal	"Source: IgeoE – Portugal"
Spain	"Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG"
Sweden	"Based upon electronic data © National Land Survey Sweden."
Switzerland	"Topografische Grundlage: © Bundesamt für Landestopographie.

E. Respective Country Distribution. Client acknowledges that HERE has not received approvals to distribute map data for the following countries in such respective countries: Albania, Belarus, Kyrgyzstan, Moldova and Uzbekistan. HERE may update such list from time to time. The license rights granted to Client under this TL with respect to the Data for such countries are contingent upon Client's compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including, without limitation, any required licenses or approvals to distribute the Application incorporating such Data in such respective countries.

VI. Australia Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Copyright. Based on data provided under license from PSMA Australia Limited.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Product incorporates data which is © 20XX Telstra Corporation Limited, GM Holden Limited, Intelematics Australia Pty Ltd and Continental Pty Ltd.

B. Third Party Notices for Australia. In addition to the foregoing, the End-User Terms for any Application containing RDS-TMC Traffic Codes for Australia shall contain the following notice: "Product incorporates traffic location codes which is © 20XX Telstra Corporation Limited and its licensors."

https://www.psma.com.au



AT&T Vehicle Network Carrier Telematics Disclosure

END USER FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION MEANS YOU AND YOUR HEIRS, EXECUTORS, LEGAL PERSONAL REPRESENTATITVES AND PERMITED ASSIGNS. FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION "UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER" INCLUDES ITS AFFILIATES AND CONTRACTORS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS. END USER HAS NO CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER AND END USER IS NOT A THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY OF ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN FORD AND UNDERLYING CARRIER. END USER UNDERSTANDS AND AGREES THAT THE UNDERLYING CARRIER HAS NO LEGAL, EQUITABLE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OF ANY KIND TO END USER. IN ANY EVENT, REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF THE ACTION, WHETHER FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, END USER'S EXCLUSIVE REMEDY FOR CLAIMS ARISING IN ANY WAY IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, FOR ANY CAUSE WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY FAILURE OR DISRUPTION OF SERVICE PROVIDED HEREUNDER, IS LIMITED TO PAYMENT OF DAMAGES IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED THE AMOUNT PAID BY END USER FOR THE SERVICES DURING THE TWO-MONTH PERIOD PRECEDING THE DATE THE CLAIM AROSE.

(ii) END USER AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER AND ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AND AGENTS AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION CLAIMS FOR LIBEL, SLANDER, OR ANY PROPERTY DAMAGE, PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, ARISING IN ANY WAY, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR THE USE, FAILURE TO USE, OR INABILITY TO USE THE DEVICE EXCEPT WHERE THE CLAIMS RESULT FROM THE UNDERLYING CARRIER'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT. THIS INDEMNITY WILL SURVIVE THE TERMINATION OF THE AGREEMENT.

(iii) END USER HAS NO PROPERTY RIGHT IN ANY NUMBER ASSIGNED TO THE DEVICE.

(iv) END USER UNDERSTANDS THAT FORD AND THE UNDERLYING CARRIER CANNOT GUARANTY THE SECURITY OF WIRELESS TRANSMISSIONS, AND WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY LACK OF SECURITY RELATING TO THE USE OF THE SERVICES

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

THE SERVICE IS FOR [END USER'S] USE ONLY AND END USER MAY NOT RESELL THE SERVICE TO ANY OTHER PARTY END USER UNDERSTANDS THAT THE UNDERLYING CARRIER DOES NOT GUARANTEE ANY END USER UNINTERRUPTED SERVICE OR COVERAGE. THE UNDERLYING CARRIER DOES NOT WARRANT THAT END USERS CAN OR WILL BE LOCATED USING THE SERVICE. THE UNDERLYING CARRIER MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, SUITABILITY, OR PERFORMANCE REGARDING ANY SERVICES OR GOODS, AND IN NO EVENT SHALL AT&T BE LIABLE, WHETHER OR NOT DUE TO ITS OWN NEGLIGENCE, FOR ANY: (A) ACT OR OMISSION OF A THIRD PARTY; (B) MISTAKES, OMISSIONS, INTERRUPTIONS, ERRORS, FAILURES TO TRANSMIT, DELAYS, OR DEFECTS IN THE SERVICE PROVIDED BY OR THROUGH THE UNDERLYING CARRIER; (C) DAMAGE OR INJURY CAUSED BY SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION BY THE UNDERLYING CARRIER; OR (D) DAMAGE OR INJURY CAUSED BY A FAILURE OR DELAY IN CONNECTING A CALL TO ANY ENTITY, INCLUDING 911 OR ANY OTHER EMERGENCY SERVICE. TO THE FULL EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, THE END USER RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS THE UNDERLYING CARRIER HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS OF ANY PERSON OR ENTITY FOR DAMAGES OF ANY NATURE ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM OR RELATING TO, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, SERVICES PROVIDED BY THE UNDERLYING CARRIER OR ANY PERSON'S USE THEREOF, INCLUDING CLAIMS ARISING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM THE ALLEGED NEGLIGENCE OF THE UNDERLYING CARRIER.

VII. China Territory

Personal Use Only

You agree to use this Data together with [insert name of Client Application] for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you may copy this Data only as necessary for your personal use to (i) view it, and (ii) save it, provided that you do not remove any copyright notices that appear and do not modify the Data in any way. You agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions

Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by NAV2 , and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs. You agree to cease using this Data if you fail to comply with these terms and conditions.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Limited Warranty

NAV2 warrants that (a) the Data will perform substantially in accordance with the accompanying written materials for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of receipt, and (b) any support services provided by NAV2 shall be substantially as described in applicable written materials provided to you by NAV2, and NAV2's support engineers will make commercially reasonable efforts to solve any problem issues.

Customer Remedies

NAV2 and its suppliers' entire liability and your exclusive remedy shall be, at NAV2's sole discretion, either (a) return of the price paid, if any, or (b) repair or replacement of the Data that do not meet NAV2's Limited Warranty and that are returned to NAV2 with a copy of your receipt. This Limited Warranty is void if failure of the Data has resulted from accident, abuse, or misapplication. Any replacement Data will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or thirty (30) days, whichever is longer. Neither these remedies nor any product support services offered by NAV2 are available without proof of purchase from an authorized international source.

No Other Warranty:

EXCEPT FOR THE LMITED WARRANTY SET FORTH ABOVE AND TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NAV2 AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OWNERSHIP OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Certain warranty exclusions may not be permitted under applicable law, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Limited Liability:

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NAV2 AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFROMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF NAV2 OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL NAV2's OR ITS SUPPLIERS' LIABILITY HEREUNDER EXCEED THE PRICE PAID. Certain liability exclusions may not be permitted under applicable law, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Export Control

You agree not to export to anywhere any part of the Data provided to you or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

IP Protection

The Data are owned by NAV2 or its suppliers and are protected by applicable copyright and other intellectual property law and treaties. The Data are provided solely on the basis of a license to use, not sale.

Entire Agreement

These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between NAV2(and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law.

The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the People's Republic of China, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. Any dispute arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder shall be submitted to the Shanghai International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission for arbitration.

Gracenote® Copyright

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright©

2000-2007 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000-2007 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents 5,987,525; 6,061,680; 6,154,773; 6,161,132; 6,230,192; 6,230,207; 6.240,459; 6,330,593 and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under license from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent 6,304,523.

Gracenote and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote™" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

Gracenote® End User License Agreement (EULA)

This device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of 2000 Powell Street Emeryville, California 94608 ("Gracenote").

The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this device to do disc and music file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers ("Gracenote Servers"), and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End User functions of this device. This device may contain content belonging to Gracenote's providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to all of the benefits and protections set forth herein that are available to Gracenote. You agree that you will use the content from Gracenote ("Gracenote Content") , Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal, non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data (except in a Tag associated with a music file) to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE CONTENT, GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

You agree that your non-exclusive licenses to use the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your licenses terminate, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers.

Gracenote, respectively, reserve all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers and Gracenote Content, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will either Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide, including any copyrighted material or music file information. You agree that Gracenote may enforce its respective rights, collectively or separately, under this agreement against you, directly in each company's own name.

Gracenote uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow Gracenote to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page below for the Gracenote Privacy Policy.

https://gracenote.com



THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, EACH ITEM OF GRACENOTE DATA AND THE GRACENOTE CONTENT ARE LICENSED TO YOU "AS IS". NEITHER GRACENOTE MAKES ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING THE ACCURACY OF ANY GRACENOTE DATA FROM THE GRACENOTE SERVERS OR GRACENOTE CONTENT. GRACENOTE COLLECTIVELY AND SEPARATELY RESERVE THE RIGHT TO DELETE DATA AND/OR CONTENT FROM THE COMPANIES' RESPECTIVE SERVERS OR, IN THE CASE OF GRACENOTE, CHANGE DATA CATEGORIES FOR ANY CAUSE THAT GRACENOTE DEEMS SUFFICIENT. NO WARRANTY IS MADE THAT EITHER GRACENOTE CONTENT OR THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS ARE ERROR-FREE OR THAT THE FUNCTIONING OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED. GRACENOTE IS NOT OBLIGATED TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ANY ENHANCED OR ADDITIONAL DATA TYPES THAT GRACENOTE MAY CHOOSE TO PROVIDE IN THE FUTURE AND IS FREE TO DISCONTINUE ITS ONLINE SERVICES AT ANY TIME. GRACENOTE DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. NEITHER GRACENOTE WARRANTS THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER. © Gracenote 2007.

Taiwan Territory

According to the "Technical Specifications for Low Power Radio Frequency Equipment" formulated by the National Communications and Communication Committee of the Executive Yuan: 3.8.2. For the low-power radio frequency

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

equipment that has obtained the verification certificate, the company, firm or user shall not change the frequency, increase the power or change the characteristics and functions of the original design without authorization.

The use of low-power radio frequency equipment must not affect flight safety and interfere with legal communications: when the system detects interference, immediately stop using it until there is no interference.

The aforementioned legal communication refers to the wireless communication operated in accordance with the provisions of the Telecommunications Management Law. Low-power radio frequency equipment needs to endure the interference of legal communication or industrial, scientific and medical radio wave radiation electrical equipment.

SUNA TRAFFIC CHANNEL – TERMS AND CONDITIONS

By activating, using and/or accessing the SUNA Traffic Channel, SUNA Predictive or other content or material provided by Intelematics (together, **SUNA Products and/or Services**), you must accept certain terms and conditions. The following is a brief summary of the terms and conditions that apply to you. To view the full terms and conditions relevant to your use of the SUNA Products and/or Services, please consult:

https://www.sunatraffic.com.au/termsandconditions

1. Acceptance

By using SUNA Products and/or Services, you will be deemed to have accepted and agreed to be bound by the terms and conditions fully detailed at:

https://www.sunatraffic.com.au/termsandconditions

2. Intellectual Property

SUNA Products and/or Services are for your personal use. You may not record, or retransmit the content, nor use the content in association with any other traffic information or route guidance service or device not approved by Intelematics. You obtain no right of ownership in any Intellectual Property Rights (including copyright) in the data that is used to provide SUNA Products and/or Services.

3. Appropriate Use

SUNA Products and/or Services are intended as an aid to personal motoring and travel planning, and do not provide comprehensive or accurate information on all occasions. On occasions, you may experience additional delay as a result of using SUNA Products and/or Services. You acknowledge that it is not intended, or suitable, for use in applications where time of arrival or driving directions may impact the safety of the public or yourself.

4. Use of SUNA Products and Services while driving

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

You, and other authorized drivers of the vehicle in which SUNA Products and/or Services are available or installed and active, remain at all times responsible for observing all relevant laws and codes of safe driving. In particular, you agree to only actively operate SUNA Products and/or Services when the Vehicle is at a complete stop and it is safe to do so.

5. Service Continuity and Reception of the SUNA Traffic Channel

We will use reasonable endeavors to provide the SUNA Traffic Channel 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. The SUNA Traffic Channel may occasionally be unavailable for technical reasons or for planned maintenance. We will try to perform maintenance at times when congestion is light. We reserve the right to withdraw SUNA Products and/or Services at any time.

Also, we cannot assure the uninterrupted reception of the SUNA Traffic Channel RDS-TMC signal at any particular location.

6. Limitation of Liability

Neither Intelematics (nor its suppliers or the manufacturer of your device (the "**Suppliers**")) shall be liable to you or to any third party for any damages either direct, indirect, incidental, consequential or otherwise arising out of the use of or inability to use SUNA Products and/or Services even if Intelematics or a Supplier has been advised of the possibility of such damages. You also acknowledge that neither Intelematics nor any Supplier guarantees nor make any warranties that relate to the availability, accuracy or completeness of SUNA Products and/or Services, and to the extent which it is lawful to do so, both Intelematics and each Supplier excludes any warranties which might otherwise be implied by any State or Federal legislation in relation to SUNA Products and/or Services.

7. Please Note

Great care has been taken in preparing this manual. Constant product development may mean that some information is not entirely up-to-date. The information in this document is subject to change without notice.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the front or rear seatbacks, or in areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.

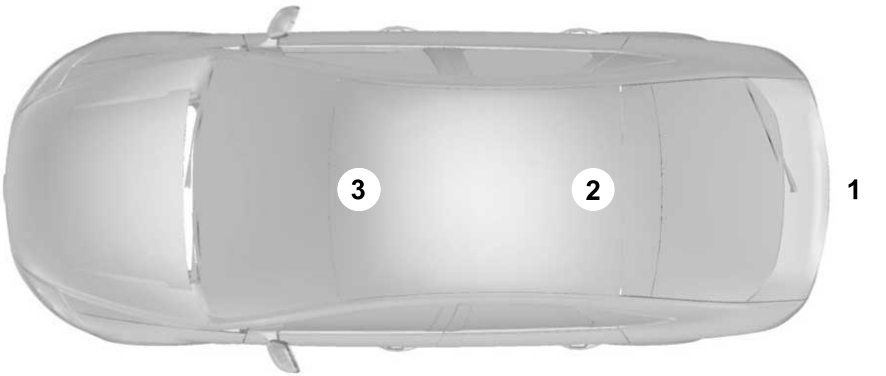
WARNING: Do not fasten antenna cables to vehicle wiring, pipes, or hoses.

WARNING: Keep antenna and power cables at least 10 cm from any electronic modules and airbags.

Note: *We test and certify your vehicle to meet electromagnetic compatibility legislation. It is your responsibility to make sure that any equipment an authorized dealer installs on your vehicle complies with applicable local legislation and other requirements. Installation of some aftermarket electronic devices could degrade the performance of vehicle functions, which use radio frequency signals such as broadcast radio receiver, tire pressure monitoring system, push button start,* ***Bluetooth****® connectivity or satellite navigation.*

Note: *Any radio frequency transmitter equipment in your vehicle (such as cell phones and amateur radio transmitters) must keep to the parameters in the following illustrations and table. We do not provide any other special provisions or conditions for installations or use.*

Car

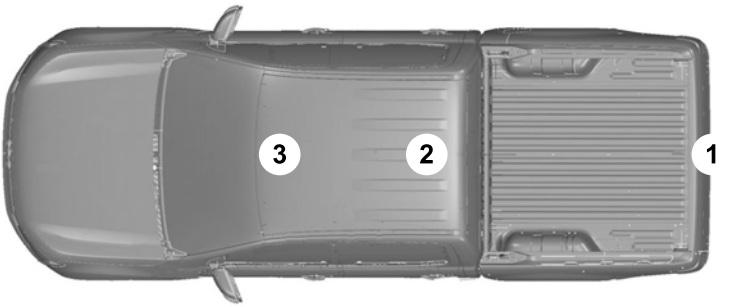


Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Van



Truck



Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Frequency Band MHz	Maximum Output Power Watt (Peak RMS)	Antenna Positions
1-30[1]	50	1
50-54	50	2, 3
68-87	50	2, 3
144-174	50	2, 3
380-512	50	2, 3
806-870	10	2, 3

[1] For battery electric vehicles and plug-in hybrid vehicles, this frequency is not approved when your vehicle is plugged-in and charging.

Note: *After the installation of radio frequency transmitters, check for disturbances from and to all electrical equipment in your vehicle, both in the standby and transmit modes.*

Check all electrical equipment:

- With the ignition ON.
- With the vehicle running.
- During a road test at various speeds.

Check that electromagnetic fields generated inside your vehicle cabin by the transmitter installed do not exceed applicable human exposure requirements.

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

1

12V Battery....409
12V Battery Precautions....409
Battery Management System Limitations....410
Changing the 12V Battery....410
Charging the 12V Battery....413
How Does the Battery Management System Work....410
Recycling and Disposing of the 12V Battery....413
Resetting the Battery Sensor....413
What Is the Battery Management System....410
12V Battery – Troubleshooting - Battery Electric Vehicle....414
12V Battery – Information Messages....415
12V Battery – Warning Lamps....414
12V Battery – Troubleshooting - Diesel....413
12V Battery – Information Messages....413
12V Battery – Warning Lamps....413

3

360 Degree Camera....279
360 Degree Camera Guide Lines....280
360 Degree Camera Limitations....279
360 Degree Camera Precautions....279

A

A/C
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control....120
See: Climate Control - Vehicles Without: Air Conditioning....116
About This Publication....17
ABS
See: Brakes....249
Accessing Navigation....502
Accessing the Emergency Exit....371
Accessing the Load Bed....346
Opening the Side Panel....346
Opening the Tailgate....347
Opening the Tailgate to the Middle Position....347
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position....176
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position - Vehicles With: Push Button Start....171
Accessing the Trip Computer....113
AC Charging....212
Charging at Home....212
Charging in Public....215
Charging Using Your Public Charge Cord....218
Adaptive Cruise Control....286
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting....304
Lane Centering....297
Lane Centering – Troubleshooting....300
Predictive Speed Assist....301
Predictive Speed Assist – Troubleshooting....304
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control....291
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/ Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go....290
Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators....296
Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations....287
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions - Battery Electric Vehicle....287
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions - Diesel....286
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting....304
Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages....304
AdBlue® Capacity and Specification....197
Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors....102
Adjusting the Headlamps....415
Adjusting the Instrument Panel Lighting Brightness....97
Adjusting the Map....502
Changing the Format of the Map....502
Zooming the Map In and Out....502

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Adjusting the Seatbelt Height.....47
Adjusting the Seatbelts During Pregnancy.....46
Adjusting the Sound Settings.....490
Adjusting the Speed Limit Tolerance.....306
Adjusting the Steering Wheel.....82
Adjusting the Volume.....489
Aid Mode.....309
How Does Aid Mode Work.....309
What Is Aid Mode.....309
Airbag Precautions.....51
Airbags.....50
Airbags – Troubleshooting.....52
Airbags – Troubleshooting.....52
Airbags – Audible Warnings.....52
Airbags – Warning Lamps.....52
Air Conditioning
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control.....120
See: Climate Control - Vehicles Without: Air Conditioning.....116
Air Conditioning System Refrigerant.....125
Alarm
See: Connecting a Trailer.....351
Alert and Aid Mode.....310
How Does Alert and Aid Mode Work.....310
What Is Alert and Aid Mode.....310
All-Wheel Drive.....246
All-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting.....246
All-Wheel Drive Limitations.....246
All-Wheel Drive Precautions.....246
All-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting.....246
All-Wheel Drive – Information Messages.....246
AM/FM Radio.....490
AM/FM Radio Limitations.....490
Selecting an AM/FM Radio Station.....490
Anti-Lock Braking System.....249
Anti-Lock Braking System Limitations.....249
Anti-Theft Alarm System.....77
Arming the Anti-Theft Alarm System.....78
Disarming the Anti-Theft Alarm System.....78
How Does the Anti-Theft Alarm System Work.....77
What Are the Inclination Sensors.....77
What Are the Interior Sensors.....77
What Is the Anti-Theft Alarm System.....77
What Is the Battery Backup Alarm.....78
What Is the Perimeter Alarm.....77
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings.....78
Setting the Alarm Security Level.....78
Switching Ask on Exit On and Off.....79
What are the Alarm Security Levels.....78
What Is Ask on Exit.....78
Appendices.....537
Applying the Electric Parking Brake - Automatic Transmission.....254
Applying the Electric Parking Brake in an Emergency.....255
Applying the Electric Parking Brake - Manual Transmission.....254
Applying the Parking Brake.....252
App Precautions.....500
App Requirements.....500
Apps.....500
Audio System.....489
AM/FM Radio.....490
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio.....491
Audio System Precautions.....489
Auto Hold.....262
Auto Hold Indicators.....263
Autolamps.....90
Autolamp Settings.....90
What Are Autolamps.....90
Autolock.....66
Autolock Requirements.....66
Switching Autolock On and Off.....66
What Is Autolock.....66
Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake.....255
Automatic Crash Shutoff.....371
Automatic Crash Shutoff Precautions.....371
Re-Enabling Your Vehicle.....371
What Is Automatic Crash Shutoff.....371
Automatic Emergency Braking.....335
Switching Automatic Emergency Braking On and Off.....335
What Is Automatic Emergency Braking.....335

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Automatic Engine Stop - Vehicles With: Push Button Start.....170
How Does Automatic Engine Stop Work.....170
Overriding Automatic Engine Stop.....171
Switching Automatic Engine Stop On and Off.....171
What Is Automatic Engine Stop.....170
Automatic High Beam Control.....92
Automatic High Beam Control Indicators.....94
Automatic High Beam Control – Information Messages.....94
Automatic High Beam Control Limitations.....93
Automatic High Beam Control Precautions.....93
Automatic High Beam Control Requirements.....93
How Does Automatic High Beam Control Work.....92
Overriding Automatic High Beam Control.....94
Switching Automatic High Beam Control On and Off.....94
Automatic Return to Park (P) - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission/8-Speed Automatic Transmission.....244
Automatic Return to Park (P) Limitations.....245
How Does Automatic Return to Park (P) Work.....244
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings - 10-Speed Automatic Transmission.....240
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission/8-Speed Automatic Transmission.....240
Automatic Transmission.....235
Automatic Return to Park (P) - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission/8-Speed Automatic Transmission.....244
Automatic Transmission Positions.....235
Automatic Transmission – Troubleshooting.....245
Manually Shifting Gears - 8-Speed Automatic Transmission/10-Speed Automatic Transmission.....242
Temporary Neutral Mode - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission/8-Speed Automatic Transmission.....243
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 10-Speed Automatic Transmission.....242
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission.....241
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 8-Speed Automatic Transmission.....241
Automatic Transmission Position Indicators - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission.....237
Automatic Transmission Position Indicators - 8-Speed Automatic Transmission/10-Speed Automatic Transmission.....237
Automatic Transmission Positions.....235
Drive (D).....236
Low (L).....236
Manual (M).....236
Neutral (N).....236
Park (P).....235
Reverse (R).....236
Automatic Transmission Precautions.....235
Automatic Transmission – Troubleshooting.....245
Automatic Transmission – Information Messages.....245
Auto Mode.....123
Auto Mode Indicators.....123
Switching Auto Mode On and Off.....123
Autorelock.....67
How Does Autorelock Work.....67
Auto-Start-Stop Audible Warning.....179
Auto-Start-Stop.....178
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting.....179
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators.....179
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions.....178

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting....179
Auto-Start-Stop – Frequently Asked Questions....180
Auto-Start-Stop – Information Messages....179
Autounlock....66
Autounlock Requirements....66
Switching Autounlock On and Off....66
What Is Autounlock....66
Autowipers....84
Adjusting the Sensitivity of the Rain Sensor....85
Autowipers Settings....84
What Are Autowipers....84
Auxiliary Heater....128
Auxiliary Heater Indicators....128
Auxiliary Heater Precautions....128
AWD
See: All-Wheel Drive....246

B

Battery Charge....111
Beginning a Voice Interaction....495
Blind Spot Assist....311
Blind Spot Assist Indicators....312
Blind Spot Assist – Information Messages....313
Blind Spot Assist Limitations....311
How Does Blind Spot Assist Work....311
What Is Blind Spot Assist....311
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage....313
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage Indicators....314
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage – Information Messages....315
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage Limitations....313
How Does Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage Work....313
What Is Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage....313
Blind Spot Information System....317
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting....321
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage....320
Blind Spot Information System Indicators....321
Blind Spot Information System Limitations....317
Blind Spot Information System Precautions....317
Blind Spot Information System Requirements - Automatic Transmission....318
Blind Spot Information System Requirements - Manual Transmission....318
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting....321
Blind Spot Information System – Information Messages....322
Blind Spot Information System – Warning Lamps....321
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage....320
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage Limitations....320
How Does Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage Work....320
Selecting a Trailer....321
Setting a Trailer Length....320
What Is Blind Spot Information System with Trailer Coverage....320
Bluetooth®....499
Bonnet Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood....395
Bottle Holders....161
Bottle Holder Precautions....161
Locating the Bottle Holders....161
Brake Coach....111
Brake Fluid Specification....250
Brake Over Accelerator....249
Brake Precautions....249
Brakes....249
Anti-Lock Braking System....249
Brakes – Troubleshooting....250
Brakes – Troubleshooting....250
Brakes – Frequently Asked Questions....251
Brakes – Warning Lamps....250
Breaking-In....359

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

C

Canceling the Set Speed.....284
Canceling the Set Speed Limit.....306
Cargo Lamps - Van.....97
Resetting the Cargo Lamp Switch.....97
Switching the Cargo Lamps On and Off.....97
Center Display Limitations.....493
Center Display Overview.....493
Center Display Precautions.....493
Changing a Flat Tire - Battery Electric Vehicle.....476
Changing a Flat Tire - Diesel.....466
Changing a Road Wheel.....466
Changing the Language.....112
Changing the Measurement Unit.....112
Changing the Parking Heater Remote Control Battery.....131
Changing the Remote Control Battery - Vehicles With: Keyed Ignition.....57
Changing the Remote Control Battery - Vehicles With: Push Button Start.....58
Changing the Set Speed Limit.....306
Changing the Temperature Unit.....112
Changing the Tire Pressure Unit.....112
Charge Coupler Manual Release.....223
Charge Coupler Manual Release - Vehicles With: Rear Charge Port.....224
Charge Port Indicators.....211
Charging a Device.....150
Charging Equipment Identification Symbols.....228
Charging Equipment Indicators.....207
Charging Equipment Overview.....204
Charging Equipment Precautions.....203
Charging Settings.....224
Charging the Remote Control Battery.....57
Charging Your Vehicle.....203
AC Charging.....212
Charging Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting.....230
Charging Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting.....230
Charging Your Vehicle – Frequently Asked Questions.....231
Charging Your Vehicle – Information Messages.....230
Charging Your Vehicle – Warning Lamps.....230
Checking Seatbelt Fit.....42
Checking the Brake Fluid.....249
Checking the Clutch Fluid Level.....232
Checking the Seatbelts.....48
Checking the Selective Catalytic Reduction Fluid Level.....196
Checking the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Status.....197
Checking the Tire Pressures.....451
Checking the Wiper Blades.....85
Child Restraint Anchorage Locations.....36
Child Restraints.....34
Child Safety.....34
Child Safety Locks - Vehicles With: Power Sliding Door.....43
Child Safety Locks - Vehicles Without: Power Sliding Door.....43
Cigar Lighter.....160
Cigar Lighter Precautions.....160
Cleaning the Exterior.....436
Cleaning Camera Lenses and Sensors.....437
Cleaning Chrome, Aluminium or Stainless Steel.....436
Cleaning Headlamps and Rear Lamps.....436
Cleaning Stripes or Graphics.....437
Cleaning the Engine Compartment.....437
Cleaning the Exterior Precautions.....436
Cleaning the Underbody.....437
Cleaning Wheels.....436
Cleaning Windows and Wiper Blades.....436
Cleaning the Interior.....438
Cleaning Carpets and Floor Mats.....439
Cleaning Displays and Screens.....438
Cleaning Fabric.....438
Cleaning Leather.....438
Cleaning Plastic.....438
Cleaning Seatbelts.....439
Cleaning Storage Compartments.....439
Cleaning the Instrument Panel.....438
Cleaning Vinyl.....439

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Climate Control....116
Auto Mode....123
Climate Control Hints - Battery Electric Vehicle....124
Climate Control Hints....118
Climate Control Hints - Diesel....123
Closing the Sliding Door....69
Closing the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle....69
Closing the Sliding Door From Outside Your Vehicle....69
Closing the Sliding Door With the Remote Control....72
Clutch Fluid Specification....233
Cold Weather Precautions....359
Connected Navigation....502
Connected Vehicle....486
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting....487
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network....486
Connected Vehicle Data....27
Connected Vehicle Limitations....486
Connected Vehicle Requirements....486
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting....487
Connected Vehicle – Frequently Asked Questions....487
Connecting a Bluetooth® Device....499
Connecting a Trailer....351
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting....352
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting....352
Connecting a Trailer – Information Messages....352
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network....486
Connecting the Ford App to the Modem....486
Enabling and Disabling the Modem....486
What Is the Modem....486
Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network....487
Connecting Your Phone....496
Coolant - Battery Electric Vehicle....405
Adding Coolant....406
Changing the Coolant....407
Checking the Coolant Level....405
Coolant – Information Messages....409
Coolant – Warning Lamps....408
Cooling System Capacity and Specification....408
Managing the Coolant Temperature....407
Coolant - Diesel....402
Adding Coolant....402
Changing the Coolant....403
Checking the Coolant Level....402
Coolant – Information Messages....405
Coolant – Warning Lamps....405
Cooling System Capacity and Specification....404
Managing the Coolant Temperature....404
Crash and Breakdown Information....364
Automatic Crash Shutoff....371
Fail-Safe Cooling - 2.0L EcoBlue, Diesel....377
Jump Starting the Vehicle....365
Post-Crash Alert System....370
Recovery Towing....374
Cross Traffic Alert....326
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting....330
Cross Traffic Alert Indicators....329
Cross Traffic Alert Limitations....328
Cross Traffic Alert Precautions....327
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting....330
Cross Traffic Alert – Information Messages....330
Cruise Control....284
Cruise Control Indicators....285
Cup Holders....161
Cup Holder Precautions....161
Customer Information....509
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display....110

D

Data Privacy - Battery Electric Vehicle....25
Data Privacy....24
Data Privacy - Diesel....24
DC Charging....220

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Delivery Assist.....282
Delivery Assist – Troubleshooting.....283
Delivery Assist Indicators.....282
Delivery Assist Limitations.....282
Delivery Assist Precautions.....282
Delivery Assist Settings.....282
Delivery Assist – Troubleshooting.....283
Delivery Assist – Information Messages.....283
Deploying and Stowing the Power Running Boards.....80
Diesel Particulate Filter.....190
Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration.....191
Diesel Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting.....193
Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration.....191
Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration Limitations.....192
Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration Precautions.....191
Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration Requirements.....191
Starting Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration.....192
What Is Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration.....191
Diesel Particulate Filter Precautions.....190
Diesel Particulate Filter Requirements.....191
Diesel Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting.....193
Diesel Particulate Filter – Information Messages.....193
Diesel Particulate Filter – Warning Lamps.....193
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio.....491
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio Limitations.....491
Selecting a Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio Station.....491
What Is Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio.....491
Digital Interior Mirror.....101
Digital Interior Mirror Limitations.....101
Digital Interior Mirror Settings.....101
Switching Between Normal View and Camera View.....101
What Is the Digital Interior Mirror.....101
Directing the Flow of Air.....118
Distance Indication.....334
Distance Indication Indicator.....335
Switching Distance Indication On and Off.....334
What Is Distance Indication.....334
Door Lock Indicators.....67
Doors and Locks Audible Warnings.....67
Doors and Locks.....62
Autolock.....66
Autorelock.....67
Autounlock.....66
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting.....67
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle.....64
Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle.....62
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting.....67
Doors and Locks – Information Messages.....67
Doors and Locks – Warning Lamps.....67
Draining the Fuel Filter Water Trap - Diesel.....401
Drive Mode Control.....247
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting.....248
Drive Modes - Battery Electric Vehicle.....247
Drive Modes - Diesel.....247
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting.....248
Drive Mode Control – Information Messages.....248
Drive Modes - Battery Electric Vehicle.....247
Eco.....247
Normal.....247
Slippery.....247
Drive Modes - Diesel.....247
Eco.....247
Normal.....247
Slippery.....247
Tow/Haul.....247
Trail.....247

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Driver Alert.....340
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting.....341
Driver Alert Precautions.....340
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting.....341
Driver Alert – Information Messages.....341
Driving Economically.....359
Driving Hints.....359
Electric Vehicle.....362
Driving In Sand.....360
Driving on Hilly or Sloping Terrain.....360
Driving on Snow and Ice.....359
Driving Through Mud and Water.....360
Driving Through Shallow Water - Battery Electric Vehicle.....361
Driving Through Shallow Water - Diesel.....361
Drowsiness Monitor
See: Driver Alert.....340

E

Electric Economy.....110
Electric Motor Temperature Gauge - Battery Electric Vehicle.....107
Electric Parking Brake Audible Warning.....255
Electric Parking Brake.....254
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting.....256
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting.....256
Electric Parking Brake – Information Messages.....256
Electric Parking Brake – Warning Lamps.....256
Electric Power Steering.....266
Electric Power Steering Precautions.....266
How Does Electric Power Steering Work.....266
Electric Vehicle.....362
Maximizing Your Driving Range.....362
Electromagnetic Compatibility.....537
Emergency Assistance.....54
Emergency Call Limitations.....55
Emergency Call Requirements.....54
Emergency Call System Data - Battery Electric Vehicle.....28
Emergency Call System Data - Diesel.....28
Emergency Equipment.....382
Emergency Towing.....379
Enabling Apps on an Android Device.....500
Enabling Apps on an iOS Device.....500
Enabling Remote Start.....114
End User License Agreement.....511
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge - Diesel.....107
Engine Cooling Fan - Diesel.....401
Engine Oil - Diesel.....398
Adding Engine Oil.....399
Checking the Engine Oil Level.....398
Engine Oil Capacity and Specification.....400
Engine Oil Dipstick Overview.....398
Engine Oil – Information Messages.....400
Intelligent Oil Life Monitor.....399
Engine Specifications - Diesel.....431
Environment.....29
Evasive Steering Assist.....336
Evasive Steering Assist Limitations.....336
Switching Evasive Steering Assist On and Off.....336
What Is Evasive Steering Assist.....336
Event Data.....26
Exit Warning.....323
Exit Warning – Troubleshooting.....325
Exit Warning Indicators.....324
Exit Warning Limitations.....323
Exit Warning Precautions.....323
Exit Warning – Troubleshooting.....325
Exit Warning – Information Messages.....325
Exterior Bulbs.....417
Changing a Front Fog Lamp Bulb.....423
Changing a Front Side Marker Lamp Bulb.....422
Changing a Front Turn Signal Lamp Bulb.....421
Changing a Headlamp Bulb.....420
Changing a License Plate Lamp Bulb.....428
Changing a Mirror Turn Signal Lamp Bulb.....424
Changing an Entry Lamp Bulb.....424
Changing a Rear Fog Lamp Bulb.....423

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Changing a Rear Lamp Bulb....425
Changing a Rear Turn Signal Lamp Bulb....426
Changing a Reversing Lamp Bulb....427
Changing a Stoplamp Bulb....426
Exterior Bulb Specification Chart....417
Removing a Headlamp Assembly....419
Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly....419
Exterior Lamps....91
Exterior Lamps On Audible Warning....92
Switching the Daytime Running Lamps On and Off....91
Switching the Parking Lamps On and Off....91
Switching the Rear Floodlamps On and Off....92
Using the Front Fog Lamps....91
Using the Rear Fog Lamps....92
Using the Turn Signal Lamps....91
Exterior Lighting Control....89
Exterior Lighting....89
Autolamps....90
Automatic High Beam Control....92
Exterior Lamps....91
Headlamps....89
Exterior Lighting – Frequently Asked Questions....95
Exterior Mirrors....102
Exterior Overview - Battery Electric Vehicle....32
Exterior Overview - Diesel....31

F

Fail-Safe Cooling - 2.0L EcoBlue, Diesel....377
Driving When Fail-Safe Mode Is Activated....377
Fail-Safe Cooling Indicators....378
How Does Fail-Safe Cooling Work....377
What Is Fail-Safe Cooling....377
Fan
See: Engine Cooling Fan - Diesel....401
Fastening and Unfastening the Seatbelts....45
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank....195
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank in Cold Weather....195
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank Using a Fuel Station Pump....195
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank Using a Portable Container....196
Flat Tire
See: Changing a Flat Tire - Battery Electric Vehicle....476
See: Changing a Flat Tire - Diesel....466
Floor Mats....362
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Manual Fold Exterior Mirrors....102
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Power Fold Exterior Mirrors....102
Forward Collision Warning....335
Adjusting the Sensitivity of Forward Collision Warning....335
What is Forward Collision Warning....335
Frequently Asked Questions....61
Front Door Storage....162
Opening the Front Door Storage Compartment....162
Front Parking Aid....270
Front Parking Aid Audible Warnings....271
Front Parking Aid Limitations....271
Locating the Front Parking Aid Sensors....271
What is the Front Parking Aid....270
Front Seat Precautions....135
Front Seats....135
Heated Seats....142
Manual Seats....136
Power Seats....139
Fuel and Refueling Audible Warnings....189
Fuel and Refueling....184
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting....189
Fuel Quality....184
Refueling....187
Running Out of Fuel....185
Fuel and Refueling Precautions....184

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting....189
Fuel and Refueling – Information Messages....189
Fuel and Refueling – Warning Lamps....189
Fuel Economy Display....110
Fuel Filter Service Indicator Check - Diesel....430
Fuel Gauge - Diesel....106
Fuel Gauge Limitations....106
Locating the Fuel Filler Door....106
What Is Distance to Empty....106
What Is the Fuel Gauge....106
What Is the Low Fuel Reminder....106
Fuel Quality....184
Selecting the Correct Fuel....184
Selecting the Correct Fuel for Cold Weather....185
Fuel Tank Capacity....188
Fuse Precautions....383
Fuses....383
Fuses – Troubleshooting....394
High Current Fuse Box....394
Interior Fuse Box....389
Under Hood Fuse Box....383
Fuses – Troubleshooting....394
Fuses – Frequently Asked Questions....394

G

Glossary of Tire Terminology....446

H

Headlamp Adjusting
See: Adjusting the Headlamps....415
Headlamps....89
Adjusting the Level of the Headlamps....90
Headlamp Indicators....90
Switching Headlamp Exit Delay On and Off....89
Switching the Headlamps for Driving on the Left or Right-Hand Side of the Road....90
Using the High Beam Headlamps....89
Heated Seats....142
Heated Seat Precautions....142
Switching the Heated Seats On and Off....142
Heating
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control....120
See: Climate Control - Vehicles Without: Air Conditioning....116
High Current Fuse Box....394
Accessing the High Current Fuse Box....394
Identifying the Fuses in the High Current Fuse Box....394
Locating the High Current Fuse Box....394
High Voltage Battery Gauge....107
High Voltage Battery....201
High Voltage Battery – Troubleshooting....202
High Voltage Battery Precautions....201
High Voltage Battery Temperature Gauge....107
High Voltage Battery – Troubleshooting....202
High Voltage Battery – Information Messages....202
High Voltage Battery – Warning Lamps....202
High Voltage Battery Vehicle Precautions - Battery Electric Vehicle....364
Hill Start Assist....261
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting....261
Hill Start Assist Precautions....261
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting....261
Hill Start Assist – Information Messages....261
Hood Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood....395
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go Work....286
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control Work....286
How Does All-Wheel Drive Work....246
How Does Auto Hold Work....262
How Does Blind Spot Information System Work....317
How Does Cross Traffic Alert Work....326
How Does Delivery Assist Work?....282
How Does Driver Alert Work....340

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

How Does Emergency Assistance Work....54
How Does Exit Warning Work....323
How Does Hill Start Assist Work....261
How Does Pre-Collision Assist with Intersection Assist Work....332
How Does Pre-Collision Assist Work....332
How Does Reverse Brake Assist Work....257
How Does Speed Sign Recognition Work....338
How Does Stability Control Work....265
How Does the 360 Degree Camera Work....279
How Does the Diesel Particulate Filter Work....190
How Does the Intelligent Speed Limiter Work....305
How Does the Lane Keeping System Work....308
How Does the Rear Occupant Alert System Work....147
How Does Traction Control Work....264
How Does Traffic Sign Recognition Work....342
How Does Trailer Sway Control Work....358
How Do the Front Airbags Work....50
How Do the Side Airbags Work....50
How Do the Side Curtain Airbags Work....51

I

Icon Glossary
See: Symbols Glossary....20
Icons
See: Symbols Glossary....20
Identifying Fuse Types....394
Ignition Switch....164
Inflating the Tires....451
Information On Demand Screen....494
Information on the Tire Sidewall....443
Inspecting the Tire for Damage....456
Installing Child Restraints....35
Instrument Cluster Display....109
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu....109
Instrument Cluster....104
Fuel Gauge - Diesel....106
Instrument Cluster Overview - Battery Electric Vehicle....105
Instrument Cluster Overview - Diesel....104
Intelligent Speed Limiter Audible Warnings....306
Intelligent Speed Limiter Indicators....306
Intelligent Speed Limiter....305
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Troubleshooting....307
Intelligent Speed Limiter Precautions....305
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Troubleshooting....307
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Frequently Asked Questions....307
Intentionally Exceeding the Set Speed Limit....306
Interior Air Quality....133
Interior Bulbs....428
Changing a Front Interior Lamp Bulb....428
Changing a Map Reading Lamp Bulb....429
Changing a Vanity Mirror Lamp Bulb....430
Interior Fuse Box....389
Accessing the Interior Fuse Box....389
Identifying the Fuses in the Interior Fuse Box....390
Interior Lamp Function....96
Switching the Interior Lamp Function On and Off....96
What Is the Interior Lamp Function....96
Interior Lighting....96
Cargo Lamps - Van....97
Interior Lamp Function....96
Interior Mirror....101
Digital Interior Mirror....101
Interior Mirror Precautions....101
Interior Overview....30
Introduction....17

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

J

Jump Starting the Vehicle.....365
Jump Starting Precautions.....365
Jump Starting the Vehicle.....366
Preparing the Vehicle.....366

K

Keyless Entry.....75
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting.....76
Keyless Entry Limitations.....75
Keyless Entry Settings.....75
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting.....76
Keyless Entry – Frequently Asked Questions.....76
Keys and Remote Controls.....56
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting.....60
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting.....60
Keys and Remote Controls – Information Messages.....60

L

Lane Centering.....297
How Does Lane Centering Work.....297
Lane Centering Alerts.....299
Lane Centering Automatic Cancellation.....299
Lane Centering Indicators.....300
Lane Centering Limitations.....298
Lane Centering Manual Cancellation.....299
Lane Centering Precautions.....297
Lane Centering Requirements.....297
Switching Lane Centering On and Off.....298
Lane Centering – Troubleshooting.....300
Lane Centering – Information Messages.....300
Lane Keeping System Indicators.....310
Lane Keeping System.....308
Aid Mode.....309
Alert and Aid Mode.....310
Blind Spot Assist.....311
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage.....313
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting.....316
Lane Keeping System Limitations.....308
Lane Keeping System Precautions.....308
Lane Keeping System Settings.....309
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting.....316
Lane Keeping System – Information Messages.....316
Launching or Retrieving a Boat or Personal Watercraft.....356
Load Bed.....346
Accessing the Load Bed.....346
Load Bed Step.....348
Load Bed Precautions.....346
Load Bed Step.....348
Accessing the Foot Treadplate.....348
Accessing the Side Panel Step.....348
Accessing the Tailgate Step.....349
Load Carrying.....344
Roof Rack.....344
Load Carrying Precautions.....344
Loading Your Trailer.....355
Locating the 360 Degree Cameras.....279
Locating the Blind Spot Information System Sensors - Vehicles With: Blind Spot Information System Kit.....319
Locating the Blind Spot Information System Sensors - Vehicles With: Blind Spot Information System.....318
Locating the Cabin Air Filter.....133
Locating the Charge Port - Vehicles With: Front Charge Port.....211
Locating the Charge Port - Vehicles With: Rear Charge Port.....211
Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors - Vehicles With: Blind Spot Information System Kit.....329
Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors - Vehicles With: Blind Spot Information System.....328
Locating the Exit Warning Sensors.....324
Locating the Fire Extinguisher.....382
Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel.....185
Locating the Power Outlets.....152

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control....334
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors - Vehicles Without: Adaptive Cruise Control....333
Locating the Rear View Camera....276
Locating the Tire label....443
Locating the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit....458
Locating the USB Ports....150
Locating Your Vehicle....57
Locking the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Keyed Ignition....82
Locking the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Push Button Start....83

M

Maintenance....395
12V Battery....409
12V Battery – Troubleshooting - Battery Electric Vehicle....414
12V Battery – Troubleshooting - Diesel....413
Coolant - Battery Electric Vehicle....405
Coolant - Diesel....402
Engine Oil - Diesel....398
Exterior Bulbs....417
Interior Bulbs....428
Maintenance Precautions....395
Making and Receiving a Phone Call....497
Manually Dimming the Interior Mirror....101
Manually Releasing the Electric Parking Brake....255
Manually Shifting Gears - 8-Speed Automatic Transmission/10-Speed Automatic Transmission....242
Shifting Using the Buttons on the Selector Lever....243
Shifting Using the Paddle Shifters....242
Manual Seats....136
Adjusting the Head Restraint....136
Adjusting the Lumbar Support....138
Adjusting the Seat Backrest....144
Adjusting the Seat Cushion....138
Adjusting the Seat Height....138
Folding the Seat Armrest....138
Head Restraint Components....136
Installing the Head Restraint....137
Installing the Seats....146
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward....137
Removing the Head Restraint....137
Removing the Seats....145
Swiveling the Seat....139
Manual Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 6-Speed Manual Transmission – MT82....232
Manual Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 6-Speed Manual Transmission – VMT6....233
Manual Transmission....232
Manual Transmission – Troubleshooting....234
Manual Transmission Precautions....232
Manual Transmission Shift Indicators....232
Manual Transmission – Troubleshooting....234
Manual Transmission – Frequently Asked Questions....234
Media Control Buttons....489
Mobile Communications Equipment....510
Mobile Device Data....27
Muting the Audio....490

N

Navigation Map Updates....502
Navigation....502
Adjusting the Map....502
Route Guidance....503
Setting a Destination....502
Waypoints....503

O

Opening and Closing the Flip Key....56
Opening and Closing the Hood....395
Opening and Closing the Rear Quarter Windows....99

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Opening and Closing the Sliding Windows....99
Opening and Closing the Windows....98
Opening the Sliding Door....68
Opening the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle....68
Opening the Sliding Door From Outside Your Vehicle....68
Opening the Sliding Door With the Remote Control....71
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle....64
Opening the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle....65
Opening the Rear Doors From Inside Your Vehicle in an Emergency....65
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Central Locking....64
Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle....62
Opening and Closing the Doors....63
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade....63
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control....62
OTA
See: Software Update Settings....506
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....505
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....505
Overhead Storage....161
Locating the Overhead Storage....161
Overhead Storage Load Capacities....161
Overriding Reverse Brake Assist....258
Overriding the Set Speed....296
Over the air
See: Software Update Settings....506
Over-the-air
See: Software Update Settings....506
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....505
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....505
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....505
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....505

P

Parking Aid Indicators....273
Parking Aid Precautions....269
Parking Aids....269
Front Parking Aid....270
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting....273
Rear Parking Aid....270
Side Parking Aid....271
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting....273
Parking Aids – Information Messages....273
Parking Brake Audible Warning....252
Parking Brake....252
Parking Brake – Troubleshooting....252
Parking Brake – Troubleshooting....252
Parking Brake – Information Messages....252
Parking Brake – Warning Lamps....252
Parking Heater Limitations....129
Parking Heater....129
Parking Heater Settings....129
Parking Heater – Troubleshooting....132
Parking Heater Precautions....129
Parking Heater Remote Control Indicators....131
Parking Heater Settings....129
Setting the Parking Heater Timer....129
Switching Continue Heat On....129
Parking Heater – Troubleshooting....132
Parking Heater – Information Messages....132
Passive Anti-Theft System....77
Arming the Passive Anti-Theft System....77
Disarming the Passive Anti-Theft System....77
What Is the Passive Anti-Theft System....77
Pedestrian Alert System....53
Pedestrian Alert System – Troubleshooting....53
Pedestrian Alert System – Troubleshooting....53
Pedestrian Alert System – Information Messages....53
Performing a System Reset....508
Personalized Settings....112
Phone Menu....496

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Phone....496
Phone Precautions....496
Playing Media Using Bluetooth®....499
Playing Media Using the USB Port....150
Post-Collision Braking....370
Post-Crash Alert System....370
How Does the Post-Crash Alert System Work....370
Post-Crash Alert System Limitations....370
Switching the Post-Crash Alert System Off....370
What Is the Post-Crash Alert System....370
Power Gauge - Battery Electric Vehicle....106
Powering Off....175
Power Outlet Indicators....153
Power Outlet Limitations....157
Power Outlet....152
Power Outlet – Troubleshooting....155
Power Outlet Precautions....152
Power Outlet – Troubleshooting....155
Power Outlet – Frequently Asked Questions....156
Power Outlet – Information Messages....155
Power Running Board Precautions....80
Power Running Board Settings....80
Power Running Boards....80
Power Running Boards – Troubleshooting....81
Power Running Boards – Troubleshooting....81
Power Running Boards – Frequently Asked Questions....81
Power Seats....139
Adjusting the Head Restraint....139
Adjusting the Lumbar Support....141
Adjusting the Seat Backrest....141
Adjusting the Seat Height....141
Head Restraint Components....139
Installing the Head Restraint....140
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward....140
Removing the Head Restraint....140
Power-Up
See: Software Update Settings....506
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....505
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....505
Pre-Collision Assist Limitations....333
Pre-Collision Assist Precautions....333
Pre-Collision Assist....332
Automatic Emergency Braking....335
Distance Indication....334
Evasive Steering Assist....336
Forward Collision Warning....335
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting....336
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting....336
Pre-Collision Assist – Information Messages....337
Pre-Collision Assist – Warning Lamps....336
Predictive Speed Assist....301
Adjusting the Set Speed Tolerance....302
How Does Predictive Speed Assist Work....301
Predictive Speed Assist Alerts....302
Predictive Speed Assist Indicators....302
Predictive Speed Assist Limitations....302
Predictive Speed Assist Precautions....301
Switching Predictive Speed Assist Mode On and Off....302
Predictive Speed Assist – Troubleshooting....304
Predictive Speed Assist – Information Messages....304
Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage....441
Preserving Your High Voltage Battery....201
Programming the Remote Control....60
Protecting Larger Children....42
Protecting the Environment....29
Puncture
See: Changing a Flat Tire - Battery Electric Vehicle....476
See: Changing a Flat Tire - Diesel....466
Push Button Ignition Switch....165

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

R

Radio Frequency Certification Labels....509
Rear Cargo Area Anchor Points....350
Locating the Rear Cargo Area Anchor Points....350
Rear Cargo Area Anchor Point Load Capacities....350
Rear Cargo Area Anchor Point Precautions....350
Rear Cargo Area....350
Rear Cargo Area Anchor Points....350
Rear Occupant Alert System Audible Warnings....149
Rear Occupant Alert System Indicators....148
Rear Occupant Alert System Limitations....147
Rear Occupant Alert System Precautions....147
Rear Occupant Alert System....147
Rear Occupant Alert System Settings....148
Rear Overhead Storage....163
Locating the Rear Overhead Storage....163
Rear Overhead Storage Load Capacities....163
Rear Parking Aid....270
Locating the Rear Parking Aid Sensors....270
Rear Parking Aid Audible Warnings....270
Rear Parking Aid Limitations....270
What is the Rear Parking Aid....270
Rear Passenger Climate Control....127
Rear Seat Precautions....143
Rear Seats....143
Manual Seats....143
Rear View Camera Guide Lines....276
Rear View Camera Limitations....275
Rear View Camera Precautions....275
Rear View Camera....275
Rear View Camera Settings....277
Rear View Camera Settings....277
Switching Rear View Camera Delay On and Off....278
Switching Rear View Camera Object Distance Indicator On and Off....278
Zooming the Rear View Camera In and Out....277
Rebooting the Center Display....494
Recovery Towing....374
Accessing the Front Towing Point....374
Accessing the Rear Towing Point....375
Installing the Towing Eye....376
Locating the Towing Eye....375
Recycling and Disposing of the High Voltage Battery....202
Refueling....187
Refueling System Overview....187
Refueling Your Vehicle....187
Releasing the Electric Parking Brake if the Vehicle Battery Has Run Out of Charge....255
Releasing the Parking Brake....252
Remote Control Limitations....56
Remotely Starting and Stopping the Vehicle - Battery Electric Vehicle....115
Remotely Starting and Stopping the Vehicle - Diesel....114
Remote Start Limitations - Battery Electric Vehicle....114
Remote Start Limitations - Diesel....114
Remote Start....114
Remote Start Settings....115
Removing the Key Blade - Vehicles With: Push Button Start....56
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage....442
Repairing Minor Paint Damage....440
Replacement Parts Recommendation....509
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control....60
Replacing the Cabin Air Filter....133
Replacing the Front Wiper Blades....86
Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades....86
Reprogramming the Unlocking Function....65
Resetting Ground Fault Detection....154
Resetting the Power Sliding Door....72
Resetting the Trip Computer....113
Resetting Tire Pressure Monitoring System....464
Restarting the Engine....178

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Restarting the Vehicle After Powering Off....175
Resuming the Set Speed Limit....306
Resuming the Set Speed....285
Resuming the Set Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control....294
Resuming the Set Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go....295
Reverse Brake Assist Indicators....258
Reverse Brake Assist Precautions....257
Reverse Brake Assist....257
Reverse Brake Assist – Troubleshooting....259
Reverse Brake Assist – Troubleshooting....259
Reverse Brake Assist – Frequently Asked Questions....260
Reverse Brake Assist – Information Messages....259
Reverse Wipe....85
Reverse Wipe Settings....85
What Is Reverse Wipe....85
Rollover Warning....509
Roof Rack....344
Roof Rack Load Capacities....345
Roof Rack Precautions....344
Route Guidance....503
Adjusting the Guidance Prompt Volume....503
Canceling Route Guidance....504
Repeating an Instruction....503
Running-In
See: Breaking-In....359
Running Out of Fuel....185
Adding Fuel From a Portable Fuel Container....186
Filling a Portable Fuel Container....185

S

Scrolling Through Menu Items....490
Seatbelt Precautions....45
Seatbelt Reminder....47
Checking Seatbelt Status....48
Seatbelt Reminder Audible Warnings....47
Seatbelt Reminder Indicators....47
Switching the Seatbelt Reminder On and Off....48
Seatbelts....45
Seatbelt Reminder....47
Seatbelts – Troubleshooting....49
Seatbelts – Troubleshooting....49
Seatbelts – Information Messages....49
Security....77
Anti-Theft Alarm System....77
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings....78
Passive Anti-Theft System....77
Security – Troubleshooting....79
Security – Troubleshooting....79
Security – Frequently Asked Questions....79
Security – Information Messages....79
Selecting a Child Restraint System....35
Selecting a Drive Mode....247
Selecting a Menu Item....490
Selecting the Audio Source....489
Selective Catalytic Reduction Fluid Consumption....197
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Guidelines....194
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Precautions....194
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Requirements....194
Selective Catalytic Reduction System....194
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank....195
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Troubleshooting....198
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Troubleshooting....198
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Frequently Asked Questions....200
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Information Messages....198
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Warning Lamps....198
Service Data....26
Setting a Destination....502
Setting a Destination Using a Point of Interest....503
Setting a Destination Using a Predictive Destination....503

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Setting a Destination Using a Recent Destination....503
Setting a Destination Using a Saved Destination....503
Setting a Destination Using the Map Screen....502
Setting a Destination Using the Text Entry Screen....502
Setting a Memory Preset....490
Settings Data....27
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control....292
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go....293
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control....291
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go....292
Setting the Blower Motor Speed....117
Setting the Clock and Date....490
Setting the Cruise Control Speed....284
Setting the High Voltage Battery Reserve Limit....154
Setting the Speed Limit....305
Setting the Temperature....117
Setting the Wake Word....495
Shifting Into Reverse....232
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P) - 10-Speed Automatic Transmission....238
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P) - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission/8-Speed Automatic Transmission....238
Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission/8-Speed Automatic Transmission....237
Side Parking Aid....271
Locating the Side Parking Aid Sensors....272
Side Parking Aid Audible Warnings....272
Side Parking Aid Limitations....271
What is the Side Parking Aid....271
Sitting in the Correct Position....135
Sliding Door Precautions....68
Sliding Door....68
Closing the Sliding Door....69
Opening the Sliding Door....68
Sliding Door – Troubleshooting....73
Sliding Door – Troubleshooting....73
Sliding Door – Frequently Asked Questions....74
Sliding Door – Information Messages....73
Software Update Indicators....507
Software Update Settings....506
Software Update
See: Software Update Settings....506
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....505
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....505
Speed Control
See: Cruise Control....284
Speedometer....106
Speed Sign Recognition Indicators....338
Speed Sign Recognition Limitations....338
Speed Sign Recognition Precautions....338
Speed Sign Recognition Settings....339
Speed Sign Recognition....338
Stability Control Indicator....265
Stability Control....265
Starter Switch
See: Ignition Switch....164
Starting and Powering Off Precautions....175
Starting and Powering Off....175
Starting and Powering Off – Troubleshooting....177
Vehicle Power Down Timer - Vehicles With: Push Button Start....176
Starting and Powering Off – Troubleshooting....177
Starting and Powering Off – Frequently Asked Questions....177
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Precautions....164

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Starting and Stopping the Engine.....164
Automatic Engine Stop - Vehicles With: Push Button Start.....170
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting.....171
Starting the Engine.....165
Stopping the Engine.....168
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting.....171
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Frequently Asked Questions.....173
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Information Messages.....172
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps.....171
Starting the Engine.....165
Restarting the Engine After Stopping It.....167
Starting a Diesel Engine.....165
Starting a Flooded Engine.....167
Starting the Vehicle.....175
Status Bar.....493
Steering.....266
Electric Power Steering.....266
Steering – Troubleshooting.....266
Steering – Troubleshooting.....266
Steering – Frequently Asked Questions.....268
Steering – Information Messages.....267
Steering – Warning Lamps.....266
Steering Wheel.....82
Stopping the Engine.....178
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving.....169
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Stationary.....168
Stopping the Sliding Door Movement.....72
Storage.....161
Bottle Holders.....161
Cup Holders.....161
Front Door Storage.....162
Overhead Storage.....161
Rear Overhead Storage.....163
Under Seat Storage.....162
Storing a First Aid Kit.....382
Storing a Warning Triangle.....382
Storing Your Vehicle.....441
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control.....289
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/ Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go.....290
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off.....120
Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off - Bus.....96
Switching Android Auto™ On and Off.....501
Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off.....500
Switching Auto Hold On and Off.....262
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off.....178
Switching Blind Spot Information System On and Off.....318
Switching Climate Control On and Off.....116
Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off.....328
Switching Cruise Control On and Off.....284
Switching Defrost On and Off.....116
Switching Delivery Assist On and Off.....282
Switching Driver Alert On and Off.....340
Switching Exit Warning On and Off.....324
Switching From Adaptive Cruise Control to Cruise Control.....296
Switching From Intelligent Speed Limiter to Speed Limiter.....307
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off.....121
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window.....116
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Windshield.....121
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window.....116

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Windshield.....120
Switching Parking Aid On and Off.....269
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off.....116
Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off.....258
Switching Stability Control On and Off.....265
Switching Text Message Notification On and Off.....498
Switching the 360 Degree Camera On and Off.....281
Switching the 360 Degree Camera View.....281
Switching the Audio Unit On and Off.....489
Switching the Auxiliary Heater On and Off.....128
Switching the Display On and Off.....491
Switching the Electric Heater On and Off - Battery Electric Vehicle.....121
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off.....96
Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off.....365
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window.....117
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window.....117
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off.....117
Switching the Heated Steering Wheel On and Off.....83
Switching the Heated Windshield On and Off.....121
Switching the Intelligent Speed Limiter On and Off.....305
Switching the Lane Keeping System Mode.....309
Switching the Lane Keeping System On and Off.....309
Switching the Parking Heater On and Off With the Remote Control.....130
Switching the Rear Interior Lamps On and Off - Bus.....96
Switching the Rear Power Outlet On and Off.....153
Switching the Rear Window Wiper On and Off.....85
Switching Traction Control On and Off.....264
Symbols Glossary.....20
Symbols Used On Your Instrument Cluster.....20
System Update
See: Software Update Settings.....506
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking.....505
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking.....505

T

Tachometer - Diesel.....105
Temporary Neutral Mode - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission/8-Speed Automatic Transmission.....243
Entering Temporary Neutral Mode.....244
Exiting Temporary Neutral Mode.....244
How Does Temporary Neutral Mode Work.....243
Temporary Neutral Mode Limitations.....244
Third Party Software Copyright Acknowledgment.....509
Tire Care.....451
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Limitations.....463
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions.....463
Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....463
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting.....464
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting.....464
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Information Messages.....465
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Warning Lamps.....464
Tire Pressure Specifications - Vehicles Built From: 03-03-2025, Bus.....455

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Tire Pressure Specifications - Vehicles Built From: 03-03-2025, Van.....451
Tire Replacement Requirements.....447
Tire Rotation.....456
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Components.....458
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Precautions.....458
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit.....458
Towing a Trailer Limitations.....355
Towing a Trailer Precautions.....353
Towing a Trailer.....353
Towing Weights and Dimensions.....357
Towing Weights and Dimensions.....357
Recommended Towing Weights.....357
Towing Your Vehicle Precautions.....379
Towing Your Vehicle.....379
Traction Control Indicator.....264
Traction Control.....264
Traction Control – Troubleshooting.....264
Traction Control – Troubleshooting.....264
Traction Control – Information Messages.....264
Traction Control – Warning Lamps.....264
Traffic Sign Recognition Indicators - Australia/New Zealand.....342
Traffic Sign Recognition Limitations.....342
Traffic Sign Recognition Precautions.....342
Traffic Sign Recognition Settings.....343
Traffic Sign Recognition.....342
Trailer Brake Precautions.....354
Trailer Lighting Check.....351
Trailer Sway Control Precautions.....358
Trailer Sway Control.....358
Trailer Towing Hints.....355
Trailer Towing Navigation.....504
Transporting the Vehicle.....376
Trip Computer.....113
Trip Data - Battery Electric Vehicle.....113
Trip Data - Diesel.....113
Trip Summary.....111
Tyre Pressure Specifications
See: Tire Pressure Specifications - Vehicles Built From: 03-03-2025, Bus.....455
See: Tire Pressure Specifications - Vehicles Built From: 03-03-2025, Van.....451

U

Under Hood Fuse Box.....383
Accessing the Under Hood Fuse Box.....383
Identifying the Fuses in the Under Hood Fuse Box.....384
Under Hood Overview - Battery Electric Vehicle.....398
Under Hood Overview - Diesel, AWD/RWD.....396
Under Hood Overview - Diesel, FWD.....397
Under Seat Storage.....162
Locating the Under Seat Storage Compartment.....162
USB Ports.....150
Using Auto Hold - Automatic Transmission.....262
Using Auto Hold - Manual Transmission.....263
Using Keyless Entry.....75
Using Progressive Range Selection - 10-Speed Automatic Transmission.....240
Using Snow Chains.....448
Using the Cigar Lighter.....160
Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls.....109
Using the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit.....459
Using This Publication.....19
Using Your Vehicle App and Charging.....228

V

Vehicle Care.....436
Cleaning the Exterior.....436
Cleaning the Interior.....438
Vehicle Charging Status.....111
Vehicle Dimensions - Bus/Kombi/Van.....432

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Vehicle Dimensions - Chassis Cab/ Chassis Double Cab....433
Vehicle Identification Number....484
Locating the Vehicle Identification Number....484
Vehicle Identification Number Overview....484
Vehicle Identification Plate....484
Locating the Vehicle Identification Plate....484
Vehicle Identification Plate Overview....485
Vehicle Identification....484
Vehicle Identification Number....484
Vehicle Identification Plate....484
Vehicle Power Down Timer - Vehicles With: Push Button Start....176
How Does the Vehicle Power Down Timer Work....176
Overriding the Vehicle Power Down Timer....176
Switching the Vehicle Power Down Timer On and Off....176
What Is the Vehicle Power Down Timer....176
Vehicle Range Display....106
Vehicle Software Updates....505
Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....505
Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....505
Vehicle Specifications....431
Vehicle System Reset....508
Ventilation
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control....120
See: Climate Control - Vehicles Without: Air Conditioning....116
Viewing the Tire Pressures....463
Visual Search....30
Voice Interaction Examples....495
Voice Interaction....495

W

Warnings and Notes Used in This Publication....19
Washers....87
Adding Washer Fluid....87
Switching the Courtesy Wipe On and Off....87
Using the Rear Window Washer....87
Using the Windshield Washer....87
Washer Fluid Specification....88
Washer Precautions....87
Washers
See: Wipers and Washers....84
Waxing Your Vehicle....440
Waypoints....503
Adding a Waypoint....503
Editing Waypoints....503
What Are the Instrument Cluster Indicators....108
What Are the Instrument Cluster Warning Lamps....108
What Is a Connected Vehicle - Battery Electric Vehicle....486
What Is a Connected Vehicle - Diesel....486
What Is Auto-Start-Stop....178
What Is Blind Spot Information System....317
What Is Cross Traffic Alert - Vehicles With: Blind Spot Information System Kit....326
What Is Cross Traffic Alert - Vehicles With: Blind Spot Information System....326
What Is Cruise Control....284
What is Delivery Assist?....282
What Is Drive Mode Control....247
What Is Driver Alert....340
What Is Emergency Assistance....54
What Is Hill Start Assist....261
What Is Keyless Entry....75
What Is Pre-Collision Assist....332
What Is Remote Start....114
What Is Reverse Brake Assist....257
What Is Speed Sign Recognition....338
What Is Stability Control....265
What Is the 360 Degree Camera....279
What Is the Auxiliary Heater....128
What Is the Cabin Air Filter....133
What Is the Diesel Particulate Filter....190

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

What Is the Electric Parking Brake.....254
What Is the High Voltage Battery.....201
What Is the Information Bar.....107
What Is the Intelligent Speed Limiter.....305
What Is the Lane Keeping System.....308
What Is the Parking Heater.....129
What Is the Pedestrian Alert System.....53
What Is the Power Outlet.....152
What is the Rear Occupant Alert System.....147
What Is the Rear View Camera.....275
What Is the Selective Catalytic Reduction System.....194
What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....463
What Is the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit.....458
What Is Traction Control.....264
What Is Traffic Sign Recognition - Australia/New Zealand.....342
What is Voice Interaction.....495
Wheel and Tire Information.....443
Wheel Nuts.....483
Wi Fi
See: Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network.....487
Window Bounce-Back.....98
Overriding Window Bounce-Back.....98
Resetting Window Bounce-Back.....99
What Is Window Bounce-Back.....98
Windows.....98
Window Bounce-Back.....98
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting.....88
Wipers and Washers – Frequently Asked Questions.....88
Wipers and Washers – Warning Lamps.....88
Wipers and Washers.....84
Autowipers.....84
Reverse Wipe.....85
Washers.....87
Wipers.....84
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting.....88
Wipers.....84
Switching Windshield Wipers On and Off.....84
Wiper Precautions.....84

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

Transit (TTS) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 02-02-2026, CG3797en enAUS, Edition date: 202509, First-Printing

CG3797en, Edition date: 202509